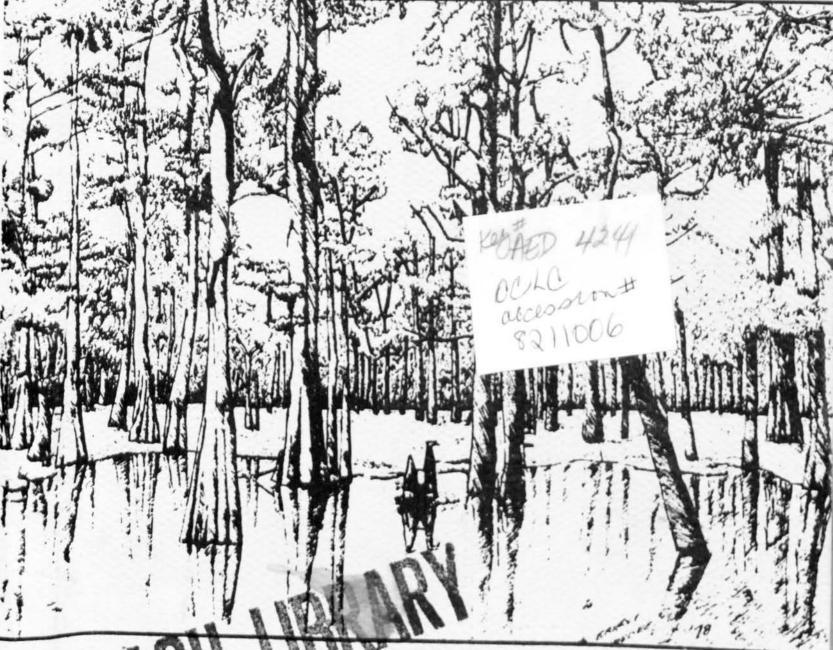
ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY SYSTEM, LOUISIANA

D103.62= At 21/ x /61.1





US Army Corps
of Engineers
MISSISSIPPI RIVER COMMISSION
New Orleans District

JANUARY 1982

FEASIBILITY STUDY

VOLUME 1

MAIN REPORT AND FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY



U.S. Army Corps of Engineers WASHINGTON, D.C. 20314

REPLY TO

Proposed Report

DAEN-CWP-G

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY

- 1. I submit for transmission to Congress my report on the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System. It is accompanied by the reports of the Mississippi River Commission and the reporting officer. These reports were developed in response to resolutions from the Committee on Public Works of the U. S. Senate dated 11 June 1968 and 23 March 1972 and to a resolution from the Committee on Public Works of the U. S. House of Representatives dated 14 June 1972.
- 2. The Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System report developed by the reporting officer contains recommendations for both authorized and unauthorized features. The authorized features are recommended in two feature groups: (1) those features that have already been approved by the Chief of Engineers and for which design and construction may continue and (2) those features which require approval by the Chief of Engineers. I concur with the recommendation of the Mississippi River Commission regarding these features as follows:
- a. The following features of the Atchafalaya Basin, Louisiana, project are authorized, have been approved, and will continue to be implemented by the New Orleans District Commander.
- (1) Continued operation of the Old River control complex and the new auxiliary structure to maintain an average annual latitude flow division at Old River, Louisiana, of 70 percent Mississippi River/30 percent Atchafalaya River;
- (2) Modifications of existing features were required, to pass the project flood, including raising to grade the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees and the levees west of Berwick; construction of service roads on levee crowns; modifying Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf, and Berwick locks; modifying the Charenton and East Calumet floodgates; modifying the Wax Lake East and Wax Lake West drainage structures; modifying culverts in the East and West Bayou Sale levees; and modifying the Upper Pointe Coupee, Centerville, Ellerslie, Franklin and Franklin Enlargement,

*This report contains the proposed recommendations of the Chief of Engineers. The recommendations are subject to change to reflect substantive comments received during the review period.

DAEN-CWP-G

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

Gordy, Maryland, North Bend, Wax Lake East, Wax Lake West, Bayou Yokely and Bayou Yokely Enlargement, Morgan City, and Tiger Island pumping plants; and such other miscellaneous modifications as deemed appropriate; and

- (3) Continued construction of bank stabilization measures, as required, along the Atchafalaya River main channel above river mile 55.0.
- b. I am considering approval of implementation of the following features of the Atchafalaya Basin project under existing authorization.
- (1) Enlargement of the main channel by construction of training works along the Atchafalaya River to a height sufficient to confine average annual peak flows, from river mile 116.0 to mile 90.0, and maintenance of existing channel banks from river mile 90.0 to mile 53.0 on the east side and mile 55.0 on the west side;
- (2) Realinement of the four principal distributaries of the Atchafalaya River main channel; the Old Atchafalaya River, the East Freshwater Distribution Channel, the West Access Channel, and the East Access Channel to provide the optimum channel entrance angles for sediment control;
- (3) Construction of a rock weir and connecting levees above the head of Grand Lake to control the present distribution of low to normal floodway outlet flows to approximately 30 percent through the Wax Lake Outlet and 70 percent through the Lower Atchafalaya River. For flows exceeding a 10-year frequency event, the low-level levees above Wax Lake Outlet would be overtopped. Operation of the outlet system will be monitored, and provided that the area's ecosystem responds favorably, then flow into Wax Lake Outlet may be further restricted by modification of the rock weir to limit low to normal flows entering the outlet to approach 20 percent;
- (4) Enlargement of Wax Lake Outlet overbank by setting back the existing west Wax Lake Outlet an average of about 3 miles and degrading the old levee to natural ground level and construction of a new West Calumet floodgate;
- (5) Enlargement of the outlet channels by construction of training work below Morgan City on both the Wax Lake Outlet and Lower Atchafalya River and closure of Bayou Shaffer. Training works will simulate the formation of natural levees along about 15 miles of existing channel length by placing dredged material to a height sufficient to confine average peak flows, in an irregular series of low mounds about 1 vertical on 40 horizontal, with gaps in between;
- (6) Construction of freshwater distribution structures for the Henderson Lake and Alabama Bayou areas in the lower floodway. The Courtableau structure site will be relocated to a site in the vicinity of Bayou Graw near river mile 45.0 on the West Atchafalaya River levee, and the Sherbourne structure will be located in the east river levee at approximate river mile 43.0.

DAEN-CWP-G

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

- c. I am also considering the construction of further extensions of the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee beyond the Avoca Island Cutoff channel and/or other structural and nonstructural measures, after completion of further studies of the engineering and biological parameters affecting the complex, dynamic and delicate ecosystem of the Atchafalaya Bay-Terrebonne Marsh backwater complex.
- The reporting officer recommended improvements in the Basin for flood control and environmental preservation that require Congressional authorization. The Mississippi River Commission was unable to reach a majority view on the implementation of these features. After careful consideration of all issues, I conclude that the unauthorized features of the plan recommended by the reporting officer are in the public interest, are justifiable on the basis of combined economic and beneficial environmental effects, are responsive to the Congressional resolutions which requested a "... comprehensive plan for the management and preservation of the water and related land resources of the Atchafalaya River Basin...", and are therefore proper added increments of the Mississippi River and Tributaries Project. Therefore, I recommend that the Atchafalaya Basin Feature of the MR&T project, authorized by the Flood Control Act, approved 15 May 1928, as amended, be further modified and expanded to provide improvements as follows, with such modifications, substitutions, additions, or deletions as in the discretion of the Chief of Engineers may be advisable in the interest of flood control and environmental improvements.
- a. Acquisition of additional real estate interest, excluding minerals, in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway for:
- (1) Flood Control Purposes Flowage easements on approximately 59,000 acres and developmental control easements on approximately 367,000 acres, excluding developed ridges.
- (2) Environmental Protection Purposes In addition to developmental control rights, environmental protection rights will be included in a comprehensive multipurpose easement on the same 367,000 acres, excluding developed ridges.
- (3) Recreation Development Purposes Fee simple title, excluding minerals, on 1,500 acres.
- (4) Public Access Participation with the State of Louisiana in the fee title purchase, excluding minerals, of approximately 50,000 acres of lands identified by the State as being available from "willing sellers". Federal cost participation will be limited to \$32,000,000.00. (The State will provide additional public access within the lower floodway on 150,000 acres of existing State-owned lands and more than 30,000 acres of lands donated to the State by the Dow Chemical Company.);
- b. Construction of recreation facilities to provide three destination-type campgrounds, seven primitive campgrounds, boat-launching ramps, and other facilities complementary to outdoor recreational activities;

DAEN-CWP-G

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

- c. Initial construction of two "pilot" Management Units, with implementation of future units to be at the discretion of the Chief of Engineers after evaluation of the operational success of the pilot units; and
- $d_{\,\boldsymbol{\cdot}}$ Construction of miscellaneous canal closures and water circulation improvements in the lower floodway.
- The authorized features of the plan for which construction may continue are estimated to cost \$551,631,000. The features of the plan that are already authorized and which require my approval are estimated to cost \$260,839,000. This includes \$56,200,000 for the 14,000-foot interim extension of Avoca Island Levee recommended by the Mississippi River Commission, but which requires further study before approval and implementation. Features of the plan which require Congressional authorization are estimated to cost \$180,527,000 (all costs in October 1981 prices). The flood control features of the plan are integral, inseparable features of the authorized comprehensive MR&T project. Separable benefit cost analyses are not computed for inseparable features of the project. benefit-cost ratio for this comprehensive project is 16.5 to 1. Benefits and subsequent benefit/cost ratios were developed for the non-flood control portion of the plan. When all non-flood control features are jointly evaluated, the benefit cost ratio is 1.01 to 1. The recreation portion of the non-flood control features by far provides the majority of the benefits. The environmental features, do, however, provide many intangible benefits such as preservation of forest areas, lakes, swamps, and wetlands that enhance the value of recreational features.
- 5. The plan described in this report is a balanced approach to the water resource problems encountered in the Atchafalaya Basin area. The plan provides for the safe passage of the project design flood in an environmentally acceptable manner. The report is generally in accordance with all applicable rules and guidelines. Accordingly, I am considering approving those features described in paragraph 2b above, subject to cost sharing arrangements established by the 1928 FCA and subsequent modifying acts which authorized the MR&T Project and the Atchafalaya Floodway features. I recommend project features described in paragraph 3 above for authorization and implementation subject to cost sharing and financing arrangements which are satisfactory to the President and Congress.

J. K. BRATTON Lieutenant General, USA Chief of Engineers



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY MISSISSIPPI RIVER COMMISSION, CORPS OF ENGINEERS

VICKSBURG, MISSISSIPPI 39180

ADDRESS REPLY TO

PRESIDENT, MISSISSIPPI RIVER COMMISSION CORPS OF ENGINEERS P. O. BOX BO VICKSBURG, MISSISSIPPI 39180

MRCPD-F

20 April 1982

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

Commander
US Army Corps of Engineers
Washington, D. C. 20314

Summary of Commission Action

The Commission finds that the structural flood control improvements recommended in this combined interim Feasibility Report and General Design Memorandum (GDM) are needed to safely pass the project flood through the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System. The Commission concurs in all aspects of the previously authorized features of the plan recommended by the reporting officer except for his recommendation to complete additional engineering and biologic studies prior to extension of the Avoca Island Levee. The Commission recommends immediate design and construction of a freshwater and sediment diversion structure, and other works to improve distribution of freshwater and sediment to marsh areas in Terrebonne Parish, and a 14,000-foot extension of the Avoca Island Levee at an estimated total cost of \$56,200,000. determine present and future rates and distribution of sediment, water circulation patterns, factors affecting marsh loss, and the magnitude of subsidence in the Terrebonne Parish marshes and the backwater area northeast of Morgan City and the effects of subsidence on biological communities are to be conducted as a part of design of the diversion structure and levee extension and continued after construction to determine optimum operational conditions and/or need for additional diversion structures. Other features of the recommended plan include:

- a. Continued operation of Old River for a flow distribution of 70 percent Mississippi River/30 percent Atchafalaya River;
- b. Channel training, bank stabilization and levee raises as necessary to pass project design flows;
 - Sediment control measures;
- d. Reestablishment of floodway outlet capacities for passing flows through the Bayou Teche Ridge;

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

e. Construction of previously authorized freshwater distribution structures for the Henderson Lake and Alabama Bayou areas.

The Commission considered the following features and is unable to come to a majority view:

- a. Establishment initially of two management units as pilots and possibly others in the future, if warranted;
- b. A comprehensive real estate feature which includes flood control, environmental and public access easements;
- c. Miscellaneous canal closures and circulation improvements within the floodway.

The features previously authorized and recommended for approval by the Commission in this report are estimated to cost \$812,470,000. This includes \$56,200,000 for the 14,000-foot interim extension of Avoca Island Levee (costs are in October 1981 prices). The recommended structural flood control features represent the best plan for accomplishing the flood control purposes of the MR&T project, considering engineering design, cost effectiveness, and environmental acceptance.

Summary of Report Under Review

- 1. Background and Authority for Study. The Atchafalaya Basin Study resulted from three congressional resolutions and a directive from the OCE Director of Civil Works. A 1968 resolution by the Committee on Public Works of the U. S. Senate requested a study of the operation of the Old River project. Resolutions by both the U. S. Senate and House Committees on Public Works, in 1972, requested studies to develop a comprehensive plan for the preservation and management of the water and land resources of the Atchafalaya Basin. Prior to these resolutions the Corps was constructing, by dredging, an enlargement of the main Atchafalaya River Channel. This dredging was first halted in 1968 by a lack of funds. The National Environmental Policy Act passed in 1969 established a need to prepare an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). In 1971 the Chief of Engineers reached an agreement with the Executive Director of the National Wildlife Federation (NWF) to cease dredging of the main channel until an EIS for the project was filed with the Council on Environmental Quality. In turn, the NWF agreed not to file any objection to work on other project features (such as levee raises) while the EIS was being prepared. Further, the NWF agreed to assist in the preparation of the EIS to bring an "environmental awareness" to the effort.
- 2. Following that agreement, a multi-interest, interdisciplinary approach to the preparation of the EIS was begun. The Atchafalaya Basin Steering Group was formed to oversee the effort and functioned primarily as an advisory group, with most of the work being performed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The Steering Group included representatives of the National Wildlife Federation; the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development, Office of Public Works; the Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

Commission; U. S. Department of Interior; the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency; and the Louisiana State University School of Environmental Design. In December 1974, a preliminary draft EIS was completed and, in January 1975, a public meeting was held to discuss the document. Following that meeting, the Steering Group developed a conceptual multipurpose plan for the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. No details were developed on how the plan would or could be implemented. The U. S. Army Corps of Engineers began addressing the multipurpose plan as part of preauthorization studies requested by the 1972 Congressional resolutions while preparing the draft EIS and completing Design Memoranda for the authorized features of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway Project in a separate effort. At this point, authorized features of the preauthorization studies were generally of reconnaissance scope.

In February 1976, a draft EIS to address the authorized features in the Atchafalaya Floodway was forwarded to the Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Civil Works at his request. The Assistant Secretary of the Army for Civil Works, after review of the draft EIS and meeting with national and local interests primarily concerned with conservation of fish and wildlife resources, decided not to release the draft document. At the request of the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Civil Works, the Director of Civil Works of the Office of the Chief of Engineers (OCE) in a letter dated 18 June 1976 directed that studies be made to address both the authorized and unauthorized features of the floodway project for resource preservation and management and that the results be presented in the form of a revised GDM and EIS. directive, required that the revised GDM "address in specific terms alternative phased plans for accomplishing the authorized purposes of the project, the requirements of law enacted since project authorization and other purposes currently under study," and "the extent to which each feature is already authorized, may be authorized pursuant to the discretionary authority of the Secretary of the Army acting through the Chief of Engineers, or requires specific additional authorization by Congress."

This directive, in effect combined the preauthorization and GDM studies. These combined studies have culminated in this report. Management of the current studies was conducted by an Agency Management Group headed by the Commander, New Orleans District, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, and included representatives of the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, the U. S. Department of Interior, and the State of Louisiana.

- 4. New Orleans District Report. The report from the New Orleans District which presents results of the detailed investigation of Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana is inclosed (Incl 1).
- 5. Location and Description of the Study Area.
- a. Description of the Natural Environment. As the major distributary of the Mississippi River and in the early stages of development the Atchafalaya River and Basin are dynamic. In the upper reaches (primarily above I-10) the flood plain has already developed vegetation types that are normally found on infrequently flooded land. Some high ground within the Lower Atchafalaya floodway is being developed for agriculture.

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

Contributing to this "drying out" of the upper basin is the fact that as river flows are confined by the Atchafalaya River guide levees, scouring has occurred in the main channel thereby increasing cross sectional area and lowering flowlines. The lower part of the basin, in many areas, is changing from a primarily wet environment to a dryer one. Lakes are filling in and vegetation changes are occurring. Sediment not deposited in the floodway is passed through either the Lower Atchafalaya River or Wax Lake Outlet and into Atchafalaya Bay where delta land is emerging and marsh is being formed.

Although the basin is dynamic it is still one of the largest remaining river overflow swamps in the United States and harbors a vast array of fish and wildlife resources. Predominant habitat types are bottomland hardwood forests, cypress-tupelo swamps, marshland and cultivated farmland. Numerous waterbodies are interspersed among the various habitats. Marshes from the lower floodway to the Gulf grade from freshwater to brackish to saline in character. Most areas of the basin and surrounding lands are used intensively for hunting, fishing (both commercial and recreational), camping, and general recreation. Organized hunting clubs in the area control public access to most privately-owned land.

Timber harvesting, commercial fishing (including crawfishing) and oil and gas exploration are the predominant commercial ventures in the area. In fact, 25 percent of the commercial forests and 51 percent of the bottomland hardwood forests of the state are located in this general area. The oil and gas industry in the area is thriving and accounts for a significant share of employment in the area either directly or indirectly.

The project-affected area has a distinctively rich folk and cultural heritage. Early settlers, the Europeans and French Acadian refugees who came to occupy the area, displaced the indigenous Indian tribes inhabiting the basin. The first white settlements were limited to the periphery of the swamp; however, with the expansion of the plantation system, the Frenchspeaking Acadians soon abandoned agricultural pursuits, principally due to the disastrous effects of flooding and backwater on their crops. Instead, many of these Acadians turned to extractive pursuits of wild resources from the swamp, principally hunting, fishing, trapping, and removal of cypress for building materials and commerce. The basin culture did not develop in isolation, but adjusted through time to new technology and demands. At present, the heart of the swamps has largely been abandoned and most inhabitants have moved to the edges of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. This abandonment was due to the loss of wetlands caused by levee construction and sedimentation, discovery of oil and gas in the basin, and the technological advances and conveniences of the 20th century. However, there remains today an abundance of folk behavior and tradition adapted to swamp utilization which comprises an "Atchafalaya Basin Culture." The rich cultural heritage of the projectaffected area offers great scientific, educational, and interpretative potential.

b. Description of the Existing and Authorized Mississippi River and Tributaries (MR&T) Project. Any discussion of the existing plans and improvements associated with the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway project must begin

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

with the Flood Control Act of 1928, as amended. This act authorized the comprehensive MR&T flood control project to provide flood protection in the alluvial valley of the Mississippi River between Cape Girardeau, Missouri, and Head of Passes, Louisiana. Presently, the MR&T project includes a combination of features: levees along the main stem of the river and its tributaries in the alluvial plain to confine floodflows; reservoirs on the tributaries to store excess floodflows; floodways and improvements to increase channel capacity, such as revetments, dikes, and dredging. Other features include control structures, cutoffs, pumping plants, floodwalls, and floodgates. These features are designed to safely convey the project design flood discharges shown on Figure 1.

As can be seen by examination of Figure 1 the principal role of the Atchafalaya Basin in the MR&T design is to carry 1,500,000 cubic feet per second (cfs) during a project design flood. An inventory of currently authorized or existing features in the Atchafalaya Basin and a description of the features follows:

- (1) Old River Complex. The Old River complex consists of a low sill structure which is operated to pass normal and floodflows, an overbank structure to pass floodflows and a lock to permit navigation between the Mississippi River to the Atchafalaya River. The complex will limit discharges into the Atchafalaya Basin area to 620,000 cfs during the occurrence of a project flood. An auxiliary structure is being constructed to reduce the forces acting on the low sill structure by conveying a portion of the Mississippi River diversion through two structures in lieu of one. Flows through the complex are controlled so that 30 percent of the total latitude flows (sum of Mississippi River flow at Red River Landing and Atchafalaya River flow at Simmesport) is conveyed in the Atchafalaya Basin on an annual basis.
- (2) Morganza Floodway. The Morganza Floodway is the east side artificial intake for the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, comprising an area of about 68,000 acres. It is used to pass floodflows and has been partially operated only in 1973. The design capacity of the Morganza Floodway is 600,000 cfs.
- (3) Atchafalaya River. The Atchafalaya River is the largest distributary of the Mississippi River and is the only natural intake of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. The Atchafalaya River extends from its source at the junction of Red and Old Rivers to Atchafalaya Bay. The Lower Atchafalaya River is comprised of an upper leveed section, a middle unleveed section, and a lower outlet section. The design capacity of the floodway is 1,500,000 cfs; however, its current capacity is only about 850,000 cfs. Through approximately the upper half of the floodway, the Atchafalaya River is confined between levees. These levees protect the lands of the Morganza and West Atchafalaya Floodways when these floodways are not in operation. On the west bank, the towns of Simmesport, Melville, and Krotz Springs are protected on the floodway side of the perimeter levees by ring levees that tie to the river levee.

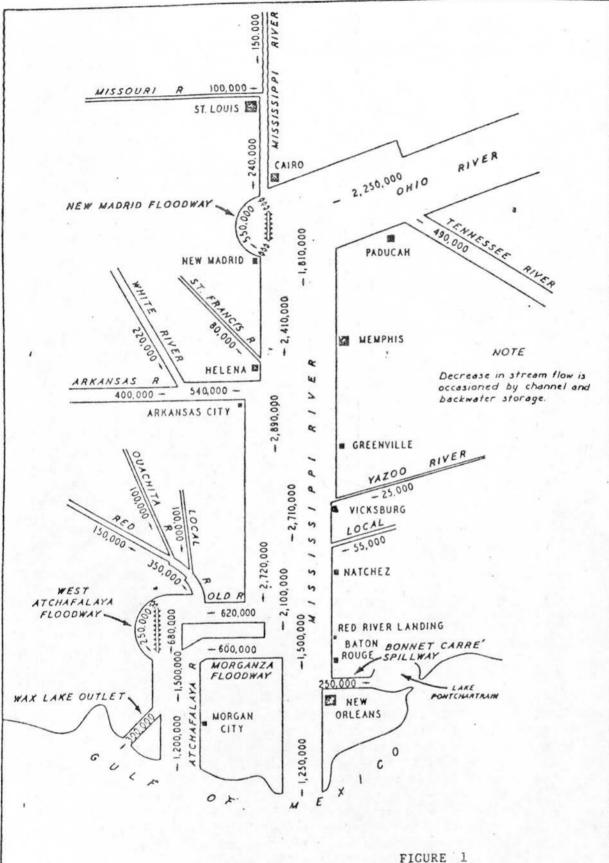


FIGURE 1
PROJECT DESIGN FLOOD

MRCPD-F SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

- (4) West Atchafalaya Floodway. The West Atchafalaya Floodway (the west side inlet to the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway), comprises an area of about 170,000 acres. This intake is bounded on the north by the Bayou des Glaises fuseplug levee, on the west by the West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, and on the east by the West Bank Atchafalaya River Levee. The lower limit of the West Atchafalaya Floodway is approximately at the latitude of Krotz Springs. The design capacity of the West Atchafalaya Floodway is 250,000 cfs. This floodway is used only for the passage of floodflows. The floodway has never been used.
- (5) Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. The Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway extends from about the latitude of Krotz Springs to the approximate latitude of Morgan City. It is bounded on the east by the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee and on the west by the West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, an area averaging 14 miles wide by 65 miles long. The West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee originates near Hamburg, Louisiana, at a junction with the Bayou des Glaises fuseplug levee and proceeds in a southerly direction, terminating south of Berwick, Louisiana. The Morganza Floodway lower guide levee, which continues as the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, begins at Morganza and proceeds generally southward through Morgan City and along the lower Atchafalaya River to Avoca Island Cutoff. The part of the levee from Morgan City south is commonly known as the Avoca Island Levee.

(6) Flowage Easements.

- (a) Below Krotz Springs. The Flood Control Act of 15 May 1928, as amended by the Flood Control Act of 28 June 1938, authorized the Chief of Engineers to purchase flowage easements over all lands below the latitude of Krotz Springs that were not considered subject to frequent overflow as of 1928. This has been established at approximately 68,000 acres. As determined by the Chief of Engineers, only those lands on which the title was clear (and the owner had presented a claim and was agreeable to the appraised value) were subject to the payment of flowage easements. Condemnation was not allowed. Due to the costliness of this process, acquisition of tracts in this category is on a case-by-case basis. To date easements have been purchased on approximately 9,000 acres.
- (b) West Atchafalaya Floodway. Perpetual flowage easements on approximately 154,347 acres were acquired by the Federal Government over lands and improvements in the floodway down to the latitude of Krotz Springs. These easements provide for full use of the lands for flood control purposes. Owners retain the rights to farm, improve, build houses and inhabit the lands, and to harvest timber and minerals.
- (c) Morganza Floodway. Comprehensive easements on approximately 71,577 acres of land within the floodway have been acquired for the passage of floodwaters into the Atchafalaya Basin. Construction for permanent habitation within the floodway is not permitted, but use of the land for farming, removal of timber and minerals, and other purposes not in conflict with flood control is permitted with prior approval.

MRCPD-F SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

- (d) Upper Pointe Coupee Area. Inundation rights have been acquired on 12,801 acres of land above the Pointe Coupee drainage structure for storage of runoff when it becomes necessary to close the gates in the upper guide levee during operation of the Morganza Floodway.
- (e) Morgan City Front. Flowage easement has been acquired on 18 acres in connection with the Morgan City front levee.
- (f) Bayou des Glaises Loop. Flowage easements have been acquired on approximately 16,091 acres within the Bayou des Glaises loop.
- (g) <u>Bayou Chene</u>. Flowage easements have been acquired on 692 acres.

For other than dredged material disposal and construction borrow easements, any form of land-use controls in addition to those mentioned above would require Congressional approval.

6. Problems, Needs and Opportunities. The overriding factor in any analysis of the Atchafalaya Basin is the requirement of the Basin to function properly and adequately during major flood events. All other aspects of plan formulation must be subservient to this goal. Other needs include preservation or enhancement of environmental features, provision of public recreational opportunities and maximizing delta development. Environmental groups have promulgated the concept of a "wet and wild" Atchafalaya Basin. But it is not possible to halt the natural changes that are occurring in the Basin. It is desirable, however, to manage these changes to provide the best possible environmental conditions.

As stated previously the Atchafalaya Floodway complex must be capable of passing 1,500,000 cfs during a project design flood. Partial capacity is being attained by raising the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Levees. Also, the outlets are not capable of passing design flows. This problem is a result of reduced flow capacity on the Lower Atchafalaya River (Morgan City to the Gulf) as a result of the natural delta building process and the fact that the Wax Lake Outlet is capturing more low to normal flows creating a channel aggradation problem on the Lower Atchafalaya River.

The Old River Complex is capable of safely distributing flows under normal operating conditions, including major floods, as intended by Congressional authorization in 1954. Although the foundation of the Low Sill Structure was permanently damaged during the 1973 flood, repair and rehabilitation work completed since then have restored the structure's ability to perform safely under normal operating conditions. It is, however, unable to sustain the originally designed differential head condition which could occur during an emergency situation. The capability to deal effectively with emergency conditions is being restored to the complex by the Auxiliary Structure which is currently under construction and is scheduled to be completed in 1985. This structure will be operated in conjunction with the Low Sill Structure to achieve all authorized purposes of the Old River Complex.

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

Backwater flooding in the area east of Morgan City is an acute problem and is getting worse. Backwater flooding occurs in this area as a result of flood waters flowing around the end of Avoca Island levee and moving northward into the area. The problem is aggravated by headwater flooding and tidal influences. This flood problem is worsening because delta development along the Lower Atchafalaya River is causing the flowlines along the lower river to rise. Areas that were protected from backwater flooding in the 1950's are now subject to inundation. Protection of the area was part of the original project design whose major beneficiaries are the residents of New Orleans.

The major threat to the natural environment of the area is land clearing for agricultural development. As sediment has been deposited in the Basin (especially in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin above 1-10) and as the main channel has degraded and lowered flowlines, some areas are now suitable for conversion from timber land to agriculture. Even with the threat of periodic flooding agricultural practices return far more profit per acre than timber. The primary crop raised in the basin is soybeans. As the basin in the area below I-10 becomes higher and less subject to flooding, it will be subject to the same land use conversion pressures as the lands above I-10. Projected land clearing for the next 50 years is shown on Table 1.

Table 1
PROJECTED LAND CLEARING IN THE LOWER ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY

Year	Agricultural Land (Acres)	10-Year Increment	
1980	15,200		
1990	28,200	+13,000	
2000	82,700	+54,500	
2010	153,000	+70,300	
2020	186,000	+33,000	
2030	202,000	+16,000	

The common thread to all change in the basin is sediment. If the introduction of sediment into the Basin could be stopped then physical changes in the area would be minimized. Of course this is not possible. Practically speaking sediment management is the primary way to attempt to influence physical changes in the Basin. It must be realized, however, that no action should be taken which would impede the freshwater flows into the off-channel area of the Basin. These flows are vital to the entire environmental system of the area. It is important to realize also that a large portion of the total sedimentation in the Basin is delivered during floods when the water is levee to levee. During these times no sediment management measures will be effective. So, the need to influence sediment deposition can only be realistically pursued for low to normal flows conditions.

Land use controls in the Basin for both flood control and environmental purposes need to be reevaluated. Concern has been expressed by some that public access to the Basin needs to be expanded. Currently the Basin is

MRCPD-F SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

intensively utilized for hunting, fishing, etc., but most of the area is leased by organized clubs. Also, there is a need for additional recreation areas, such as campgrounds, boat launching ramps, scenic areas, and hiking trails. The State of Louisiana is on record as supporting this need for additional public use areas. As parts of the Basin system become less susceptible to flooding, development, if uncontrolled, can be expected to occur. If the area is allowed to develop then some have speculated that there will be a reluctance to use the system for the passage of floodflows for which it was designed. Also, if the Basin were allowed to develop then substantial damages would be sustained with each usage.

- Plan Formulation and Recommended Plan of the Reporting Officer. The planning process used by the District in this study consisted of first developing groups of features to address the individual functional and geographical areas of concern and then combining those features into comprehensive multi-use plans. Initially, eight groups of features which generated 45 separate alternatives were defined. These alternative features were grouped into 10 plans for presentation at the formulation stage public meetings held in five locations in Louisiana during January 1979. Subsequent to those meetings, many of the features were eliminated while a limited number of new alternatives were added. These remaining alternatives were then grouped into plans which through a series of iterations were reduced to the tentatively selected plan which was presented to the public for review and comment in five public meetings held in July 1981. Subsequently, the tentatively selected plan was revised into the recommended plan (Appendix B of the District Commander's report should be consulted for a detailed description of the plan formulation process used to arrive at the recommended plan). Descriptions of the original alternative feature groups and the recommended plan follow:
- 8. GROUP I. Alternatives for Operation of Old River Control Structure.
 Alternatives for operation of the Old River Control Complex were considered for normal and low flows. Floodflows would still be handled according to the MR&T project flood procedure. Operation plans considered at Old River included:
- a. Maintain a 70/30 percent distribution of total flows between the Mississippi and Atchafalaya Rivers below Old River, respectively (current operation). This alternative provides for operation of the Old River Control Structure to maintain the approximate 1950 distribution of flows between the Mississippi and Atchafalaya Rivers. This flow distribution is normally maintained on a daily basis. Various interest groups have expressed a desire for this distribution to be modified slightly. For example, farmers in the Red River backwater area would benefit during some years in the months of May, June, and July from a reduction of flow into the Atchafalaya River so that stages would not interfere with crop planting. However, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) would like flows increased during the same months in some drier years to benefit fishery resources in the lower floodway. The District concluded from its studies that short term variations in the flow distribution to benefit either the agricultural interests or the environmental interests were not practicable.

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

- b. Several alternatives were considered which would have permanently reduced the total annual flow into the basin. The primary beneficiary of these plans would be farmers in the Red River Backwater area. Some of the plans would have required physical changes to the existing low sill structure to withstand increased head differentials.
- c. An alternative to increase daily flows to a 60/40 split was developed. This alternative would have increased flows into the Basin for environmental purposes, but would have promoted an unstable condition favoring the capture of the Mississippi by the Atchafalaya River.
- d. Plan Selected by Reporting Officer. The plan selected by the reporting officer calls for maintaining the authorized 70/30 operation of the Old River Complex. This plan was selected primarily due to engineering considerations relating to maintaining the stability of the river systems. The District maintains that variances from the flow distribution would result in physical changes that would impair the ability of the Corps to maintain the authorized purposes of the MR&T system for flood control. This selection does not satisfy agricultural interests in the Red River Backwater Area who desire reduced flow into the basin nor does it totally satisfy environmental interests who desire additional flows into the basin.

9. GROUP II. Alternatives for Atchafalaya Basin Main Channel Development and Levee Raising.

- a. Structural changes must be made to the Lower Atchafalaya Floodway to permit passage of floodflows. Options examined to restore the flood carrying capacity included raising levees and main channel dredging. Combinations of these alternatives were also examined.
- b. Plan Selected by Reporting Officer. The East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, and the levees west of Berwick require raising to a higher grade. Other works include: construction of service roads on levee crowns; modifying Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf and Berwick locks; modifying the Charenton and East Calumet floodgates; modifying the Wax Lake East and West drainage structures, modifying culverts in the East and West Bayou Sale levees; and modifying the Upper Pointe Coupee, Centerville, Ellerslie, Franklin and Franklin Enlargement, Gordy, Maryland, North Bend, Wax Lake East and West, Bayou Yokely and Bayou Yokely Enlargement, Morgan City and Tiger Island pumping plants; and such other miscellaneous modifications, as required, to pass the project flood. Bank stabilization measures, such as articulated concrete mattresses and riprap, would be required along the Atchafalaya River above river mile 55.0 to control the meandering of the main channel for protection of the river levees.

For development of the main channel, training works would be constructed on the banks of the Atchafalaya River main channel to confine average annual peak flows, approximately 450,000 cfs. This would require dredging approximately 29,000,000 cubic yards of material from 17.6 miles of channel, from river mile 116.0 to mile 90.0, and placing it on the banks within diked areas to simulate the development of natural ridges. The majority of the works would

MRCPD-F SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

be below mile 94.0 and would be confining; that is, essentially no gaps would be left in the training works to allow overflow of the banks during low flows. Bank maintenance works may be required along the main channel in the future from mile 90.0 to mile 53.0 on the east bank and mile 55.0 on the west bank. However, because this work would be very minor in nature, it was not included in cost estimates.

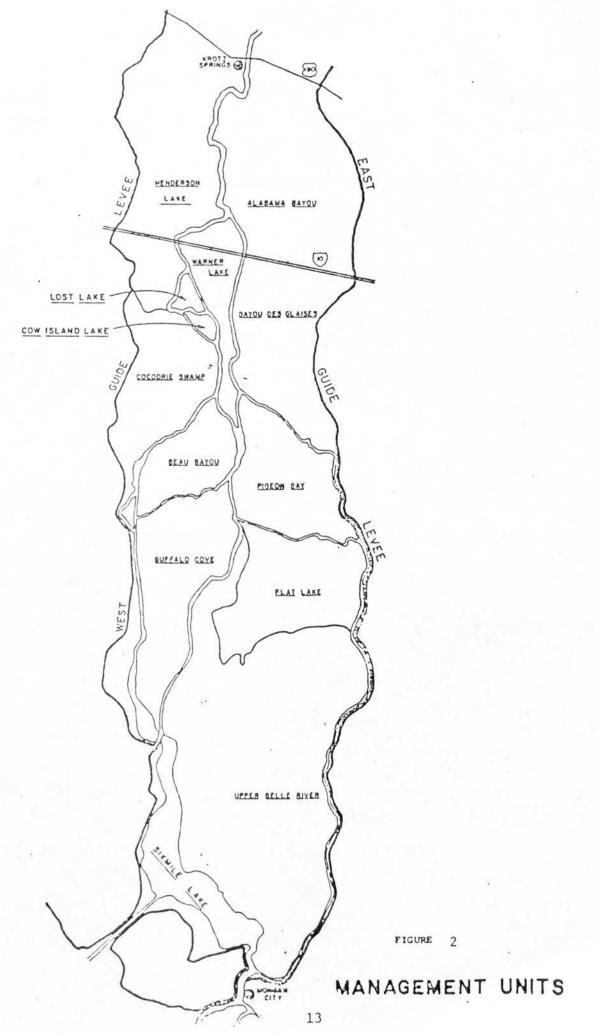
10. GROUP III - Sediment Control Alternatives.

- a. Two features were examined by the District as possible project modifications for sediment control. These were the realignment of distributary entrance channels and the construction of sediment traps. Channels would be realigned so that flows would remain essentially as they are now but would be as sediment free as possible. Sediment traps would act as stilling basins and would have to be maintained regularly.
- b. Plan Selected by Reporting Officer. The sediment control component of the recommended plan would confine more sediment transport to the main channel by realining the four principal distributaries of the Atchafalaya River to provide optimum distributary channel entrance angles. These distributaries are the Old Atchafalaya River, East Freshwater Distribution Channel, the West Access Channel, and the East Access Channel. Sediment traps were eliminated because of the annual dredging requirements and the requirement for on bank dredge disposal.

11. GROUP IV - Management Units and Related Features.

- a. Natural processes and human actions have combined to produce distinct environmental and hydrological subdivisions within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. These hydrologically distinct areas have been identified as management units for the purpose of formulating individual water management plans to retain or restore unique environmental values of an area (see Figure 2). Each management unit would be individually evaluated to determine its engineering and environmental feasibility. Management units should be designed so that:
- (1) Water regimes are restored as closely as practicable to historical overflow patterns.
 - (2) Proper water movement occurs through the units.
 - (3) Sediment movement and deposition in the units are restricted.
- (4) Nutrients and organic matter are supplied to the estuarine area and the Gulf of Mexico.

Each management unit would be individually evaluated to determine its potential effectiveness for retaining or restoring desirable environmental values. For the most part improvements necessary to create management units consist of dredging entrance channels, constructing some low levees around prospective units and weirs in the outlet channels to restrain flows. Also,



SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

some channel work would be done in management units to facilitate internal flows.

b. Plan Selected by Reporting Officer. Thirteen management units were studied to determine their feasibility for restoring historical overflow conditions to benefit the aquatic ecosystem. The studies by the District to date indicate that five units -- Buffalo Cove, Henderson, Beau Bayou, Flat Lake, and Cocodrie Swamp--have the greatest potential for accomplishing that goal. For this reason, these five were specifically included in evaluation of the recommended plan and the costs, benefits, and impacts were developed for detailed plan comparison purposes. The Buffalo Cove and Henderson units would be implemented as pilot units in accordance with plans developed in conjunction with representatives of the USFWS, EPA, and appropriate state agencies. Subsequent to construction, the operation of these units would be closely monitored and an evaluation of their performance made by representatives of the cooperating agencies, using criteria devised by that group, concerning the pilot units' effectiveness in enhancing the aquatic environment. Based on that group's evaluation and recommendations, requests for funding to implement other units would be made.

12. GROUP V. Alternative Floodway Land-use Plans.

- a. Several options were formulated concerning real estate interests in the basin. These are listed below with brief descriptions.
- (1) No Action. No additional real estate interests would be acquired.
- (2) Fee Acquisition. The Federal Government would purchase all surface rights to all lands in private ownership in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway below the approximate latitude of Krotz Springs, Louisiana.
- (3) Comprehensive Multi-purpose Easement: Government Controls Timber and Access. This easement would allow the Federal Government to overflow lands in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway for any purpose, for any length of time, either naturally or artificially; to construct recreational facilities; to regulate public access; to forbid construction of permanently habitable structures; to forbid or regulate the construction of other structures, including camps; to forbid removal of timber; to forbid the use of lands for agricultural purposes; and to regulate excavation and landfill operations. Landowners would retain mineral rights. These easements would be acquired over all lands in private ownership within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway below the approximate latitude of Krotz Springs.
- (4) Comprehensive Easement: Landowner Controls Timber, Government Controls Access. This interest would be similar to the preceding alternative, except the landowner could pursue good commercial timber practice on a sustained yield basis.

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

(5) Comprehensive Easement: Landowner Controls Timber and Access. This would be similar to the preceding alternative, except the landowner would also control access.

In addition to the easement interests cited, several combinations of the individual features of these alternatives were evaluated.

- b. Plan Selected by Reporting Officer. The recommended plan provides a real estate feature which addresses both flood control and environmental protection purposes as follows:
- Flood Control. The Flood Control Act of 1936 authorized the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers to acquire certain flowage rights in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin as described in paragraph 5b(6)(a). It was determined that about 68,000 acres in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway were subject to purchase of flowage easements under this Act. To date, those easements have been obtained on about 9,000 acres. The recommended plan proposes the purchase of flowage rights for the remaining 59,000 acres. In addition, the right to prohibit the construction of new permanently habitable structures and to prohibit or regulate construction of other structures, including camps, would be acquired over privately-owned land (approximately 367,000 acres) in the lower basin, except for the developed ridges. The need for developmental control is associated with operation of the floodway. This right would assure the lower floodway's readiness for operation on short notice, reduce the need for Corps of Engineers emergency flood-fighting operations and associated Federal expenses within the basin, and ensure no liability on the part of the Federal Government for the public health, safety, and welfare by controlling industrial development that could prove hazardous to the public during floodway operations. These developmental control rights would also serve to preserve the environmental values of the basin, but are considered essential elements of a flood control easement which would provide for the continued unrestricted use of the lower floodway for flood control purposes.
- (2) Environmental Protection. Real estate interests recommended for protection of environmental values in the lower basin are in addition to those needed for flood control and were developed in response to general study goals of the authorizing congressional resolutions and specific study objectives as defined by the Agency Management Group, i.e., to "retain and restore the unique environmental features of the floodways and maintain or enhance the long-range productivity of the wetlands and woodlands." These rights are considered necessary for preservation of fish and wildlife habitat and maintaining the "wet and wild" environmental appeal of the lower floodway. Such rights would include control over all excavation and landfill operations and allow for extension of the time and duration of flooding by natural or artificial means. These rights would prevent or delay potential degradation of existing flowage patterns, prevent destruction of habitat, and provide for water level control under the proposed management unit concept. Additional environmental rights would prohibit the conversion of land to other uses and provide control over the method of cutting timber. The proposed land conversion control is directed at preventing destruction of fish and wildlife habitat, i.e., clearing of forests for the purpose of agricultural production

MRCPD-F'
SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

of soybeans or other higher value economic pursuits, such as industrial development. Control over timber is also aimed at preserving habitat as well as maintaining the lower basin's environmental appeal by controlling clearcutting and promoting sustained yield forestry practices. A comprehensive multipurpose easement, or higher interest, if mutually agreed upon, containing the cited environmental interests would be acquired over 367,000 acres of privately-owned land in the lower basin, except for the developed ridges.

(3) Public Access. The public access function was subdivided into two basic categories that relate to separate features of the proposed plan. The first, recreation development, was formulated in response to the study authorizing resolutions. The second, general public access, was developed in response to the Agency Management Group's objective to "maximize public opportunity to observe and utilize the fish and wildlife resources of the floodway."

For the recreational development feature, a total of 1,500 acres would be acquired in fee simple title in the proximity of the lower floodway to provide for the development of destination-type and primitive campsites, boat-launching ramps, and other facilities complementary to outdoor recreational activities. Included would be a limited number of day-use or picnicking sites and approximately 200 acres set aside for special and unique areas, such as rookeries.

The general public access feature would be accomplished on the 150,000 acres of existing state-owned lands and by the following additional state-managed lands. At least 30,000 acres have been recently made available for public access within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway through a donation to the State by the Dow Chemical Company. The donation consisted of lands, located in or near the lower floodway, in excess of 40,000 acres. At least 48,000 additional acres would be made available for public access within the floodway by fee title acquisition of lands from owners identified by the state as "willing sellers." Federal cost participation with the state will be recommended for the fee lands yet to be procured, in an amount equivalent to that proposed in the draft plan for full Federal acquisition of public access and timber easement rights. These proposed public access lands are associated with the environmental goal of maintaining or enhancing productivity of the habitat, i.e., allowing the management of timber for fish and wildlife habitat improvement, as well as preserving existing esthetic values, to benefit the public access user.

For all new real estate interests acquired for project purposes, mineral rights would be retained by the mineral owner. Other real estate interests would be acquired as necessary for implementation of project flood control features and are included in engineering cost estimates.

The above described real estate plan follows the compromise plan outlined by the Governor of Louisiana, David C. Treen, during a press conference on 19 November 1981. The plan is a compromise proposal worked out by the

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

Governor which included input from state and national environmental groups, landowners, and industry representatives.

13. CROUP VI. Alternatives for Floodway Outlets and Delta Building.

- a. This group of alternative features was developed by the District to address the problem of passing floodflows past Morgan City and through Wax Lake Outlet to the Gulf. Alternatives considered included no action, constructing new floodway outlets, widening the existing Wax Lake Outlet, redistributing flows between Wax Lake and the Lower Atchafalaya River to facilitate natural channel development and alternatives for channel training works below Morgan City.
- b. Currently the flow distribution between Wax Lake Outlet (WLO) and the Lower Atchafalaya River (LAR) is 30/70, respectively. Structural measures were considered which would control the normal and low flow distribution to 100 percent down WLO 0 percent LAR, 100 percent down LAR 0 percent WLO and the authorized distribution which is 80 percent LAR 20 percent WLO.
- c. Plan Selected by Reporting Officer. The District's selected plan consists of constructing a rock weir and connecting levees to control the normal and low outlet flows to 70 percent down the Lower Atchafalaya River and 30 percent down Wax Lake Outlet. The outlet system would be monitored in the future and if the area's ecosystem responds favorably, then flow into Wax Lake Outlet may be further restricted by modification of the rock weir to limit the low to normal flows entering Wax Lake Outlet to approach 20 percent. In either case, for flows exceeding a 10-year frequency, the low-level levees above Wax Lake Outlet would be overtopped to allow for safe conveyance of floodflows to the gulf. Also included in the recommended plan is the widening of the Wax Lake Overbank area. This consists of setting back the west Wax Lake Outlet levee an average of approximately 3 miles. The existing Wax Lake Outlet levee would be degraded to natural ground and a new West Calumet floodgate would be constructed.

Channel training below Morgan City on both the Atchafalaya River and the Wax Lake Outlet is included in the recommended plan. Also Bayou Shaffer would be closed to low and normal flows. The training works would require dredging about 15 miles of existing channel bottom areas and placing the dredged material on adjacent shallow water bottoms or banks. Gaps would be left between disposal sites to allow for continued development of the overbank wetlands, navigation access, and for pipelines. The pumped material would be allowed to spread freely to the angle of repose, estimated to be 1 vertical on 40 horizontal. The elevation of the placed material would be limited to a height sufficient to confine average annual peak flows to an approximate average depth of 3 feet. This would result in an irregular series of relatively low mounds of dredged material, roughly parallel to the channels, which would simulate the formation of natural levees.

MRCPD-F SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

14. GROUP VII. Alternatives to Reduce Backwater Flooding East of the Floodway.

a. Alternatives were developed which would address the backwater flooding problem east of Morgan City. These alternatives included limited structural considerations. Structural plans included the construction of a levee along Bayou Boeuf and Bayou Black with appropriate facilities for evacuating interior runoff. Other structural measures included ring levees around highly developed areas and the extension of Avoca Island Levee. Two different alinements were examined for the levee extensions. One alinement is a straight extension of the existing levee and the other follows a path that is the least environmentally damaging.

At the time of public release of the draft District report in June 1981, the proposed extension of the Avoca Island Levee was determined by the District to be the only viable alternative for maintaining a level of protection from flooding over the entire area of backwater influence east of the lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway generally equivalent to the level of flooding experienced in that area during the 1945 flood, the protection criterion that the existing levee was provided to meet. The amount of flooding from backwater is dependent on the volume of floodflows conveyed through the floodway system as influenced by the flood control features and the natural alluvial riverine processes at work in the basin. The level of flooding from backwater is directly related to the water level or stage in the lower Atchafalaya River at the end of the Avoca Island Levee but is also influenced by winds, tides, headwater flows, and land subsidence. The further development of the delta in Atchafalaya Bay will result in elongation of the river's course and thereby raise the stage at the end of the existing levee for a given discharge. Thus, if the existing levee is not extended, flooding caused by backwater influences on the area east of the floodway will become more frequent and to greater depths in relation to the rate of delta development over time.

Because of the dynamic state of development of the delta and the environmental vulnerability of the marsh in the vicinity of the Avoca Island Levee, substantial public opposition to extending the levee was expressed during the public review of the District's draft report. Review comments underscored both the environmental values of the Terrebonne marsh to the east of the proposed levee extension and uncertainty concerning potential impacts of the proposed work.

b. Plan Selected by Reporting Officer. For this plan feature, the District recommends construction of further extension of the Avoca Island Levee and/or other structural and non-structural measures associated with reductions in backwater flooding east of the lower floodway after completion of further studies of the engineering and biological parameters affecting the complex, dynamic, and delicate ecosystem of the Atchafalaya Bay-Terrebonne Marsh-backwater complex.

The District has determined that additional engineering studies are needed to accurately determine the total length of levee extension required to protect

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

the area east of the floodway with the proposed flood control features in place for the duration of project life (100 years). The District indicates that ongoing model studies of delta growth will provide a more reliable basis for making this determination.

In addition, further studies are needed for determining changes in subsidence, flow patterns, salinity regimes, and sediment transport within the Terrebonne marshes for the proper assessment of biological and environmental impacts. These studies can be accomplished concurrently with the ongoing model studies.

15. GROUP VIII. Management Entity.

- a. To ensure the proper implementation and operation of the plan selected, the Agency Management Group suggested a management entity would be established, composed of the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, USFWS, EPA, and the State of Louisiana. Mechanisms would be included for public involvement. The management entity would not inhibit emergency flood control operations.
- b. Plan Selected by Reporting Officer. The District Commander would be the sole jurisdictional authority to protect and oversee Federal interests in the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system upon implementation of the recommended comprehensive multipurpose plan. Recreation and environmental features of the plan would be operated and maintained by the appropriate Louisiana State agencies under license, lease, or other agreements administered by the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers. The District Commander would continue to coordinate with other Federal agencies on special studies and collateral interests as required by Federal law and U. S. Army Corps of Engineer's regulations.

16. Other Features of the Plan Selected by the Reporting Officer.

- a. Canal Closures and Circulation Improvements. This feature proposes the closing of certain canals that permit sediment-laden waters to enter backswamp areas, as well as the selective opening of dredged material banks and other impediments to circulation for improving water circulation patterns throughout the lower floodway.
- b. Freshwater Structures. This feature proposes the implementation of the already authorized Courtableau and Sherbourne freshwater diversion structures to provide water inflow from the Atchafalaya River to the Henderson Lake and Alabama Bayou areas, respectively. The Courtableau freshwater diversion structure would be relocated to the vicinity of Bayou Graw at river mile 45.0 to serve as an inlet for the Henderson Lake area. It would consist of gated box culverts designed to convey a maximum of 3,000 cfs through the West Atchafalaya River Levee. The initially proposed Bayou Courtableau site was changed in response to comments received during public review of the draft report. Studies completed since August 1981 indicated that an alternate site near Bayou Graw is more feasible and the Bayou Courtableau and Indian Bayou sites were eliminated from further consideration. Advanced planning and design will determine the exact location of the structure and ensure that the

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

freshwater diversion does not increase flooding on existing developed land or farmland, nor cause a deterioration of water quality in the presently impounded reach of lower Bayou Courtableau.

The Sherbourne freshwater diversion structure, which also includes gated culverts of 3,000 cfs capacity, would be located in the East Atchafalaya River Levee at mile 43.

17. Impacts of Plan Selected by Reporting Officer.

- a. Flood Control. The recommended plan contained in the NOD report will permit the floodway system to safely pass the 1,500,000 cfs required for the project design flood. This will provide the authorized flood protection to all areas except the area east of Morgan City, Louisiana. The District's recommendation concerning the widening of the overbank area at Wax Lake Outlet and channel training on the Atchafalaya River, both above and below Morgan City, would act to lessen the flooding problems in this area, but will not restore the authorized protection.
- b. Environmental. Maintenance of a 70/30 flow distribution at Old River will provide for safely passing the project flood and will, in combination with other project features, ensure preservation of the natural resources of the Basin to the extent feasible. Sediment control and channel training above and below Morgan City, and works which could eventually regulate the outlets to an 80/20 distribution, will result in a lower flowline which will have some adverse environmental effects. Construction of management units, freshwater diversion structure, channel realinements, canal closures, and circulation improvements would collectively produce significant benefits to the aquatic ecosystem. Widening the Wax Lake Outlet overbank would improve aquatic productivity within the overbank area. The recommended plan includes the proposed acquisition of easements on 367,000 acres which would, among other things, prohibit conversion of wetlands and woodlands to other habitat types and provide for the operation of management units. Public access to an additional 78,000 acres of floodway lands and 10,000 acres of lands near the floodway would make the natural beauty of the floodway available for all to enjoy. Acquisition of and recreational development on 1,500 acres in the lower floodway would provide substantial new public recreation opportunities. While it is recognized that some losses to environmental values would occur due to construction of various project features, it is considered that these losses would be outweighed by the overall positive environmental contributions of the plan.
- 18. Costs, Benefits and Authorization. The plan recommended by the reporting officer has features that require Congressional authorization, features that can be implemented by the District Commander without further approval, and features which can be approved by the Chief of Engineers. Table 2 is a summary of the features recommended by the reporting officer showing authorization status, feature costs, and purposes. The features requiring Congressional authorization are estimated to cost \$231,736,000. Features that may be approved by the Chief of Engineers would cost \$204,639,000. Work that may be continued by the District Commander without further approval is

RECOMMENDED PLAN ATCHAFALAYA BASIN STUDY

	Cost	Requires	Purpose						
		Congressional		Environ-			Remarks		
Feature		Authorization Yes No	Flood Control	mental Quality	Public Access	Recre- ation			
Old River Control Structure, maintain present operation	No additional	x	х						
Modification of features to pass the project flood	\$446,681,000	х	х						
Bank stabilization	\$104,950,000	x.	х				197		
Main channel development $^{1/}$.	\$ 64,100,000	X	х						
Sediment control	\$ 31,100,000	x	х						
Management Units	\$ 23,730,000	x		Х					
Real Estate Interests			N.				REAL ESTATE: The Recommended Plan includes comprehensive multipurpose easements over		
Flood Control		M.					367,000 acres in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin		
Development Control	\$ 13,781,000	X	X				Floodway, excluding developed ridges. In		
Overflow Rights	\$ 5,951,000	X	_ X				addition, public access rights would be pro- vided in the lower floodway by the State of		
Environmental	\$100,536,000	x		Х		A S	Louisiana on: 150,000 acres of existing state lands; more than 30,000 acres donated to the		
Access	\$ 66,693,000	x			X	Х	state by Dow Chemical Company; and by the fee title purchase of approximately 50,000 acres		
Fee (Recreation)	\$ 874,000	x			х	Х	of lands identified by the state, with Fed cost participation.		
Wax Lake Outlet overbank enlargement (3,000 acres)	\$ 90,500,000	x	х				COST ALLOCATION OF THE REAL ESTATE PLAN:		
	\$ 10,830,000	x	x				Flood Control \$ 19,732,000 Environmental Protection 100,538,000		
Outlet Works	\$ 10,030,000	^	^				Public Access 66,693,000		
							Recreation (1,500 acres) 874,000		
							\$187,837,000		
Backwater Flooding East of Morgan City	\$	x	X		¥.				
Recreational Development	\$ 19,169,000	x				х			
Freshwater Structures	\$ 8,109,000	x		х					
Canal Closures and Circulation Improvements	\$ 1,000,000	x		x					
TOTAL 3/	\$988,006,0004/								

 $[\]frac{1}{2}$ Includes channel training below Morgan City at \$11,650,000.

 $[\]frac{2}{1}$ implementation after completing additional engineering and biological studies,

 $[\]frac{3}{\text{Does}}$ not include interest during construction.

^{4/}Federal cost = \$936,797,000; Non-Federal cost = \$51,209,000.

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

estimated to cost \$551,631,000. (None of the above costs include interest during construction. Costs are in October 1981 price levels.)

The flood control features of the plan are integral, inseparable features of the authorized comprehensive MR&T project. Separable benefit cost analyses are not computed for inseparable features of the project. The benefit-cost ratio for this comprehensive project is 16.5 to 1. Benefits and subsequent benefit/cost ratios were developed for the non-flood control portion of the plan. When all non-flood control features are jointly evaluated, the benefit cost ratio is 1.01 to 1. The recreation portion of the non-flood control features by far provides the majority of the benefits. The environmental features do, however, provide many intangible benefits such as preservation of forest areas, lakes, swamps, and wetlands that enhance the value of recreational features. See Table 3 for details; figures are based on October 1981 price levels, a 7-5/8 percent interest rate, and a 100-year period of analysis.

Table 3
Non-Flood Control Benefits & Costs
Recommended Plan

Item	Annual Benefits	Annual Costs	B/C Ratio	
Environmental Features	\$2,108,000	\$16,479,000	.13	
Recreation Features	\$16,551,000	\$2,029,000	8.2	
TOTALS	\$18,659,000	\$18,508,000	1.01	

- 19. Recommendations of Reporting Officer. The following features are authorized and have been approved by the Chief of Engineers and will continue to be implemented by the New Orleans District Commander.
- a. Continued operation of the Old River control complex and the new auxiliary structure to maintain an average annual latitude flow division at Old River, Louisiana, of 70 percent Mississippi River/30 percent Atchafalaya River;
- b. Modification of existing features, where required, to pass the project flood, including raising to grade the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees and the levees west of Berwick; construction of service roads on levee crowns; modifying Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf, and Berwick locks; modifying the Charenton and East Calumet floodgates; modifying the Wax Lake East and Wax Lake West drainage structures; modifying culverts in the East and West Bayou Sale levees; and modifying the Upper Pointe Coupee, Centerville, Ellerslie, Franklin and Franklin Enlargement, Gordy, Maryland, North Bend, Wax Lake East, Wax Lake West, Bayou Yokely and Bayou Yokely Enlargement, Morgan City, and Tiger Island pumping plants; and such other miscellaneous modifications as deemed appropriate; and

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

c. Continued construction of bank stabilization measures, as required, along the Atchafalaya River main channel above river mile 55.0.

The reporting officer recommends that the Chief of Engineers approve implementation of the following features of the Atchafalaya Basin project under existing authorization.

- a. Enlargement of the main channel by construction of training works along the Atchafalaya River to a height sufficient to confine average annual peak flows, from river mile 116.0 to mile 90.0, and maintenance of existing channel banks from river mile 90.0 to mile 53.0 on the east side and mile 55.0 on the west side;
- b. Realinement of the four principal distributaries of the Atchafalaya River main channel; the Old Atchafalaya River, the East Freshwater Distribution Channel, the West Access Channel, and the East Access Channel to provide the optimum channel entrance angles for sediment control;
- c. Construction of a rock weir and connecting levees above the head of Grand Lake to control the present distribution of low to normal floodway outlet flows to approximately 30 percent through the Wax Lake Outlet and 70 percent through the Lower Atchafalaya River. For flows exceeding a 10-year frequency event, the low level levees above Wax Lake Outlet would be overtopped. Operation of the outlet system will be monitored, and provided that the area's ecosystem responds favorably, then flow into Wax Lake Outlet may be further restricted by modification of the rock weir to limit low to normal flows entering the outlet to 20 percent;
- d. Enlargement of Wax Lake Outlet overbank by setting back the existing West Wax Lake Outlet levee an average of about 3 miles and degrading the old levee to natural ground level and construction of a new West Calumet floodgate;
- e. Enlargement of the outlet channels by construction of training works below Morgan City on both the Wax Lake Outlet and Lower Atchafalaya River and closure of Bayou Shaffer. Training works will simulate the formation of natural levees along about 15 miles of existing channel length by placing dredged material to a height sufficient to confine average annual peak flows, in an irregular series of low mounds about 1 vertical on 40 horizontal, with gaps in between;
- f. Construction of further extensions of the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee beyond the Avoca Island Cutoff channel and/or other structural and nonstructural measures, after completion of further studies of the engineering and biological parameters affecting the complex, dynamic and delicate ecosystem of the Atchafalaya Bay-Terrebonne Marsh backwater complex; and
- g. Construction of freshwater distribution structures for the Henderson Lake and Alabama Bayou areas in the lower floodway. The Courtableau structure site will be relocated to a site in the vicinity of Bayou Graw near river

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

mile 45.0 on the west Atchafalaya River levee, and the Sherburne structure will be located in the east river levee at approximate river mile 43.0.

The reporting officer further recommends that the Atchafalaya Basin Feature of the Mississippi River and Tributaries Project, authorized by the Flood Control Act, approved 15 May 1928, as amended, be further modified and expanded to provide improvements as follows, with such modifications, substitutions, additions, or deletions as in the discretion of the Chief of Engineers may be advisable in the interest of flood control and environmental improvements.

- a. Acquisition of additional real estate interests, excluding minerals, in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway for:
- (1) Flood Control Purposes Flowage easements on approximately 59,000 acres and developmental control easements on approximately 367,000 acres, excluding developed ridges.
- (2) Environmental Protection Purposes In addition to developmental control rights, environmental protection rights will be included in a comprehensive multipurpose easement on the same 367,000 acres, excluding developed ridges.
- (3) Recreation Development Purposes Fee simple title, excluding minerals, on 1,500 acres.
- (4) Public Access Participation with the State of Louisiana in the fee title purchase, excluding minerals, of approximately 50,000 acres of lands identified by the State as being available from "willing sellers." Federal cost participation will be limited to \$32,000,000.00. (The State will provide additional public access within the lower floodway on 150,000 acres of existing State-owned lands and more than 30,000 acres of lands donated to the State by the Dow Chemical Company.);
- b. Construction of recreation facilities to provide three destinationtype campgrounds, seven primitive campgrounds, boat-launching ramps, and other facilities complementary to outdoor recreational activities;
- c. Initial construction of two "pilot" Management Units, with implementation of future units to be dependent on operational success of the pilot units; and
- d. Construction of miscellaneous canal closures and water circulation improvements in the lower floodway.

The recommendations made by the reporting officer for those features requiring authorization are made with the provision that, prior to implementation, the State of Louisiana will agree to comply with the following requirements:

a. Provide, without cost to the United States, all equivalent real estate interests necessary for the project purposes of flood control and environmental protection on lands owned by the State; and, at a cost to the

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

United States not to exceed \$32,000,000.00, all equivalent real estate interests necessary for the project purposes of flood control and environmental protection on lands to be acquired by the State for the project with Federal participation: and

- b. Maintain and operate the nonflood control features of the project, or integral parts thereof, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army.
- 20. Response to Public Notice. The public notice which informed interested parties that the reporting officer's report had gone to the MRC for review was mailed on 15 January 1982. The deadline for furnishing comments to the MRC was 15 February 1982. The deadline was extended to 15 March in response to requests from interested parties. Approximately 2,000 pieces of correspondence were received in response to the public notice. The correspondence was both pro and con to the recommended plan as a whole and to individual features. However, the recommendation to postpone the immediate extension of Avoca Island Levee was the subject of the majority of the responses, with 1,743 postcards and 63 form letters received in support of the extension. The Commission notes that the District Commander received a large volume of mail in opposition to the extension of Avoca Island Levee when it was proposed in his draft report. The need for environmental easements was also widely commented on. Public sentiment was both pro and con to expenditure of Federal dollars to acquire land control interests for environmental preservation reasons.

Review of the Mississippi River Commission

- 21. General. In reviewing the report, the Commission considered technical features, economic feasibility, environmental consequences, and social acceptability of the recommended plan. It also considered the essential elements of the Water Resources Council's Principles and Standards for Planning Water and Related Land Resources, as well as the views of local interests and Federal and State agencies.
- 22. Findings and Conclusions. The Commission's findings and conclusions concerning the recommended plan by feature group follows:
- a. Group I. Alternative for Operation of Old River Control Structure. The Commission concurs in the recommendation of the reporting officer.
- b. Group II. Alternatives for Atchafalaya Basin Main Channel
 Development and Levee Raising. The Commission concurs in the recommendations
 of the reporting officer.
- c. Group III. Sediment Control Alternative. The Commission concurs in the recommendation of the reporting officer.
- d. Group IV. Management Units and Related Features. The Mississippi River Commission considered management units and related features but was unable to come to a majority view.

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

- e. Group V. Alternative Floodway Land-Use Plans. The Commission considered alternative floodway land-use plan but was unable to come to a majority view.
- f. Group VI. Alternative for Floodway Outlet and Delta Building. The Commission concurs in the reporting officer's recommendation.
- g. Group VII. Alternative to Reduce Backwater Flooding East of the Floodway. The Commission notes that the reporting officer has recommended additional studies of the engineering and biologic parameters affecting the area east of Morgan City, Louisiana, prior to the construction of an extension of the Avoca Island Levee. The additional studies are recommended by the reporting officer to further define present and future rates and distribution of sediment, water circulation patterns, factors affecting marsh loss, and the magnitude of subsidence in the Terrebonne Parish marshes and the backwater area northeast of Morgan City and the effects of subsidence on biologic communities. The additional studies would also further define the volume of fresh water necessary to maintain the existing and future without-project salinity regime and a technique for conveying sediment across the Avoca Island cutoff channel into Terrebonne Parish marshes.

The Commission recognizes, however, that the report of the Chief of Engineers printed in House Document No. 90, 70th Congress, 1st Session, which was adopted and authorized by the 1928 Flood Control Act, provided for construction and operation of the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway through the length of the Atchafalaya River to the Gulf. Portions of the report are quoted below:

- "... 19. At high floods, it is also necessary to divert down the Atchafalaya Basin the floodwaters in excess of the discharge capacity between the levees of the Mississippi ... Back levees are to be constructed on both sides of the Atchafalaya Basin for the major part of its length, to inclose the Atchafalaya Floodway. Funds are included in the estimate for the extension of the levee from the south to limit the overflow in the lower part of the basin
- 20. Existing levees on the Atchafalaya River will be strengthened and their grade adjusted so that the productive capacity of such parts of the floodway as are not already swamp land will be retained
- 109. ... The proposed plan ... does not take away from the existing landowners any protection which they now have ... Floodways are necessary to make other parts of the Mississippi Valley safe and no existing protection is to be reduced.
- 111. It is clearly desirable that the Atchafalaya River be utilized to the limit of its capacity at flood stages to carry water to the Gulf"

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

The Commission concludes that the area east of Morgan City is now subject to flooding when the Atchafalaya Floodway is utilized and that the authorized protection provided by the Avoca Island Levee, which was completed in the early 1950's, no longer exists.

The Commission notes that the reporting officer included an interim extension of Avoca Island Levee (14,000 feet) in his National Economic Development plan.

The Commission finds that in addition to impacts on fresh marsh which is discussed in the District's report a 14,000-foot extension of the levee would affect the area northeast of Morgan City as discussed in the following paragraphs.

- (1) Induced Clearing Bottomland Hardwoods. The project analysis assumes that forested areas, flood-free three out of every five years during the growing season, are subject to clearing for agriculture, and further assumes that 80 percent of such lands will be cleared during the project life. The present controlling elevation is 2.7 feet N.G.V.D. With the levee, the controlling elevation is 2.4 feet N.G.V.D. This reduction in flooding could induce the clearing of bottomland hardwoods. This reduction would not exceed about 7.000 acres.
- (2) Induced Clearing Cypress Tupelo. Presently there are 4,480 acres of cypress-tupelo above elevation 2.7 feet N.G.V.D. Under with levee conditions, about 18,000 acres would be above the controlling elevation of 2.4 feet N.G.V.D. It is estimated that no more than about 2,700 acres will be converted to agriculture due to the 14,000 foot extension during the first ten years of project life.
- (3) Reduced Flooding of Bottomland Hardwoods. The flood-free elevation figure used in the above analyses is projected to rise to 4.15 feet N.G.V.D. in the future. In that 1.45 foot interval between 2.7 and 4.15 feet there are 8,493 acres of bottomland hardwoods some of which could be adversely affected by rising water levels. With the extension, these woods (and the approximately 3,000 acres between elevations 2.4 and 2.7 feet) would be benefited to some degree by the end of the project life. About 1,000 acres would be benefited by the 14,000-foot extension during the first ten years.
- (4) Reduced Flooding of Cypress-Tupelo. Some cypress-tupelo stands are now flooded to an extent precluding natural reproduction, and this situation will worsen in the future without the levee extension. In the vicinity of Pierre Part, cypress-tupelo now flooded 50 percent of the time will be flooded 80 percent of the time 50 years in the future.
- (5) Reduced Flooding of Urban and Agricultural Land. There are presently about 55,000 acres of cleared lands in the backwater area. An unknown but significant portion of this is being adversely affected by flooding, which will become worse in the future. Eventually about 7,000 acres would be affected. Extending the levee would be beneficial to residential,

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

industrial, and agricultural interests by reducing stages throughout the area.

The Commission notes that the 14,000-foot levee extension was the tentatively selected plan of the reporting officer in the draft report coordinated with the public in June 1981 and presented in public meetings in July 1981. The Commission concludes that the additional refinement of present and future rates and distribution of sediment, water circulation patterns, factors affecting marsh loss, and the magnitude of subsidence in the Terrebonne Parish marshes and the backwater area northeast of Morgan City and the effects of subsidence on biological communities can best be addressed by building a prototype freshwater and sediment diversion structure, providing for circulation improvements to distribute flows to marsh area, and construction of a 14,000 foot levee extension. Initial evaluation and design of the structure can be accomplished concurrent with design of the 14,000 foot interim levee extension. In summary, after review of the commitment to flood control in the area and the expected impacts of the levee extension, the Commission concludes that the design and construction of a diversion structure or structures and extension of the levee (estimated at 14,000 feet) should be initiated immediately at an estimated additional cost of \$56,200,000. The effectiveness of the diversion structure in maintaining or enhancing environmental values will be monitored as a prototype model, to determine operational conditions and/or need for additional structures to maintain desirable freshwater diversions. The studies as proposed by the reporting officer will be performed as a part of design of the diversion structure and 14,000-foot levee extension. An addendum to the final EIS will be prepared to include the diversion structure and the 14,000-foot extension of the Avoca Island Levee as a feature of the recommended plan, and to identify impacts of the levee extension on the area northeast of Morgan City.

- h. Group VIII. Management Entity. The Commission concurs in the recommendation of the reporting officer.
- i. Other Features of the Recommended Plan. The Commission concurs in the recommendation of the reporting officer concerning the already authorized freshwater structures for the Henderson Lake and Alabama Bayou areas in the lower floodway. The Commission was unable to come to a majority view on the recreational development feature and the miscellaneous canal closures and circulation improvements within the lower floodway.
- j. Cost Sharing. Cost sharing for the authorized features of the recommended plan is established by the 1928 Flood Control Act and subsequent modifying acts which authorized the Mississippi River and Tributaries Project and the Atchafalaya Floodway features. The Commission notes that the reporting officer recommends that the first costs of those features requiring Congressional authorization be cost shared, \$180,527,000 Federal and \$51,209,000 non-Federal, and annual operation and maintenance costs be shared, \$15,606,000 Federal and \$433,000 non-Federal. However, in a memorandum dated 16 November 1981, the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Civil Works stated that since specific percentages regarding cost sharing and financing have not been determined by the current administration for unauthorized features,

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

reports should recommend construction subject to cost sharing and financing arrangements which are satisfactory to the President and the Congress.

k. Summary. The Commission concludes that implementation of the already authorized features of the proposed project is in the public interest, and that the authorized flood control features are proper increments of the Mississippi River and Tributaries Project authorized by the Flood Control Act approved 15 May 1928, as amended. The Commission was unable to reach a majority view on these items requiring Congressional authorization.

23. Recommendations.

- a. The following features of the Atchafalaya Basin, Louisiana, project are authorized and have been approved by the Chief of Engineers and will continue to be implemented by the New Orleans District Commander.
- (1) Continued operation of the Old River control complex and the new auxiliary structure to maintain an average annual latitude flow division at Old River, Louisiana, of 70 percent Mississippi River/30 percent Atchafalaya River;
- (2) Modification of existing features, where required, to pass the project flood, including raising to grade the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees and the levees west of Berwick; construction of service roads on levee crowns; modifying Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf, and Berwick locks; modifying the Charenton and East Calumet floodgates; modifying the Wax Lake East and Wax Lake West drainage structures; modifying culverts in the East and West Bayou Sale levees; and modifying the Upper Pointe Coupee, Centerville, Ellerslie, Franklin and Franklin Enlargement, Gordy, Maryland, North Bend, Wax Lake East, Wax Lake West, Bayou Yokely and Bayou Yokely Enlargement, Morgan City, and Tiger Island pumping plants; and such other miscellaneous modifications as deemed appropriate; and
- (3) Continued construction of bank stabilization measures, as required, along the Atchafalaya River main channel above river mile 55.0.
- b. The Commission recommends that the Chief of Engineers approve implementation of the following features of the Atchafalaya Basin project under existing authorization.
- (1) Enlargement of the main channel by construction of training works along the Atchafalaya River to a height sufficient to confine average annual peak flows, from river mile 116.0 to mile 90.0, and maintenance of existing channel banks from river mile 90.0 to mile 53.0 on the east side and mile 55.0 on the west side;
- (2) Realinement of the four principal distributaries of the Atchafalaya River main channel; the Old Atchafalaya River, the East Freshwater Distribution Channel, the West Access Channel, and the East Access Channel to provide the optimum channel entrance angles for sediment control;

MRCPD-F SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

- (3) Construction of a rock weir and connecting levees above the head of Grand Lake to control the present distribution of low to normal floodway outlet flows to approximately 30 percent through the Wax Lake Outlet and 70 percent through the Lower Atchafalaya River. For flows exceeding a 10-year frequency event, the low-level levees above Wax Lake Outlet would be overtopped. Operation of the outlet system will be monitored, and provided that the area's ecosystem responds favorably, then flow into Wax Lake Outlet may be further restricted by modification of the rock weir to limit low to normal flows entering the outlet to approach 20 percent;
- (4) Enlargement of Wax Lake Outlet overbank by setting back the existing West Wax Lake Outlet Levee an average of about 3 miles and degrading the old levee to natural ground level and construction of a new West Calumet floodgate;
- (5) Enlargement of the outlet channels by construction of training works below Morgan City on both the Wax Lake Outlet and Lower Atchafalaya River and closure of Bayou Shaffer. Training works will simulate the formation of natural levees along about 15 miles of existing channel length by placing dredged material to a height sufficient to confine average peak flows, in an irregular series of low mounds about 1 vertical on 40 horizontal, with gaps in between;
- (6) Construction of a freshwater and sediment diversion structure or structures, circulation improvements, and a 14,000-foot interim extension of the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee beyond the Avoca Island Cutoff Channel generally as described in the National Economic Development Plan contained in the District's report with initial evaluation and design of the diversion structure or structures to be concurrent with design of the 14,000-foot levee extension, and prototype studies after construction to determine optimum operational conditions and/or the need for additional diversion structures to maintain desirable freshwater and sediment diversion.
- (7) Construction of freshwater distribution structures for the Henderson Lake and Alabama Bayou areas in the lower floodway. The Courtableau structure site will be relocated to a site in the vicinity of Bayou Graw near river mile 45.0 on the West Atchafalaya River levee, and the Sherburne structure will be located in the east river levee at approximate river mile 43.0.
- c. The Commission considered the following features and is unable to come to a majority view.
- (1) Acquisition of additional real estate interests, excluding minerals, in the lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway for:
- (a) Flood Control Purposes Flowage easements on approximately 59,000 acres and developmental control easements on approximately 367,000 acres, excluding developed ridges.

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

- (b) Environmental Protection Purposes In addition to developmental control rights, environmental protection rights will be included in a comprehensive multipurpose easement on the same 367,000 acres, excluding developed ridges.
- (c) Recreation Development Purposes Fee simple title, excluding minerals, on 1,500 acres.
- (d) Public Access Participation with the State of Louisiana in the fee title purchase, excluding minerals, of approximately 50,000 acres of lands identified by the State as being available from "willing sellers." Federal cost participation will be limited to \$32,000,000.00 (The State will provide additional public access within the lower floodway on 150,000 acres of existing State-owned lands and more than 30,000 acres of lands donated to the State by the Dow Chemical Company.):
- (2) Construction of recreation facilities to provide three destination-type campgrounds, seven primitive campgrounds, boat-launching ramps, and other facilities complementary to outdoor recreational activities;
- (3) Initial construction of two "pilot" Management Units, with implementation of future units to be at the discretion of the Chief of Engineers after evaluation of the operational success of the pilot units; and
- (4) Construction of miscellaneous canal closures and water circulation improvements in the lower floodway.
- d. The cost sharing for the previously authorized features being recommended by the Commission was established by the 1928 Flood Control Act and subsequent modifying acts. The following statements regarding cost sharing is applicable to the features of the plan for which the Commission was unable to reach a majority view.

General legislation authorizing implementation of water resources projects, the most recent being the Water Resources Development Act of 1976, generally contained local cooperation requirements established by enactment of various laws.

The Administration is reviewing project cost sharing and financing across the entire spectrum of water resource development functions and has submitted proposed legislation to Congress for navigation projects. The basic principle governing the development of specific cost sharing policies is that whenever possible the cost of services produced by water projects should be paid for by their direct beneficiaries. It also is recognized that the Federal Government can no longer bear the major portion of the financing of water projects. New sources of project financing, both public and private, will have to be found.

While specific policies which would be applicable for the unauthorized features of the reporting officer's recommended plan have not yet been established, non-Federal interests can expect that, under the Administration's

MRCPD-F

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

financing and cost sharing principles, the level of their financial participation would need to be significantly greater than in the past.

Accordingly, the Commission recommends any features to be Congressionally authorized for construction be subject to cost sharing and financing arrangements which are satisfactory to the President and the Congress.

WILLIAM E. READ

Major General, USA

President, Mississippi River Commission

ROY T. SESSUMS

Member

SAM E. ANGEL

Member

R. D. JAMES

Member

HUGH G. ROBINSON

Major General, USA

Member

R. S. KEM

Brigadier General, USA

Member

ADDENDUM TO THE FINAL EIS ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES OF THE MODIFICATIONS RECOMMENDED BY THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER COMMISSION ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY SYSTEM, LOUISIANA

Abstract

Following review of the final District report on the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana, project in April of 1982, the Mississippi River Commission (MRC) recommended construction of a freshwater and sediment diversion structure or structures, circulation improvements, and a 14,000-foot interim extension of the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee beyond the Avoca Island Cutoff Channel. tation of this plan would permit safe passage of the project flood and provide interim protection to farmland and developed areas from backwater flooding at a cost of about 56 million dollars. The most significant environmental impacts of the proposal include loss of about 900 acres of fresh marsh due to levee construction and reduced quantities of freshwater and sediment introduced into marsh areas east of the levee extension during major flood events, induced clearing of up to 10,000 acres of forestland in the area northeast of Morgan City, and loss of fish and wildlife resources and associated recreational usage.

1. RECOMMENDED CHANGES

1.1 The recommended plan additions include construction of a freshwater and sediment diversion structure or structures, circulation improvements, and a 14,000-foot interim extension of the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee beyond the Avoca Island Cutoff Channel, generally as described in the National Economic Development Plan contained in the final District report and EIS. Initial evaluation and design of the diversion structure or structures would be concurrent with design of the levee extension (currently estimated at 14,000 feet). Prototype studies would be conducted after construction to determine optimum operational conditions and/or the need for additional diversion structures to maintain desirable freshwater and sediment diversion. Plate 1 shows these added features.

- 2.1 The report of the Chief of Engineers printed in House Document No. 90, 70th Congress, 1st Session, which was adopted and authorized by the 1928 Flood Control Act, provided for construction and operation of the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway through the length of the Atchafalaya River to the Gulf. Portions of the report are quoted below:
 - "... 19. At high floods, it is also necessary to divert down the the Atchafalaya Basin the floodwaters in excess of the discharge capacity between the levees of the Mississippi ... Back levees are to be constructed on both sides of the Atchafalaya Basin for the major part of its length, to inclose the Atchafalaya Floodway. Funds are included in the estimate for the extension of the levee from the south to limit the overflow in the lower part of the basin ...
 - 20. Existing levees on the Atchafalaya River will be strengthened and their grade adjusted so that the productive capacity of such parts of the floodway as are not already swamp land will be retained ...
 - 109. ... The proposed plan ... does not take away from the existing landowners any protection which they now have ... Floodways are necessary to make other parts of the Mississippi Valley safe and no existing protection is to be reduced.
 - lll. It is clearly desirable that the Atchafalaya River be utilized to the limit of its capacity at flood stages to carry water to the Gulf ..."
- 2.2 Currently, the area east of Morgan City is subject to flooding when the Atchafalaya Floodway is used because the authorized protection provided by the Avoca Island Levee, which was completed in the early 1950's, no longer exists. The 14,000-foot levee extension was included in the tentatively selected plan in the District draft report and EIS coordinated with the public in June 1981 and presented in public meetings in July 1981. Additional refinement of data on present and future marsh loss or gain rates, distribution of sediment, water circulation patterns, other factors affecting marsh loss, and the magnitude of subsidence in the Terrebonne Parish marshes and the backwater area northeast of Morgan City (and the effects on biological communities) can best be addressed by building a prototype freshwater and sediment diversion structure, providing for circulation improvements to better distribute flows, and construction of a levee extension (currently estimated at 14,000-feet). Initial evaluation and design of the structure would be accomplished concurrently with design of the 14,000-foot interim levee extension.

3. ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

- 3.1 This section describes the predicted effects of the proposed extension of the Avoca Island levee and associated water diversion and circulation improvement features. The increase in backwater stages due to delta development is an ongoing dynamic phenomenon. While the extension of the levee would cause an immediate lowering of stages in the backwater area, the stages would continue a steady climb. The short term rate of change is highly dependent on the hydrologic conditions experienced each year and the related sediment loads delivered to the delta. For an average rate of change, backwater stages could be expected to climb back to present levels in 10 years. If further extensions of the levee were not constructed, the stages would continue their rise but would always be lower than the stages which would exist if the extension had not been constructed.
- 3.2 Since the levee extension would be most effective in restoring stages to design levels in the approximate ten-year period following construction; most impacts would occur within this time frame. However, as pointed out in para 3.1 above, the levee extension would have some impacts throughout project life. These impacts have been identified whenever possible.
- 3.3 It should be noted that data gaps exist that hamper an analysis of certain potential impacts of the levee extension and associated water diversion and circulation improvement features. Various hydraulic, water quality, and ecological studies would be conducted coincident with design and construction of these features to fill these gaps. In the impact analysis that follows, an attempt was made to point out known data gaps and areas where disagreement over potential impacts exists among knowledgable authorities.

EARLY SUCCESSIONAL STAGE BOTTOMLAND HARDWOOD FORESTS

3.4 A few acres of this forest type might be eliminated by construction. This loss could be offset by regrowth of similar forest along the toe of the extended levee. Overall, impacts would be virtually insignificant.

LATE SUCCESSIONAL STAGE BOTTOMLAND HARDWOOD FORESTS

3.5 Following levee extension, the critical elevation controlling the feasibility of clearing land for agricultural purposes would drop from 2.7 feet NGVD to 2.4 feet NGVD. Within the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, this reduction could induce the clearing of late successional bottomland hardwood forests. The maximum amount of

clearing that could occur (based upon the methodology discussed in Appendix G of the final District report) would be about 7,000 acres by 1995. It is probable that less clearing would occur, however, as there would be no guarantee that a second levee extension would ever be built. Should a second extension not be built, land cleared following construction of the first extension would eventually become too wet to farm as flowlines rose. These lands would then revert to forestland unless other flood control measures were built to protect them from flooding.

3.6 At present, certain bottomland forests in the area northeast of Morgan City are being adversely affected by rising water levels. The exact acreage of such forests is not known. In the contour interval between 2.7 and 2.4 feet NGVD, about 3,000 acres occur. Levee-induced lowering of water levels could benefit some of these stands if they were not cleared for agricultural purposes. About 1,000 acres would be benefitted by the extension during the first ten years after the extension was constructed. Over time, these acres would once again be subject to damage as flowlines continued to rise.

CYPRESS-TUPELO SWAMPS

- 3.7 As described in the previous section, the controlling elevation for land clearing would drop from 2.7 to 2.4 feet NGVD following levee extension. This could result in about 2,700 acres of cypress-tupelo swamps being converted to agricultural land in the ten-year period following construction of the levee extension. Also, as mentioned above, such lands could revert to forest once again should no further action be taken to control the rise in flowline.
- 3.8 Levee extension would also reduce the duration of flooding of cypress-tupelo swamp areas. Some stands are now flooded to an extent precluding natural reproduction. Thus, the levee could benefit such stands by reduction of excessive flooding. This benefit would diminish unless future action were taken to continue maintenance of the lower flowline.

AGRICULTURAL LANDS

3.9 At present, an unknown but significant amount of agricultural land in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City is being adversely affected by flooding or an excessively high water table. This problem will increase in the future so that eventually about 7,000 acres could be affected. The first extension of the levee would benefit existing excessively flooded lands, but these lands would once again become too wet for most agricultural uses at some time in the future.

- 3.10 Construction of the levee extension would directly destroy about 700 acres of fresh marsh. About half of this would be converted to levee and the remainder to open water. The levee extension would also have an indirect adverse effect upon fresh marshes due to the possible reduction in water and sediment that would be delivered from the Lower Atchfalaya River as a result of partial reduction of overbank sheet flow during higher than average flood years. Such reduction could accelerate marsh loss rates. The exact magnitude of this indirect effect is difficult to estimate for two reasons. First, the water diversion structure(s) that would be built would, to some extent, compensate for reduced overbank flows by introducing river water into marsh areas that presently do not receive direct river overflow. Secondly, it is not possible to precisely estimate how reduction in overflow would affect marsh loss rates because of other variables, such as subsidence, erosion, oil and gas extraction activities, and because the relative contribution of all these factors is not known. Considerable difference of opinion exists as to the overall effect that reduced river flow could have on this process. It is possible, by interpretation of the existing information in various ways, to compute acceleration of land loss rates that vary by about two orders of magnitude. Utilizing the methodology and rationale explained in Appendix A, this induced marsh loss was computed to be about 200 acres as a result of the 14,000-foot levee extension alone. Some minor losses would continue past the initial period when the levee extension would provide authorized levels of flood protection, but these impacts are not considered significant in view of the rising flow lines and the expected benefits of the water diversion and circulation improvements.
- 3.11 Another impact of the levee extension on fresh marsh would be to prevent prolonged ponding of water in certain marsh areas during major floods. Such ponding appeared to damage large areas in the Turtle and Piquant bayous area during the 1973 flood (Chabreck, personal communication, as cited by Baumann and Adams 1981). As a result, much of this area today is mostly open water, and it may become a large shallow lake in the near future. The levee extension would help prevent this problem.

BRACKISH AND SALINE MARSH

3.12 The levee extension would have negligible effects upon these marsh types. It is probable that some reduction in the amount of water and sediment diverted to these areas would occur during major floods, but operation of the water diversion structure(s) and the removal of flow obstructions in Carencro Bayou or other bayous and canals that transport water southward into the brackish and saline marsh zones would help ameliorate adverse impacts.

WATER BODIES

3.13 Levee extension would cause a net increase in the acreage of freshwater bodies in the Terrebonne marsh area. Extension of the navigational channel would create about 350 acres of channel habitat and accelerated marsh loss would create about 200 additional acres of marsh ponds and lakes. A small acreage of water bodies would be eliminated as a result of levee construction.

FLOOD CARRYING CAPACITY

3.14 The levee extension should temporarily assist the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System in safely conveying major floods to the gulf without causing excessive loss of life or property.

WATER QUALITY

- 3.15 There would be localized and temporary increases in turbidity and decreases in dissolved oxygen during construction of the levee extension. However, adjacent water bodies such as the Lower Atchafalaya River and the Avoca Island Cutoff Channel are naturally turbid and subjected to wind and tidal currents and turbulence associated with commercial and recreational navigation, and impacts are not expected to be significant.
- 3.16 The levee extension would result in reduced flows from the Lower Atchfalaya River into some marsh areas, but the construction of a diversion structure or structures and circulation improvements, in conjunction with studies to determine operational procedures to maintain desirable flows, are expected to help ameliorate adverse impacts to the extent practicable. Following levee construction, rising flowlines would re-introduce flows from the Lower Atchafalaya River into marsh areas. Since use of the diversion structure(s) would be possible over 99 percent of the time, there is expected to be no project induced detrimental change in salinity regimes.
- 3.17 Induced land clearing for agriculture in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City would adversely impact water quality, primarily turbidity. Some increases in the quantities of agricultural chemicals in aquatic ecosystems are also likely. Impacts on other water quality parameters, such as temperature and dissolved oxygen, are not expected to be significant.

NATURAL AND SCENIC STREAMS

3.18 By reducing prolonged flooding of the natural levee of Bayou Penchant, during major floods, the levee extension could enhance the scenic qualities of this stream. Such flooding in the past has

possibly contributed to the death of some live oak trees along this bayou. This effect would diminish as water levels rise in the future.

NAVIGABLE WATERWAYS

- 3.19 Extension of the levee would have a temporary minor effect upon the Avoca Island Cutoff Channel, but would not affect the maintenance of that channel. The entrance into the channel from the river would be displaced downstream by about 14,000 feet. Direct access into Cut Off bayou from the Lower Atchafalaya River would no longer be possible, but access into this waterway from the river would still be possible through use of the extended Avoca Island Cutoff Navigational Channel.
- 3.20 Removal of flow obstructions in Carencro or other bayous and canals could improve navigational access into portions of the southern Terrebonne marshes.

FISHERIES

- 3.21 A significant adverse impact to fishery resources would occur due to extension of the levee.
- 3.22 In the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, levee induced stage reductions would reduce the areal extent and duration of flooding. This would decrease the available habitat for several species that feed or reproduce within flooded forest habitats. In addition, land clearing and agricultural, urban, and industrial expansion, if effectuated by lowered stages, would cause a degredation of water quality due to increased turbidity and agricultural chemicals. This would also adversely affect fishery productivity. After the initial ten year period following levee construction some degree of recovery from these impacts would occur as stages continued to rise.
- 3.23 In the Terrebonne marsh area, loss of about 900 acres of fresh marsh (see previous discussion of fresh marsh) would reduce the amount of detritus available to the aquatic ecosystems, and reduction of overflow during major floods could lower overall marsh productivity and fishery production.
- 3.24 Some concern has been expressed that the levee extension would contribute to damaging salt water intrusion into oyster producing areas in the southern part of the parish. It seems doubtful, however, that such an impact would occur from the current 14,000-foot extension proposal alone since a water diversion structure or structures would be built and circulation improvements in Carencro or other bayous and canals would be made. These actions should insure that sufficient freshwater reaches the oyster producing areas, in the near future, during the critical low flow season when salt water intrusion is most

likely to be a problem. It should be noted that salt water intrusion into these areas could be a problem in the more distant future even if no levee extension were ever built. According to Gagliano (1981), severe erosion and loss of the marshland area of Terrebonne parish will occur within the next 100 years. This serious problem, which would be accompanied by salt water intrusion, would occur whether or not the 14,000-foot extension of the Avoca Island levee were built.

WILDLIFE

- 3.25 Loss of forest and marshland habitat caused by direct construction impacts of levee extension as well as indirect impacts such as induced land clearing, urban and industrial expansion and accelerated marsh loss would have a significant negative impact upon various forms of wildlife. (See previously discussed sections for the magnitude of these habitat losses.) Most of these losses would be permanent although some recovery of habitat in the backwater area could occur if no additional actions are taken to lower flood flowlines.
- 3.26 Some beneficial impacts due to levee extension could occur to certain wildlife species, such as alligators, from stabilization of water levels in marshland areas during major floods. This stabilization would facilitate successful hatching and survival of young. These beneficial impacts would diminish over time.

ROOKERIES

3.27 Induced land clearing in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City and loss of marsh habitat southeast of Morgan City would have a slight adverse impact upon rookeries as adult birds would have fewer feeding areas to utilize in search of food for their young. Impacts due to marsh loss would be permanent, but impacts in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City would be somewhat reversible if future actions to lower flood flowlines were not taken.

AUDUBON BLUE LIST SPECIES

3.28 Loss of forest and marsh habitat as a result of the levee extension would adversely affect some Blue List species dependent upon these areas.

ENDANGERED SPECIES

3.29 The levee extension would not benefit any endangered species and it could possibly adversely affect Bachman's warbler. This would

occur due to induced land clearing in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City. Such clearing would destroy bottomland forest habitat that might be utilized by this bird if it were present. This loss would be for the life of this project.

3.30 Some controversy exists concerning the possible impacts of the levee extension on the bald eagle. The US Fish and Wildlife Service is concerned that the extension would cause salt water intrusion into fresh marsh and swamp areas and unacceptable accelerated marsh loss rates that would be detrimental to the eagle population in Terrebonne parish. This matter has not been resolved to date. The position of the US Army Corps of Engineers is that it seems unlikely that the current proposal to extend the levee 14,000 feet and to simultaneously build a water diversion structure or structures along with circulation improvement features, would adversely affect eagle habitat.

RECREATIONAL FEATURES

- 3.31 The levee extension would have minor adverse impacts upon recreational use of marshes.
- 3.32 In the backwater area, adverse impacts would occur as a result of induced clearing of forests for agricultural purposes. Principal recreational activities affected in the backwater area would include big game hunting, small game hunting, and waterfowl hunting. The loss of hunting user-days would be directly related to the loss of total carrying capacity for game species within the project area.
- 3.33 Total existing recreation user-days for hunting activities in the marsh-backwater area would decrease by about 3,000 annual user-days in the ten year period following construction.

WILDLIFE REFUGES AND MANAGEMENT AREAS

3.34 The levee extension would have no significant impacts on the Atchafalaya Delta Wildlife Management area.

TIMBER

3.35 In the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, up to approximately 10,000 acres of timber resources could be lost to land clearing following levee extension. However, the levee extension would provide only interim protection and it is possible that loss of timber resources due to induced clearing could be limited. The levee extension would also provide some benefits to timber resources in those areas where frequency and duration of flooding are adversely affecting timber growth and/or species composition.

OIL, GAS, AND MINERALS

3.36 Construction of a 14,000-foot levee extension would not significantly impact the exploration for or extraction of oil, gas, or minerals.

CULTURE OF THE BASIN

3.37 The levee extension would adversely affect the biological productivity of the area and, thus, traditional extractive uses. This effect would be due to induced landclearing in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City and the deterioration of the marshes in Terrebonne Parish.

NATIONAL REGISTER PROPERTIES

3.38 No properties currently listed in or determined eligible for inclusion in the Register would be affected by the levee extension. A cultural resources surveys of all other areas where work is to be performed would be completed prior to construction and any Register or Register-eligible properties would be avoided, protected, or in the absence of a feasible alternative, mitigated by data recovery.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

3.39 A cultural resources survey of the levee extension right-of-way was conducted in 1977, and this survey recorded no cultural resources. Cultural resources surveys of all other areas where work is to be performed would be completed prior to construction and any Register and Register-eligible would be avoided, protected, or in the absence of a feasible alternative, mitigated by data recovery.

OPEN SPACE

3.40 Actual levee construction and urban and industrial expansion induced by lower stages in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City would eliminate some open space.

AIR QUALITY

3.41 There would be minor effects on air quality.

ESTHETIC VALUES

3.42 Levee construction and induced land clearing and consequent urban and industrial expansion would detract from the esthetic values of existing natural areas. Protection of existing improved areas from flooding would help preserve the esthetic values of these areas.

UNDEVELOPED LAND

3.43 In the backwater area northeast of Morgan City under future without-project conditions, rising water levels would prevent much of the existing undeveloped land from being developed. By extending the levee, this plan would protect the area from rising water levels for a period of approximately 10 years. However, unless future protection were viewed with some certainty and were in fact provided, most of the existing undeveloped land would remain undeveloped.

PROPERTY OWNERSHIP

3.44 The primary impact on property ownership of the levee extension would be limited to the land requirements necessary for construction.

NOISE

3.45 Noise levels would increase in the vicinity of the extended levee during construction. Noise levels would also increase in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City as a result of induced land clearing and consequent urban and industrial expansion should this occur.

DISPLACEMENT OF PEOPLE

3.46 In the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, rising water levels in the future would have a negative effect on an increasing number of people. As conditions worsened, displacements and relocations could increase significantly. Levee extension would restore authroized flood protection for approximately ten years and provide a lesser degree of protection for some time in the future.

COMMUNITY COHESION

3.47 Under without-project conditions, rising backwater area water levels are disrupting community cohesion. Levee extension would favorably impact backwater area's commuity cohesion by preventing disruptions to businesses and residents caused by rising water levels.

COMMUNITY GROWTH

3.48 Extension of the levee would lessen the impediment to community growth in the backwater area posed by rising water levels. However, for such growth to occur, protection from rising water levels beyond the effective life of a levee extension would have to be viewed with some certainty.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCE, TAX REVENUES, AND PROPERTY VALUES

3.49 Extension of the levee would allow for some conversion of forestland to agricultural land in the backwater area with an associated increase in property values and property tax revenue. This effect, however, would be limited, as induced clearing resulting from the extension (currently estimated at 14,000 feet) would not exceed 10,000 acres. Extension of the levee would also help to preserve the tax base by protecting the industrial sector from rising water levels. This protection would be limited to the effective life of the extension.

PUBLIC SERVICES AND FACILITIES

3.50 Construction of a levee extension would not significantly impact public services or facilities.

BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITY AND REGIONAL GROWTH

3.51 Levee extension would lessen the impediment to business and industrial growth in the backwater area posed by rising water levels. However, for such growth to occur, protection from rising water levels beyond the effective life of an extension would have to be viewed with some certainty.

EMPLOYMENT AND LABOR FORCE

3.52 In the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, extension of the levee would help maintain existing employment opportunities which could be lost due to rising water levels under future without-project conditions. The threat posed by rising water levels to employment opportunities during the period that protection would be afforded by an interim levee extension, however, would be significantly less than the threat that would exist in 50 years. The threat would become more significant the greater the rise in water levels.

DISPLACEMENT OF FARMS

3.53 Rising water levels in the backwater area could force approximately 10,000 acres, currently used primarily for growing sugarcane, to go out of production over the next 50 years. About 3,000 of these acres could eventually be protected by the proposed Terrebonne Parish Forced Drainage Project. Levee extension would reduce rising backwater area stages for approximately 10 years. While the number of acres that the extension would keep in production is not known, these benefited acres would ultimately be forced out of production if additional protection beyond the effective life of the extension were not provided.

VECTORS

3.54 Levee extension should have minimal impacts on vector populations.

PLAN RELATIONSHIP TO ENVIRONEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- 3.55 The recommended plan for the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana, is in full compliance with environmental protection statutes except as noted in the following paragraphs.
- 3.56 Clean Water Act. A Section 404(b) evaluation for the levee extension has not been completed. Prior to construction of the extension, the requirements of the Clean Water Act would be met and the project would then be in full compliance.
- 3.57 Coastal Zone Management Act. Full compliance requires that a consistency determination be done and be included as an appendix to the EIS and that the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources respond to the determination. A consistency determination, (Appendix B), on the Avoca Island Levee Extension has been appended to this document but the State has not had an opportunity to respond. Compliance status will thus be partial until State review is completed.
- 3.58 Endangered Species Act. The Biological Opinion of the US Fish and Wildlife Service concerning the possible effects of the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway Project was furnished on 20 July 1981. That opinion did not cover impacts of the Avoca Island Levee Extension as the Service felt available information was not adequate to make such a determination. Basically, the Service was concerned that aggravated saltwater intrusion via the Houma Navigation Canal and an extended Avoca Island Cutoff Channel, combined with decreased delivery of sediment loads to Terrebonne Parish marshes, would adversely affect the bald eagle. Full consultation on the possible impacts of the levee extension has not been carried out and no biological opinion has been rendered by the US Fish and Wildlife Service. Thus, compliance status will be partial until this is done. During the next stage of

the project planning the impacts of the levee extension, diversion structure or structures, and circulation improvements would be further analyzed and the results of these studies coordinated with the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service. Prior to construction, measures would be taken to ensure that the levee extension does not jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat.

4. LIST OF PREPARERS

The following persons were primarily responsible for preparing this Addendum:

Name	Discipline/Expertise	Experience	Principal Role
Mr. Marvin A. Drake	Engineering/Environmental Engineering	Twelve years, Hydraulic and Environmental Engineer, New Orleans District.	Effects due to changes in Water Quality
Mrs. Suzanne Hawes	Botany/Fisheries/Marsh Ecology	One year Laboratory Associate, LSU Medical School; 10 years, Environmental Studies, New Orleans District.	Effects on Marshes
Mr. G. Gordon Hebert	Mechanical, Civil and Environmental Engineering/ Recreation Resource Management/Water Resources	Fourteen years, Project Engineering-Design and Construction Management for various manu- facturing, construction, and consulting engineering firms; 6 years, Recreation-Resource Management and Water Resources Planning, New Orleans District.	Study Manager, Coordination
Mr. Theodore G. Hokkanen	Recreation Resource Manage- ment/Outdoor Recreation Planning	Five and one-half years, Chief Park Ranger, Pennsylvania Bureau of State Parks; 4 years, Chief Resource Ranger, Corps of Engineers, Vicksburg District; 2 years, Outdoor Recreation Planning, New Orleans District.	Effects on Recreation Resources
Mr. H. Tom Holland	Aquatic Biology	Four years, Fishery Research Biologist, US Fish and Wildlife Service; 1 year, Fishery Biologist, Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District; 4 years District Biologist, Corps of Engineers, Jacksonville District; 9 years, Environmental Studies, Corps of Engineers, Lower Mississippi Valley Division.	Recommended Changes, Rationale for Changes, Coastal Zone Management Consistency Determination, Review
Mr. Richard Manguno	Economics	Five years, Economic Studies, New Orleans District.	Effects on Socio-Economics

Name	Discipline/Expertise	Experience	Principal Role
Mr. George H. Rhodes, Jr.	Water Resource Planning	Five years, Planning, Corps of Engineers, Memphis District; 9 years, Planning, Mississippi River Commission.	Review
Dr. Tom Pullen, Jr.	Wildlife Biology/Ecology	Five years, Assistant Professor of Zoology, Auburn University; 2 years, Coordinator of Wildlife, Office of National Parks and Wild- life, El Salvador C.A.; 3 years planning and EIS studies, New Orleans District.	Coordination, Effects on Biological Resources
Mr. Michael Stout	Archeology/Cultural Resource Mangement	Four years, Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District.	Effects on Cultural Resources
Mrs. June H. Wagner	Secretary/Typist	Three years, US Army Reserve, New Orleans; 7 months, New Orleans District.	Secretarial support

5. LITERATURE CITED

- Baumann, R. H. and R. D. Adams. 1981. The creation and restoration of wetlands by natural processes in the lower Atchafalaya River system; possible conflicts with navigation and flood control objectives. Paper presented at the Eighth Annual Conference on Wetlands Restoration and Creation. Tampa, Florida.
- Gagliano, S. M. 1981. Special report on marsh detoriation and land loss in the deltaic plain of coastal Louisiana. Prepared for the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources and the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries. 12 pp.

APPENDIX A

METHODOLOGY AND RATIONALE FOR ESTIMATING MARSH LAND LOSS ASSOCIATED WITH EXTENSION OF THE AVOCA ISLAND LEVEE

APPENDIX A

- A.l In order to estimate the indirect marsh loss caused by construction of the first reach of the Avoca Island Levee extension, it is necessary to compare future without-project losses to the losses caused by the project. Since the first reach would be a 14,000-foot extension that would be entirely within the western fresh marsh zone of Hydrologic Unit 5, only loss in this zone will be considered in this appendix. It is possible that Reach 1 could impact brackish marsh, but it is impossible to quantify such an impact.
- A.2 The raw data sheets from Wicker (1980) were utilized to calculate marsh loss rate by quadrangle by zone. The total acreage of marsh loss per quandrangle from 1955 or 1956 through 1978 was divided by the 1955-56 acreage and then by 23 years. These percentages are indicated in Figure I and it can be seen that fresh areas adjacent to the Atchafalaya River had a lower loss rate than those further from it. It is assumed that this is because these marshes receive riverborn sediment and nutrients which reduce the loss rate.
- A.3 Baumann and Adams (1981) conducted a study of the land loss and gain on the area to be affected by the Avoca Island Levee extension. They calculated loss and gain by quadrangle by year for the periods of 1955-1972, 1972-1978, and 1955-1978. Their results are indicated in Figure 2. In the fresh marsh, they found the Plumb Bayou quadrangle had a gain of 62 acres per year from 1972-1978 and the Carencro Bayou quadrangle showed a 49 acre per year gain in the same period.
- A.4 Since Wicker's data was for the entire 1956-1978 period and since Baumann and Adams indicated that these two quadrangles has a net gain in recent years, it was felt proper to estimate a reduction in Wicker's rates in order to calculate our future without project. Because the Plumb Bayou quadrangle had a greater land gain, it was estimated to have its loss rate reduced by one third and thus have a present loss rate of 0.2 percent per year. Reduction in loss in the Carencro Bayou quadrangle was estimated to be slightly less (one fourth) due to its distance from the river, thus it was estimated to have a present loss rate of 0.45 percent per year.
- A.5 The present marsh loss was then calculated for the entire western fresh marsh zone. The percentage each quadrangle contributed to the total zone was calculated. Then that percentage was multiplied by the present annual loss in that quadrangle. Totals were then added to get the present loss rate in the entire zone. There computations are summarized below.

Morgan City SW	21	percent	of	area	x	0.26	percent	1088	80	0.055
Plumb Bayou		percent								
Carencro Bayou		percent								
Loss rate in entir	re z	one 1980-	-20	00	-	0	.326 per	cent	pe	year

FIGURE 1

MARSH LOSS RATES TERREBONNE AND ST. MARY PARISHES (PERCENT LOSS PER YEAR, 1956-1978, FROM WICKER)

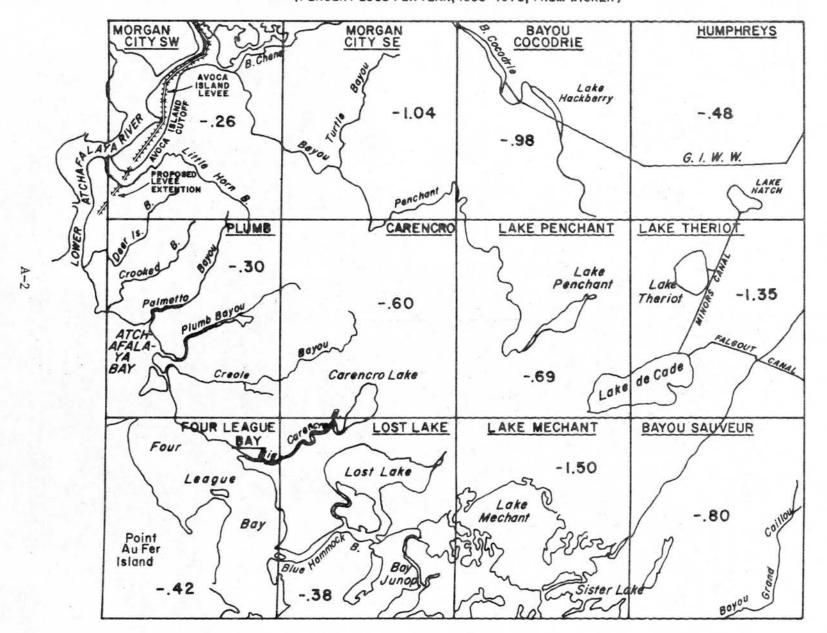
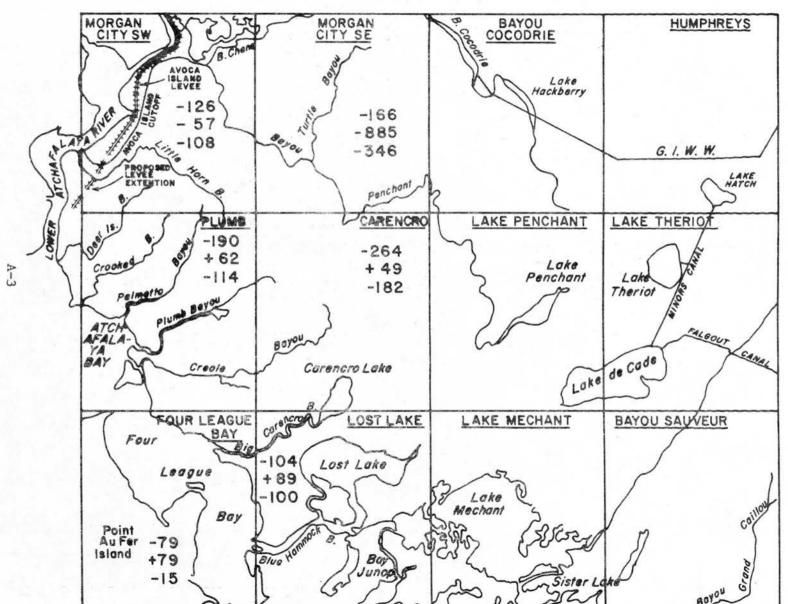


FIGURE 2

LAND LOSS / GAIN RATES TERREBONNE AND ST. MARY PARISHES

(ACRES OF LAND LOSS PER YEAR 1955-1972, 1972-1978, 1955-1978 AFTER BAUMAN AND ADAMS)



A.6 The most basic assumptions in estimating future without-project loss rates were furnished by Corps hydrologists who advised that sediment transport to the western Terrebonne Parish marshes would be drastically reduced as the delta developed in Atchafalaya Bay. It was assumed that the mouths of numerous distributaries such as Deer Island, Plumb, Palmetto and Carencro Bayous would become progessively reduced in cross-section so the bayous would carry less and less sediment into the marshes. The approximation was made that Atchfalaya Bay would be filled by the developing delta by sometime between 2010 Rough assumptions of delta growth by decade were postulated. By approximately the year 2000, the western fresh marsh zone could be receiving a vastly reduced amount of sediment via distributary flow. Thus, one could assume that loss in the Plumb and Carencro Bayou quads could revert to that shown by Wicker's figures: 0.3 percent per year and 0.6 percent per years, respectively. When the loss in the total western zone is calculated using these figures the rate rises from the present 0.33 percent to 0.43 percent per year. These computations are summarized below.

Morgan City SW 21 percent of area x 0.26 percent loss = 0.055 Plumb Bayou 34 percent of area x 0.3 percent loss = 0.102 Carencro Bayou 45 percent of area x 0.6 percent loss = 0.270 Loss rate in entire zone 2000-2010 0.427 = 0.43

(As ensuing years pass, it was assumed that distributary flows would be reduced even more and western zone loss rates were assumed to increase by -0.10 percent each decade, as shown below.)

Morgan City SW 21 percent of area x 0.35 percent loss = 0.074 Plumb Bayou 34 percent of area x 0.40 percent loss = 0.136 Carencro Bayou 45 percent of area x 0.70 percent loss = 0.315 Loss rate in entire zone 2010-2020 0.525 = 0.53

Morgan City SW 21 percent of area x 0.45 percent loss = 0.095 Plumb Bayou 34 percent of area x 0.50 percent loss = 0.170 Carencro Bayou 45 percent of area x 0.80 percent loss = 0.360 Loss rate in entire zone 2020-2030 0.625 = 0.63

- A.7 Table 1 indicates the year, the loss rate and remaining acres of western fresh marsh. Thus, it can be seen that without the project, this zone could lose 19,390 acres of marsh by 2030, based upon the set of assumption outlined above.
- A.8 In order to assess the impacts of the levee extension, one must separate direct construction impacts from secondary impacts caused by reduction of sediment and nutrients. As the 14,000-foot levee extension is built, 700 acres of marsh will be directly destroyed 350 acres will become levee and 350 acres will become borrow pit. Fresh water diversion structures would replace some of the water and sediment that now enters the Morgan City SW quadrangle. Water and sediment could still flow northeast through the lengthened Avoca Island cutoff channel. However, it could be assumed that overall

Table 1
Loss Rate and Marsh Acres
Remaining in the Western Fresh Marsh Zone,
(by year)

Year	Loss Rate	Remaining Acres	Year	Loss Rate	Remaining Acres
1980	0.0033	96033	2006	0.0043	87596
1981	0.0033	95716	2007	0.0043	87219
1982	0.0033	95400	2008	0.0043	86844
1983	0.0033	95085	2009	0.0043	86470
1984	0.0033	94772	2010	0.0043	86099
1985	0.0033	94459	2011	0.0053	85643
1986	0.0033	94147	2012	0.0053	85189
1987	0.0033	93837	2013	0.0053	84737
1988	0.0033	93527	2014	0.0053	84288
1989	0.0033	93218	2015	0.0053	83841
1990	0.0033	92911	2016	0.0053	83397
1991	0.0033	92604	2017	0.0053	82955
1992	0.0033	92298	2018	0.0053	82515
1993	0.0033	91994	2019	0.0053	82078
1994	0.0033	91690	2020	0.0053	81643
1995	0.0033	91388	2021	0.0063	81129
1996	0.0033	91086	2022	0.0063	80618
1997	0.0033	90785	2023	0.0063	80110
1998	0.0033	90486	2024	0.0063	79605
1999	0.0033	90187	2025	0.0063	79103
2000	0.0033	89890	2026	0.0063	78605
2001	0.0043	89503	2027	0.0063	78110
2002	0.0043	89119	2028	0.0063	77618
2003	0.0043	88735	2029	0.0063	77129
2004	0.0043	88354	2030	0.0063	76643
2005	0.0043	87974			

marsh loss in this quadrangle would increase from 0.26 percent per year to 0.35 percent per year. Deer Island Bayou would not be blocked, however, the levee would interrupt sheet flow to the Plumb Bayou quadrangle and could therefore increase erosion from the present rate of 0.20 percent per year to 0.25 percent per year. Thus, the loss rate in the western fresh marsh zone could increase to 0.36 percent per year in 1985 when Reach 1 would be built. These computations are shown below.

Morgan City SW 21 percent of area x 0.35 percent loss = 0.074
Plumb Bayou 34 percent of area x 0.25 percent loss = 0.085
Carencro Bayou 45 percent of area x 0.45 percent loss = 0.203
Entire western fresh zone 1985-2000 0.362

A.9 If one makes the assumption that only Reach 1 would be built, then the loss due to this reach alone can be somewhat inaccurately calculated by assuming that after approximately 2000, loss rates in the western fresh marsh zone would be similar to those under future without-project conditions. Table 2 shows these losses and indicates that if Reach 1 of the Avoca Island Levee were built, that there would be approximately 900 acres less marsh in the western fresh zone. Nearly 200 acres of the loss are attributable to indirect impacts caused by reduction of sediment and nutrients attributable to Reach 1.

A.10 Preliminary results from a study of the Atchafalaya Bay Delta done by the Louisiana State University Center for Wetland Resources under contract to the Waterways Experiment Station indicates that 2 major channels will remain open on the eastern side of the delta. Thus is is possible that the marsh distributaries will stay open indefinitely and continue supplying nutrients and sediment to the western Terrebonne Parish marshes. If such is the case, the previously made estimate of future without-project marsh loss is a "best case" estimate and the losses caused by the construction of Reach I may be greater than the above mentioned 900 acres.

Loss Rate and Marsh Acres Remaining In the Western Fresh Marsh Zone, By Year Assuming Implementation of Reach 1 of the Avoca Island Levee

TABLE 2

Year	Loss Rate	Remaining Acres	Year	Loss Rate	Remaining Acres
1980	0.0033	96033	2006	0.0043	86528
1981	0.0033	95716	2007	0.0043	86156
1982	0.0033	95400	2008	0.0043	85785
1983	0.0033	95085	2009	0.0043	85416
1984	0.0033	94772	2010	0.0043	85049
1985	0.0036	93730*	2011	0.0053	84598
1986	0.0036	93893	2012	0.0053	84150
1987	0.0036	93057	2013	0.0053	83704
1988	0.0036	92722	2014	0.0053	83260
1989	0.0036	92388	2015	0.0053	82819
1990	0.0036	92055	2016	0.0053	82380
1991	0.0036	91724	2017	0.0053	81943
1992	0.0036	91394	2018	0.0053	81509
1993	0.0036	91065	2019	0.0053	81077
1994	0.0036	90737	2020	0.0053	80647
1995	0.0036	90410	2021	0.0063	80139
1996	0.0036	90085	2022	0.0063	79634
1997	0.0036	89760	2023	0.0063	79132
1998	0.0036	98437	2024	0.0063	78634
1999	0.0036	89115	2025	0.0063	78139
2000	0.0036	88794	2026	0.0063	77646
2001	0.0043	88412	2027	0.0063	77137
2002	0.0043	88032	2028	0.0063	76671
2003	0.0043	87653	2029	0.0063	76188
2004	0.0043	87277	2030	0.0063	75708
2005	0.0043				

^{*} Includes 703 acres loss due to direct construction impacts

Literature Cited

- Baumann, R. H. and R. D. Adams. 1981. The creation and restoration of wetlands by natural processes in the lower Atchafalaya River system; possible conflicts with navigation and flood control objectives. Paper presented at the Eighth Annual Conference on Wetlands Restoration and Creation. Tampa, Florida.
- Wicker, K. M., J. B. Johnston, M. W. Young, and R. M. Rogers. 1980. The Mississippi Deltaic Plain Region habitat mapping study. 464 maps. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services. FWS/OBS-79/07.

APPENDIX B

COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT CONSISTENCY DETERMINATION FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A FRESHWATER AND SEDIMENT DIVERSION STRUCTURE OR STRUCTURES, CIRCULATION IMPROVEMENTS, AND AN INTERIM 14,000-FOOT EXTENSION OF THE AVOCA ISLAND LEVEE ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY SYSTEM, LOUISIANA

APPENDIX B

COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT CONSISTENCY DETERMINATION FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A FRESHWATER AND SEDIMENT DIVERSION STRUCTURE OR STRUCTURES, CIRCULATION IMPROVEMENTS, AND AN INTERIM 14,000-FOOT EXTENSION OF THE AVOCA ISLAND LEVEE ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY SYSTEM, LOUISIANA

- B.1. The State of Louisiana has an approved Coastal Zone Management Act (The Louisiana State and Local Coastal Resources Management Act of 1978, La. R. S. 49: 213.1, Act 361) and Federal agencies proposing development in the coastal zone must determine if the development is consistent with state guidelines. The coastal zone management consistency determination for the recommended plan of the reporting officer is contained in Appendix G of Volume 3 of the Final Report for the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana. However, during its review and action on the report, the Mississippi River Commission recommended construction of a freshwater and sediment diversion structure or structures, circulation improvements, and an interim 14,000-foot extension of the Avoca Island Levee. The Commission also provided for further refinement of hydrologic and biological data and prototype studies to determine the need for and location of additional diversion structures and operational procedures to maintain desirable freshwater diversions. The purpose of this Appendix is to consider the consistency of the proposed freshwater diversion structure(s), water circulation improvements, and an interim 14,000-foot extension of Avoca Island Levee with the Louisiana Coastal Zone Management Guidelines. The consistency of these proposed actions is discussed, by guidelines, in subsequent paragraphs.
- B.2. Guideline 1.1 Guidelines must be read in their entirety. The guidelines have been read in their entirety.
- B.3. Guideline 1.2 Conformance with applicable water and air quality law is necessary. Acknowledged.
- B.4. <u>Guideline 1.3 General and specific guidelines are included.</u> If inconconsistent, specific apply. Acknowledged.
- B.5. Guideline 1.4 Guidelines shall not consist in involuntary taking of property. Acknowledged.

- B.14. <u>Guideline 1.7g Avoid alteration of temperature</u>. The feature is consistent to the maximum extent practicable, although there will be some localized alterations, both positive and negative.
- B.15. <u>Guideline 1.7h Avoid detrimental change in salinity</u>. Since use of the diversion structure(s) will be possible over 99 percent of the time, there is expected to be no project induced detrimental change in the salinity regime. The structure(s), in conjunction with circulation improvements, may provide for some beneficial effects. The feature is consistent with the guideline.
- B.16. <u>Guideline 1.7i Avoid detrimental changes in sediment transport</u>. The levee extension would reduce sediment to the extent that about 200 acres of fresh marsh would be lost. These losses are unavoidable, and the diversion structure(s) and circulation improvements will be designed and operated to ameliorate adverse impacts to the maximum extent possible.
- B.17. <u>Guideline 1.7j Avoid adverse effect of cumulative impacts</u>. The 900 acres of fresh marsh that will be lost as a result of the interim levee extension represents less than one percent of the fresh marsh in the western zone of the Terrebonne Parish marshes. These effects are unavoidable.
- B.18. <u>Guideline 1.7k Avoid detrimental discharge of suspended solids</u>. There will be temporary and localized increases in suspended solids during construction, which will be minimized to the extent practicable by sound engineering and construction practices.
- B.19. <u>Guideline 1.71 Avoid blockage of natural circulation</u>. The levee extension would lengthen some water courses, such as the Avoca Island cutoff channel. This channel will be realigned east and south of the extension. The diversion structure(s) and circulation improvements will improve circulation in many areas. Overall, the feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.20. Guideline 1.7m Avoid discharge of pathogens or toxic substances. This will be done.

- B.6. Guideline 1.5 No use shall violate terms of a grant of or waterbottoms to the State. Acknowledged.
- B.7. Guideline 1.6 Information regarding numerous general factors shall be utilized in evaluating compliance. Acknowledged.
- B.8. <u>Guideline 1.7a Avoid reduction in sediment and nutrients</u>. The 14,000foot interim extension of the Avoca Island Levee would result in some alteration
 of present distribution of freshwater flows into the Terrebonne Parish marshes.
 However, it is expected that the construction of a diversion structure or
 structures and circulation improvements, in conjunction with studies to determine
 operational procedures to maintain desirable freshwater and sediment diversion,
 will prevent significant adverse reduction in sediment and nutrients. The
 feature is thus consistent with the guidelines to the maximum extent practicable.
- B.9 <u>Guideline 1.7b Avoid adverse economic effects</u>. The feature is consistent with the guideline to the maximum extent practicable.
- B.10. <u>Guideline 1.7c Avoid detrimental discharge of inorganic nutrients</u>.

 The feature is consistent with the guideline to the maximum extent practicable.
- B.11. <u>Guideline 1.7d Avoid alteration of oxygen in water</u>. There would be a temporary and localized reduction in oxygen during construction which cannot be avoided. Following construction, the diversion structure(s) and the circulation improvements would provide better distribution of oxygenated freshwater to the Terrebonne Parish marshes. The features is consistent with the guideline to the maximum extent practicable.
- B.12. <u>Guideline 1.7e Avoid destruction of wetlands and waterbodies</u>. The 14-000 foot interim extension would result in the loss of about 900 acres of wetlands and waterbodies. This loss is unavoidable if the socio-economic benefits are to be realized.
- B.13. Guideline 1.7f Avoid disruption of existing social patterns. The feature is consistent with the guidelines.

- B.21. <u>Guideline 1.7n Avoid destruction or alteration of archeological or historical resources</u>. Cultural resources surveys will be completed prior to construction and any Register or Register-eligible properties will be avoided, protected, or, in the absence of feasible alternative, mitigated by data recovery. Thus, this feature is consistent to the maximum extent practicable.
- B.22. <u>Guideline 1.7o Avoid detrimental secondary effects</u>. The loss of 200 acres of fresh marsh as a secondary effect is unavoidable. Diversion structure(s) and circulation improvements will ameliorate these impacts to the extent possible. This feature is consistent to the extent practicable.
- B.23. <u>Guideline 1.7p Avoid adverse alteration of wildlife management areas.</u>
 This feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.24. Guideline 1.7q Avoid adverse alteration of parks and recreation areas, etc. This feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.25. Guideline 1.7r Avoid disruptions of wildlife and fishery migratory patterns. This feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.26. <u>Guideline 1.7s Avoid land loss, erosion, and subsidence</u>. This feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.27. <u>Guideline 1.7t Avoid increase in flood potential</u>. The feature is in compliance.
- B.28. Guideline 1.7u Avoid reduction in long-term biological productivity. This feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.29. Guideline 1.8 If benefits clearly outweigh adverse impacts of non-compliance and there are no feasible alternatives, and significant public benefits result, or the use would serve important interests, or is water dependent, the use will be in compliance. Acknowledged.

- B.30. <u>Guideline 1.9 Uses shall permit multiple concurrent uses and avoid unnecessary conflicts with other uses</u>. The feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.31. Guideline 1.10 Guidelines shall not expand governmental authority. Acknowledged.
- B.32. Guideline 2.1 Leveeing of biologically productive wetlands shall be avoided. The feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.33. Guideline 2.2 Levees shall be sited to avoid segmentation of wetland systems. The feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.34. <u>Guideline 2.3 Levees for development shall be avoided</u>. The feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.35. Guideline 2.4 Hurricane and flood protection levees should be at the wetland/non-wetland interface. This is not possible in this case since the entire area is wetland, and there are no practicable alternatives.
- B.36. Guideline 2.5 Impoundment levees only constructed as part approved water management project. The feature is in compliance.
- B.37. Guideline 2.6 Levees shall use best practicable techniques to minimize disruption of interchange of organisms, nutrients, and water. The interim extension of the Avoca Island Levee would utilize the best practicable techniques to minimize disruptions of hydrology and interchange of water, beneficial nutrients, and aquatic organisms. The freshwater diversion structure(s) and circulation improvements would provide exchange of water, nutrients, and organisms. Thus, this feature is considered to be consistent with the guidelines to the maximum extent practicable.
- B.38. Guideline 3.1 Linear facilities shall avoid areas of high biologic productivity. Not applicable.

- B.39. Guideline 3.2 Avoid use of dredging or filling to maximum extent practicable. The feature is in compliance.
- B.40. Guideline 3.3 Facilities involving dredging shall be minimum length. The feature is in compliance.
- B.41. Guideline 3.4 Pipelines should be installed by push ditch method and backfilled. Not applicable.
- B.42. Guideline 3.5 Existing corridors should be utilized. Not applicable.
- B.43. <u>Guideline 3.6 Linear facilities shall permit multiple use</u>. Not applicable.
- B.44. <u>Guideline 3.7 Linear facilities shall avoid barrier islands</u>. Not applicable.
- B.45. Guideline 3.8 Linear facilties shall not traverse gulf shoreline. Not applicable.
- B.46. Guideline 3.9 Linear facilities should avoid disruption of hydrologic and sediment transport and minimize adverse impacts on wetlands. The feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.47. Guideline 3.10 Linear facilities should prevent bank erosion and saltwater intrusion. The feature is in compliance to the extent practicable.
- B.48. Guideline 3.11 Canals connecting areas of differing salinity shall be plugged. Not applicable.
- B.49. Guideline 3.12 Multiple use and directional drilling shall be used for canals. Not applicable.
- B.50. Guideline 3.13 Pipeline construction codes. Not applicable.
- B.51. Guideline 3.14 Canals backfilled. Not applicable.

- B.52. Guideline 3.15 Sites revegetated. Not applicable.
- B.53. Guideline 3.16 Dead-end canals shall be avoided. Not applicable.
- B.54. Guideline 4.1 Spoil shall be disposed to avoid disruption of water movement, flow, circulation, and quality. The feature is in compliance to extent practicable.
- B.55. Guideline 4.2 Spoil shall be used to improve environmental productivity or upland disposal areas shall be used. Consideration will be given to use of maintenance dredging material for marsh creation.
- B.56. <u>Guideline 4.3 Spoil shall not impound or drain wetlands</u>. The feature is in compliance to extent practicable.
- B.57. Guideline 4.4 Spoil shall not be disposed on marsh, reefs, or grass beds. The levee will result in the unavoidable loss of marsh.
- B.58. Guideline 4.5 Spoil shall not be disposed to hinder navigation, fishing, or timber growth. The feature is in compliance to extent practicable.
- B.59. Guideline 4.6 Spoil areas shall be designed to retain spoil at the site, reduce turbidity, and reduce erosion. The feature is in compliance to extent practicable.
- B.60. Guideline 4.7 Alteration of state-owned property shall not occur without consultation with Department of Natural Resources. Not applicable.
- B.61. Guidelines 5.1-5.9. No shoreline modifications are proposed.
- B.62. Guideline 6.1 Industrial, commercial, urban, residential, and recreational uses shall be encouraged in suitable areas. No such uses are proposed.
- B.63. Guideline 6.2 Levees, roads, etc., shall be built only to protect areas suitable for development and when they are consistent with other guidelines and land use plans. The feature is not in compliance, as the levee extension is

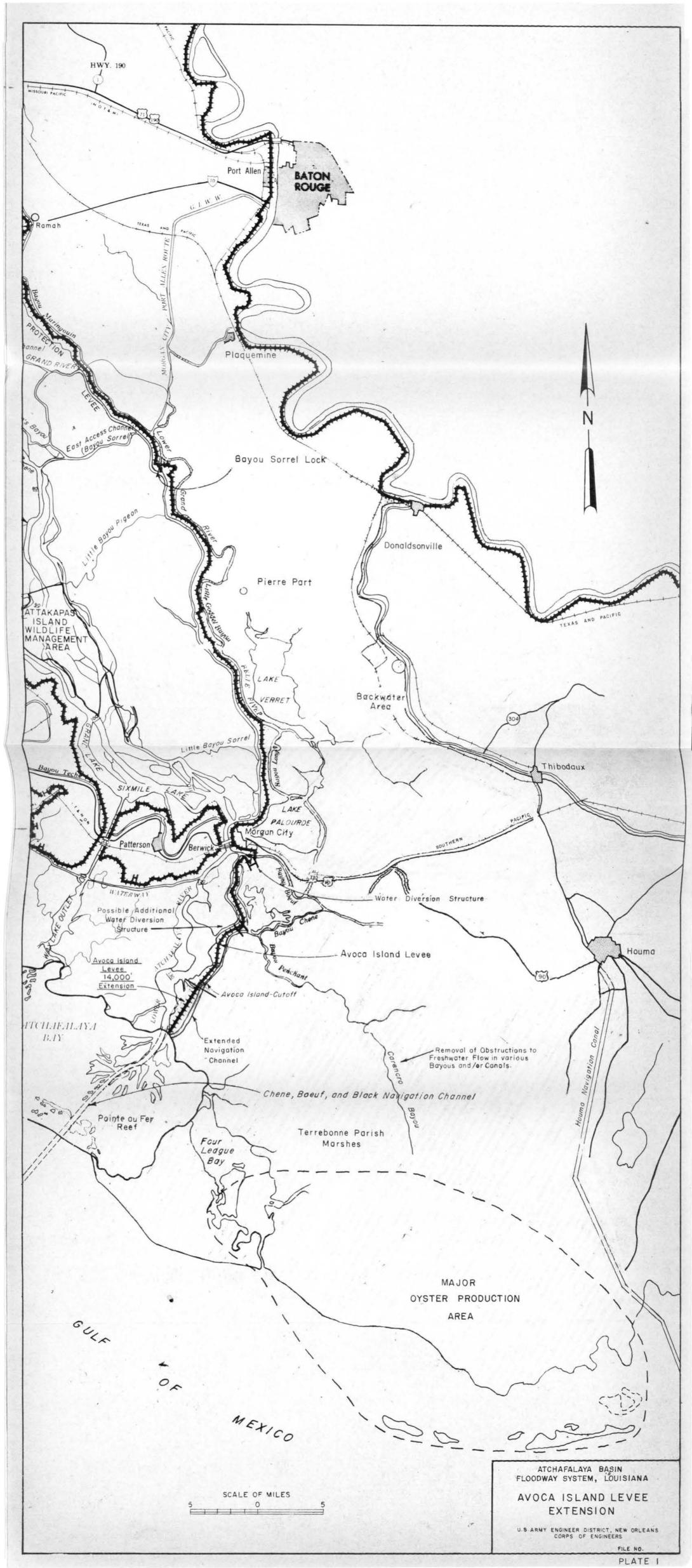
designed to protect an <u>area</u> rather than specific locations. This is in accord with the Congressional authorizations, and the benefits to the public are considered to outweigh the adverse impacts.

- B.64. Guideline 6.3 Deleted. Acknowledged.
- B.65. Guideline 6.4 Wetland areas shall not be drained or filled. Property damage and adverse environmental impacts shall be minimized. Feature is in compliance to extent practicable.
- B.66. Guideline 6.5 Coastal water dependent uses given special consideration. Acknowledged.
- B.67. Guideline 6.6 Modified areas shall be returned to predevelopment condition after use. Not applicable.
- B.68. Guideline 6.7 Site clearing shall be limited to immediate construction area. Feature is in compliance.
- B.69. Guideline 6.8 Alterations shall be located away from critical wildlife and vegetation areas. Alterations in wildlife management areas shall be in accord with requirements of wildlife management body. Not applicable.
- B.70. Guideline 6.9 Adverse impacts shall not occur on barrier islands, cheniers, natural levees, wildlife or fishery breeding or spawning areas or migratory routes. Feature is in compliance to extent practicable.
- B.71. Guideline 6.10 Creation of low dissolved oxygen or traps for heavy metals shall be avoided. Feature is in compliance to extent practicable.
- B.72. Guideline 6.11 Surface mining and shell dredging shall use best practicable techniques. Not applicable.
- B.73. <u>Guideline 6.12 Creation of underwater obstructions shall be avoided</u>. Feature is in compliance.

- B.74. Guideline 6.13 Release of pollutants and toxic substances shall be avoided. Feature is in compliance to extent feasible.
- B.75. Guideline 6.14 Only contaminant-free material shall be used as fill. Feature is in compliance to extent practicable.
- B.76. Guideline 7.1 Controlled diversion of sediment-laden waters to create and nourish marsh shall be encouraged. Feature is in compliance.
- B.77. Guideline 7.2 Sediment deposition shall be part of an approved plan and offset land loss or create or restore wetlands. Feaute is in compliance to extent practicable.
- B.78. Guideline 7.3 Sediment shall not be deposited in sensitive habitat or navigation areas. Feature is in compliance.
- B.79. Guideline 7.4 Diversion of freshwater through siphons to introduce nutrients shall be encouraged; includes a monitoring plan. Feature is in compliance.
- B.80. Guideline 7.5 Water or marsh management plans shall result in overall benefit to productivity. Feature is in compliance.
- B.81. <u>Guideline 7.6 Water control structures shall be assessed separately</u> on their own merits. Feature is in compliance.
- B.82. <u>Guideline 7.7 Weirs shall be designed to prevent "cut around"</u>. Not applicable.
- B.83. <u>Guideline 7.8 Impoundments shall not be constructed in brackish or saline areas.</u> Not applicable.
- B.84. Guideline 7.9 Withdrawal of water shall not result in saltwater intrusion. Not applicable.

- B.85. Guidelines 8.1 8.9, Waste Disposal. Not applicable.
- B.86. Guideline 9.1 Upland water management programs shall preserve or enhance existing water quality volume and rate of flow. Not applicable.
- B.87. Guideline 9.2 Runoff from developed areas shall simulate natural quantity, quality and rate of flow. Not applicable.
- B.88. <u>Guideline 9.3 Runoff and erosion from agricultural lands shall be minimized</u>. The feature will induce some increased agricultural activity in the bachwater area northeast of Morgan City. However, there are no possible alternatives.
- B.89. Guidelines 10.1 10.14, Oil, gas, and other mineral activities. Not applicable.

TARRED THE CONTRACTOR





DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY NEW ORLEANS DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS P. O. BOX 60267

ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY SYSTEM, LOUISIANA

SYLLABUS

The purpose of the study was threefold: to review the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway feature of the Mississippi River and Tributaries (MR&T) project to develop an implementable plan for safely passing its share of the project flood; to review the operation of the Old River control structure to determine if changes in operation of that feature were warranted; and to develop a comprehensive plan for the management and protection of the water and related land resources of the Atchafalaya Basin. The US Army Corps of Engineers was assisted in the study by the active participation of the US Environmental Protection Agency, the US Fish and Wildlife Service, and the State of Louisiana.

The Federal flood control project, which drains some 41 percent of the continental United States, is currently incapable of passing the project flood. At the same time, there is the recognition both on a local and a national level that the Atchafalaya Basin is a unique ecosystem deserving of protection. This report serves as a survey report for those study features requiring congressional authorization, generally those relating to environmental preservation, and a Phase I general design memorandum for those features previously authorized by the Congress, generally the flood control features.

Numerous alternatives were considered in order to address the primary study goals of flood control and environmental protection. Separable plan features were considered to be responsive to individual problem areas, and certain features were combined to form an optimum comprehensive multipurpose plan. To this end, the study addressed management measures for the distribution of flows between the Mississippi and Atchafalaya Rivers; the safe conveyance of floodflows through, and reduction of sedimentation in, the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway; the safe conveyance of floodflows through the outlets to the Gulf of Mexico; the protection of the area east of the lower floodway from backwater flooding; and, the protection or enhancement of fish, wildlife, and recreation resources in the lower floodway and project—affected areas.

The Recommended Plan provides for maintaining the existing Old River flow distribution of 70 percent down the Mississippi River and 30 percent down the Atchafalaya River; channel training for main channel and outlets development, sediment control measures and reestablishing, over time, the approved outlet distribution for passing the project flood through the Bayou Teche Ridge to the Gulf of Mexico; implementation of extension of the Avoca Island levee and/or other structural or nonstructural measures to provide protection to the backwater area east and northeast of Morgan City after completion of additional engineering and biological studies; establishing two management units initially, and possibly others in the future, to manage water levels for improvement of aquatic resources; and a

comprehensive real estate feature including, among other provisions, flowage and developmental control easements, environmental protection easements and additional state lands acquired through donation and purchase to optimize public access to the unique environmental features of the basin; and, recreational development features complementary to the added public access.

The total cost of the Recommended Plan, including remaining work to modify existing authorized features to pass the project flood, is \$988,006,000. No cost benefit cost ratio for this plan was developed since the flood control features are integral parts of the comprehensive MR&T project. The first cost of nonflood control features is estimated to be \$220,113,000; the average annual cost \$18,508,000; the average annual benefits \$18,659,000; and the benefit-cost ratio The average annual excess of benefits over costs is \$151,000. Economic Analyses are based on October 1981 price levels, 7-5/8 percent interest rates and period of analysis of 100 years. recommended that first costs of \$936,797,000 be borne by the Federal Government with non-Federal interests bearing a cost of \$51,209,000, primarily for real estate features. It is further recommended that the environmental and recreational features be operated and maintained by the State of Louisiana. Operation and major maintenance of all flood control features would remain a responsibility of the US Army Corps of Engineers.

VOLUME 1

MAIN REPORT AND FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

VOLUME 2

APPENDIX A - PROBLEM IDENTIFICATION

APPENDIX B - FORMULATION, ASSESSMENT, AND EVALUATION OF DETAILED PLANS

APPENDIX C - ENGINEERING INVESTIGATIONS

APPENDIX D - ECONOMICS

VOLUME 3

APPENDIX E - SOCIAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

APPENDIX F - RECREATION RESOURCES

APPENDIX G - FISH AND WILDLIFE DATA

APPENDIX H - ENDANGERED SPECIES ASSESSMENT

APPENDIX I - US FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE COORDINATION ACT REPORT

VULUME 4

APPENDIX J - PUBLIC VIEWS AND RESPONSES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item	Page
INTRODUCTION	1
STUDY BACKGROUND AND SCOPE	4
STUDY AUTHORITY	7
STUDY PARTICIPANTS AND COORDINATION	7
PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT	9
PARTICIPATION ACKNOWLEDGMENT	11
STUDIES OF OTHERS	11
THE STUDY PROCESS AND REPORT	11
THE STUDY PROCESS	11
THE REPORT	13
PROBLEM IDENTIFICATION	15
NATIONAL OBJECTIVES	15
EXISTING CONDITIONS (PROFILE)	15
EXISTING AND AUTHORIZED PROJECT FEATURES	16
NATURAL SETTING, RESOURCES, DEVELOPMENT AND ECONOMY	19
CONDITIONS IF NO FEDERAL ACTION TAKEN (WITHOUT CONDITION PROFILE)	26
NATURAL SETTING, RESOURCES, DEVELOPMENT AND ECONOMY	26
PROBLEMS, NEEDS AND OPPORTUNITIES	29
PLANNING GOALS AND OBJECTIVES	31
PLAN FORMULATION	33
ALTERNATIVE FEATURES	33

<u>Item</u>	Page
GROUP I - ALTERNATIVES FOR OPERATION OF OLD RIVER CONTROL STRUCTURE	33
GROUP II - ALTERNATIVES FOR ATCHAFALAYA BASIN MAIN CHANNEL DEVELOPMENT AND LEVEE RAISING	34
GROUP III - ALTERNATIVES FOR SEDIMENT CONTROL	34
GROUP IV - MANAGEMENT UNITS AND RELATED FEATURES	34
GROUP V - ALTERNATIVES FOR FLOODWAY LAND USE	36
GROUP VI ~ ALTERNATIVES FOR FLOODWAY OUTLETS AND DELTA BUILDING	37
GROUP VII - ALTERNATIVES TO REDUCE BACKWATER FLOODING EAST OF THE FLOODWAY	37
GROUP VIII - MANAGEMENT ENTITY	39
PLANS OF OTHERS	39
DEVELOPMENT OF DETAILED PLANS	40
ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION OF FINAL PLANS	43
FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (EQ) PLAN	43
PLAN DESCRIPTION	43
COMPARISON OF DETAILED PLANS	50
MITIGATION REQUIREMENTS	51
IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITY	52
FINAL NATIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (NED) PLAN	54
PLAN DESCRIPTION	54
COMPARISON OF DETAILED PLANS	56
MITIGATION REQUIREMENTS	57

Item	Page
TANK MATANA MANA PROPERTY.	
IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITY	60
THE RECOMMENDED PLAN	60
PLAN DESCRIPTION	60
COMPARISON OF DETAILED PLANS	72
MITIGATION REQUIREMENTS	73
IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITY	73
COMPARISON OF FINAL PLANS	77
COMPARISON OF FINAL PLANS	77
RATIONALE FOR DESIGNATION OF FINAL EQ PLAN	78
SEDIMENT CONTROL BY DISTRIBUTARY REALINEMENTS	78
MANAGEMENT UNITS	78
FRESHWATER DIVERSION STRUCTURES	78
CANAL CLOSURES AND CIRCULATION IMPROVEMENTS	79
REAL ESTATE INTERESTS	79
RECREATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	79
DISTRIBUTION OF OUTLET FLOWS: 70/30 LOWER ATCHAFALAYA RIVER/WAX LAKE OUTLET	79
INCREASE SEDIMENT DIVERSION AT WAX LAKE OUTLET	80
WIDENING WAX LAKE OUTLET OVERBANK AREA	80
ALTERNATIVES TO REDUCE BACKWATER FLOODING EAST OF THE FLOODWAY	80
RATIONALE FOR DESIGNATION OF FINAL NED PLAN	82
TRAINING WORKS BELOW MORGAN CITY	82

<u>Item</u>	Page
CHANNEL ALINEMENT OF THE AVOCA ISLAND LEVEE	83
RECREATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	83
100/0 - PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF OUTLET FLOWS	83
REAL ESTATE INTERESTS	83
RATIONALE FOR THE RECOMMENDED PLAN	8 4
COMPARISON OF PROJECT COST ESTIMATES	87
COMPARISON OF ESTIMATES	87
ATCHAFALAYA RIVER NAVIGATION	87
LANDS AND DAMAGES (01)	87
RELOCATIONS (02)	87
LOCKS (05)	89
FISH AND WILDLIFE FACILITIES (06)	89
ROADS, RAILROADS, AND BRIDGES (08)	89
CHANNELS AND CANALS (09)	89
LEVEES AND FLOODWALLS (11)	89
PUMPING PLANTS (13)	89
RECREATION FACILITIES (14)	90
FLOODWAY CONTROL AND DIVERSION STRUCTURES (15)	90
BANK STABILIZATION (16)	90
CULTURAL RESOURCES PRESERVATION (18)	90
BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND UTILITIES (19)	90
ENGINEERING AND DESIGN (30)	90

SUPERV	ISION AND ADMINISTRATION (31)	90
RECOMMENDA	TIONS (Follows EIS)	91
	LIST OF FIGURES	
Number	Title	Page
1	ATCHAFALAYA BASIN STUDY AREA	3
2	PROJECT DESIGN FLOOD	5
3	MINERALS	24
4	CYPRESS AND HARDWOODS	25
5	MANAGEMENT UNITS	35
6	LOCATION OF PROPOSED MANAGEMENT UNITS	46
	LIST OF TABLES	
Number	<u>Title</u>	Page
1	EXISTING TERRESTRIAL HABITAT	21.
2	EXISTING AQUATIC HABITAT	22
3	POUNDS AND VALUE OF FISH AND SHELLFISH FOR THE ATCHAFALAYA BASIN	23
4	ALTERNATIVE STRUCTURAL PLANS	41
5	COST ALLOCATION AND COST APPORTIONMENT FOR THE FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY PLAN	53
6	ESTIMATED MITIGATION COSTS FOR NED PLAN	59
7	COST ALLOCATION AND COST APPORTIONMENT FOR THE FINAL NATIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLAN	61
8	COST ALLOCATION AND COST APPORTIONMENT FOR THE RECOMMENDED PLAN	74

List of Tables (Continued)

Number	<u>Title</u>	Page
9	COST ALLOCATION OF NONSTRUCTURAL REAL ESTATE FEATURES	76
10	COSTS, AUTHORIZATION STATUS, AND PURPOSE OF FEATURES	85
11	COMPARISON OF ESTIMATES	88
	LIST OF PLATES	
Number	<u>Title</u>	
1	GENERAL MAP	
2	EXISTING LAND USE	
3	EXISTING LAND USE	
4	EXISTING LAND USE	
5	MODIFICATIONS OF EXISTING LEVEE FEATURES	
6	ATCHAFALAYA RIVER CHANNEL TRAINING	
7	SEDIMENT CONTROL FEATURE	
8	WAX LAKE STRUCTURE AND LEVEE 70 LAR-30 WLO	
9	WIDENING OF WAX LAKE OUTLET OVERBANK	
10	AVOCA ISLAND LEVEE EXTENSION	
11	PROPOSED FEATURES OF BUFFALO COVE MANAGEMENT UNI	T
12	INCREASED SEDIMENT THROUGH WAX LAKE OUTLET	
13	BANK STABILIZATION RIVER MILEAGE 3-14.7	
14	BANK STABILIZATION RIVER MILEAGE 12.6-26.1	
1.5	BANK STABILIZATION RIVER MILEAGE 24.7-35.8	
17	DANIZ CTARTI TZATION DIVER MITEACE 25 2 4/ 7	

LIST OF PLATES (Continued)

Number	<u>Title</u>
17	BANK STABILIZATION RIVER MILEAGE 46.2-55
18	LOWER ATCHAFALAYA RIVER AND WAX LAKE OUTLET CHANNEL TRAINING
19	MAJOR FEATURES OF THE RECOMMENDED PLAN
20	EXISTING OR POTENTIAL PRIME AND UNIQUE FARMLANDS
21	EXISTING OR POTENTIAL PRIME AND UNIQUE FARMLANDS
22	EXISTING OR POTENTIAL PRIME AND UNIQUE FARMLANDS
23	RING LEVEE ALTERNATIVE FOR BACKWATER AREA
24	RING LEVEE ALTERNATIVE FOR BACKWATER AREA
25	RING LEVEE ALTERNATIVE FOR BACKWATER AREA



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY NEW ORLEANS DISTRICT. CORPS OF ENGINEERS P. O. BOX 60267

NEW ORLEANS, LOUISIANA 70160

LMNPD-C

15 January 1982

SUBJECT: Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System, Louisiana

President Mississippi River Commission

INTRODUCTION

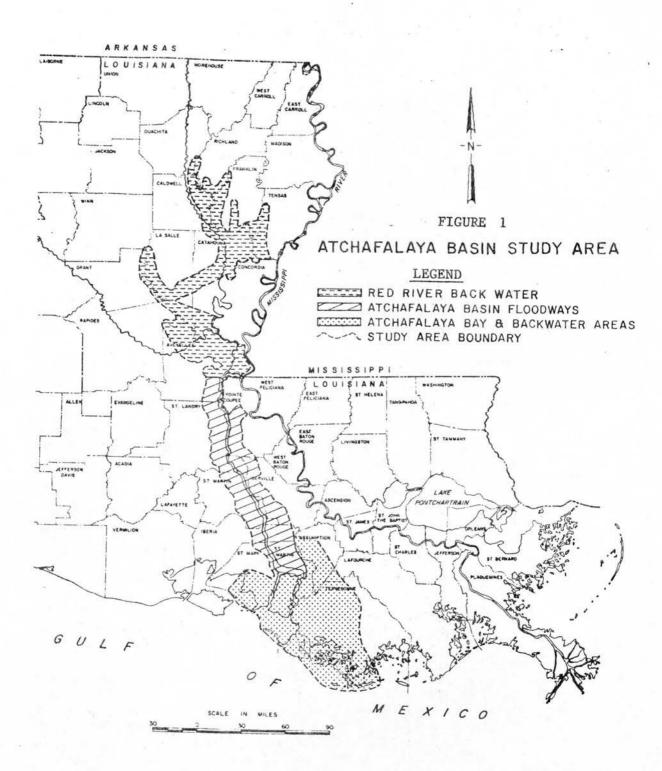
The Atchafalaya Basin study combines pre-authorization studies of some project features with post-authorization studies of others. Thus, the study report is a combination Survey Report and General Design Memorandum (GDM), respectively. This distinction is necessary because the survey scope features of the Recommended Plan will require authorization by the US Congress prior to implementation, while the other features of the plan may be implemented under existing authorities.

The area encompassed by the study is located in south-central Louisiana, and extends from the vicinity of Monroe, Louisiana, southward to the Gulf of Mexico (see Figure 1). It includes the Red River backwater area, the Atchafalaya Basin Floodways, and the Atchafalaya Bay — west Terrebonne Parish marsh-backwater area complex. Plate 1 shows significant physical features of the floodway system as it presently exists. A familiarization with locations of the following key items on Plate 1 will aid the reader in better understanding the information presented in this report.

- Mississippi River
- Old River
- e Red River
- Atchafalaya River (Main Channel)

- West Atchafalaya Floodway
- · Morganza Floodway
- Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway
- Old River Control Complex
- Morganza Control Structure
- Interstate Highway 10 (I-10)
- East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees
- East and West Atchafalaya River Levees
- · Krotz Springs, Louisiana
- · Morgan City, Louisiana
- Wax Lake Outlet
- Lower Atchafalaya River Outlet
- Atchafalaya Bay
- · Terrebonne Parish Marsh.

The primary study goal has been to develop an implementable multipurpose plan that will protect southeast Louisiana from Mississippi River floods by ensuring safe passage of one-half the project flood through the floodway system, while retaining and restoring the unique environmental values of the floodway and maintaining or enhancing the long-term productivity of the wetlands and woodlands. To this end, the study addressed management measures for the operation of the Old River control structure; the safe conveyance of floodflows through, and reduction of sedimentation in, the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway; the safe conveyance of the floodflows through the outlets to the Gulf of Mexico; the protection of the area east of the lower floodway from backwater flooding; and the protection or enhancement of fish, wildlife, and recreation resources in the lower floodway and project-affected areas.



Study Background and Scope

The lower Mississippi Valley conveys the floodwaters originating in 41 percent of the continental United States to the Gulf of Mexico through the Mississippi River system. In 1927, a flood of unprecedented magnitude occurred on the Mississippi River, inundating some 16,500,000 acres in seven states and causing damages amounting to over one billion of today's dollars. An even greater loss was the 214 persons who perished in the flood. In response to this major disaster, the US Congress passed the Flood Control Act of 1928. That act directed the US Army Corps of Engineers to develop and implement a plan to prevent further damages and loss of life from floods on the Mississippi River system. Since that time, the US Army Corps of Engineers has developed the comprehensive Mississippi River and Tributaries (MR&T) project to provide flood protection in the alluvial valley of the Mississippi River from Cape Girardeau, Missouri, to Head of Passes, Louisiana.

The Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system, a prominent feature of the MR&T project, extends from the proximity of Old River, at the juncture of the Red and Mississippi Rivers, to the Gulf of Mexico.

The existing floodway system consists of three separate floodways: to the north are (1) the West Atchafalaya Floodway and (2) the Morganza Floodway with its control structure, both of which along with the Atchafalaya River, pass floodwaters into (3) the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway (see Plate 1). These structural modifications have been made to the natural Atchafalaya Basin for the purpose of passing its share of a project design flood on the MR&T system. Translated to river flow rates, the design flood equals 3 million cubic feet per second (cfs) at the latitude of Old River, the head of the Atchafalaya River distributary and Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system. The floodway system must be capable of safely passing one-half, or 1.5 million cfs (see Figure 2), to the gulf in order to avert floods along the highly populated, industrialized corridor of the lower Mississippi River.

The principal features of the floodway system that have been developed to date are: protection levees forming the eastern and western boundaries to contain the floodwaters; an improved and partially leveed main channel to assist in transporting water and sediments more efficiently; and two outlets—the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet—to pass the floodwaters from the floodway to the gulf. The project also includes bank stabilization; navigation improvements; freshwater distribution channels; and numerous locks, floodgates, pumping stations, levees, and other features which provide improvement of local drainage affected by the project and local backwater protection. Currently, the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway

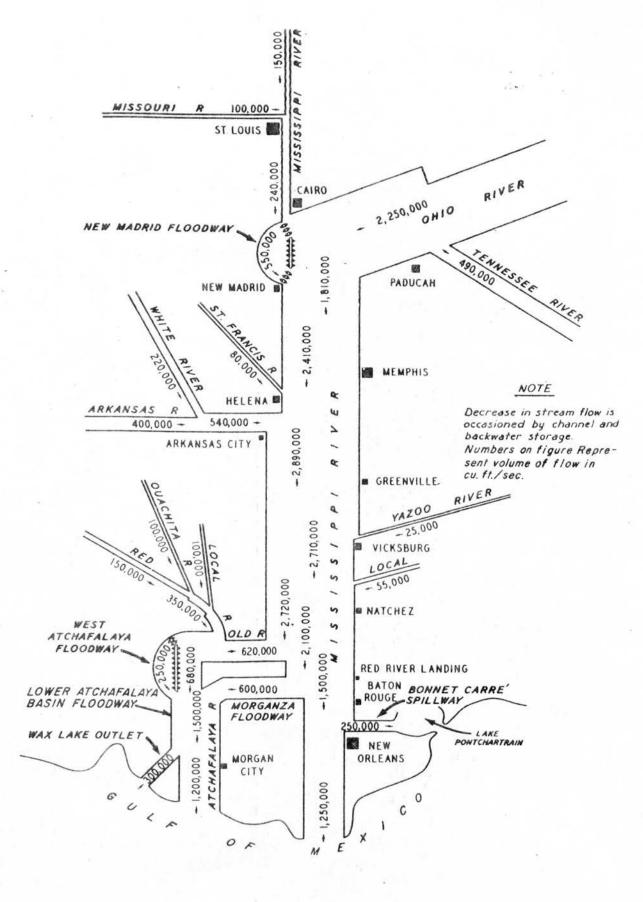


FIGURE 2 PROJECT DESIGN FLOOD

system can safely accommodate only about 60 percent of its assigned share of major floodflows. Until the flood control project is completed, much of south Louisiana remains vulnerable to flooding.

A history of the early natural formation and the later influences of man on the development of the Atchafalaya River and Basin is included in Appendix A of the report. The first significant structural changes by man consisted of levee building. By 1910, local interests had completed levees to confine the river as far south as Krotz Springs, Louisiana. After the Flood Control Act of 1928, a program for dredging the river south of the leveed segment was carried out between 1932 and 1940. Its purpose was to improve the flow capacity of the river by providing a single, centrally-located channel through the interlaced, meander bayous and streams of the lower basin. The Wax Lake Outlet channel was completed in 1941 to provide a second outlet for flow through the marshes to the south.

In 1954, a systematic program was begun to accelerate maturation of the Atchafalaya River main channel in reaching its estimated self-maintaining size of 100,000 square feet (sf) in cross-sectional area. The program involved the progressive confinement of normal river flows to the main channel by dredging to increase flow capacity, placing dredged material intermittently along the river's banks to aid confinement, and closing off some 22 distributary streams. These improvements in main channel capacity were directed at minimizing the need for increasing the heights of the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees.

Studies undertaken shortly after World War II indicated that an ever increasing amount of Mississippi River flow was being diverted down its Atchafalaya River distributary, the shorter course to the gulf. If left to nature, complete rerouting of the Mississippi was projected to occur by about 1975, and would leave the lower Mississippi River a deep saltwater estuary of the gulf with no freshwater flows except during major floods. The impact of a course change would be catastrophic from an economic and social standpoint, since southeast Louisiana has been developed around the existence of the lower Mississippi in its present course. Studies by the Mississippi River Commission indicated that a diversion of flow, which would allow 70 percent of the total latitude flow at Old River to remain in the Mississippi River and 30 percent to go down the Atchafalaya, would promote stability of the system. The Old River control structure was completed in 1963 to provide for regulating flows to achieve this 70/30-percent flow division.

Dredging of the central or main channel was halted in 1968 because of limited funds. The next year, the National Environmental Policy Act was passed by the US Congress, requiring the preparation of an environmental impact statement (EIS) for such projects. By that time, the dredging of the main channel had become an environmentally

sensitive issue. Subsequently, an agreement was reached between the US Army Corps of Engineers and the National Wildlife Federation (NWF), whereby the US Army Corps of Engineers agreed to cease dredging work on the main channel until an EIS for the project was completed. The NWF agreed not to oppose the construction of the remaining features of the project and to assist the US Army Corps of Engineers in preparing the EIS. Thus, work has continued to raise the project levees, while the Atchafalaya River main channel has continued to develop and enlarge only by natural means.

Study Authority

Pre-authorization studies affecting the Atchafalaya Basin were first launched in June 1968, when the Committee on Public Works of the United States Senate, at the request of agricultural interests from the Red River backwater area, adopted a resolution authorizing the US Army Corps of Engineers to review the Old River control system and operation to determine whether either or both modified. Four years later, in March 1972, the Senate Committee adopted another resolution at the request of interests from the lower floodway area, this time authorizing the US Army Corps of Engineers to develop a comprehensive plan for the management and preservation of the water and related land resources of the Atchafalaya River Basin. A companion resolution was adopted by the House Committee on Public Works in June of that year. Verbatim citations of these study authorities are contained in Appendix A.

The phase I GDM, or post-authorization study, was authorized in June 1976 under the discretionary authority of the Secretary of the Army acting through the Chief of Engineers. This provided for a study to address alternative plans for accomplishing the previously authorized purposes of the Atchafalaya Basin, Louisiana, project.

Because of interrelationships between the studies authorized by the US Congress and those authorized by the Chief of Engineers, they were combined into a single study to develop a comprehensive multipurpose plan for the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system.

Study Participants and Coordination

As indicated earlier, prior to the study authorizing resolutions of 1972, the US Army Corps of Engineers was constructing, by dredging.

an enlargement of the Atchafalaya River main channel. This dredging was first halted in 1968 by a lack of funds and later by the lack of an EIS. In 1971, the Chief of Engineers reached an agreement with the Executive Director of the NWF to cease dredging of the main channel until an EIS for the project was filed with the Council on Environmental Quality. In turn, the NWF agreed not to contest work on other project features, such as levee raisings, while the EIS was being prepared. Further, the NWF agreed to assist in the preparation of the EIS to bring an "environmental awareness" to the effort.

Following that agreement, a multi-interest, interdisciplinary approach to the preparation of the EIS was begun. The Atchafalaya Basin Steering Group was formed to oversee the effort and functioned primarily as an advisory group, with the primary work being performed by the US Army Corps of Engineers. The Steering Group was chaired by the US Army Corps of Engineers, with membership including representatives of: the NWF; the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development, Office of Public Works (OPW); the Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries Commission; the US Department of the Interior, represented by the US Fish and Wildlife Service (US FWS); the US Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA); and the Louisiana State University, School of Environmental Design.

In December 1974, a preliminary draft EIS was completed. A public meeting was subsequently held (January 1975) to discuss the document. Following that meeting, the Steering Group developed a conceptual multipurpose plan for the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. No details were developed on how the plan would or could be implemented. The US Army Corps of Engineers began addressing the multipurpose plan under pre-authorization authorities while preparing the draft EIS for the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway project in a separate effort. At this point, the studies were generally of reconnaissance scope.

In February 1976, the draft EIS was completed and forwarded to the Office of the Secretary of the Army. Prior to public release, the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Civil Works, after meeting with national and local interests primarily concerned with conservation and wildlife, decided not to release the draft document. As a result of that decision, the Director of Civil Works of the Office of the Chief of Engineers directed that studies be made to address both the authorized and unauthorized features of the floodway project for resource preservation and management. This directive, in effect, combined the pre-authorization studies with the phase I GDM studies. These combined studies have culminated in this report.

Since that time, the Steering Group has been inactive, and management of the current studies was conducted by an Agency Management Group headed by the District Engineer, New Orleans District, US Army Corps of Engineers and included representatives of

the US EPA, represented by both its Region VI office in Dallas, Texas, and the Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory in Las Vegas, Nevada; the US Department of the Interior, represented by the US FWS offices in Lafayette, Louisiana, and Jackson, Mississippi; and the State of Louisiana, represented by the Department of Transportation and Development, OPW, and the Office of the Governor. The US Army Corps of Engineers had the responsibility of coordinating the study, conducting engineering, socioeconomic, and environmental studies, consolidating information from other agencies and interested parties, and preparing the report. The US FWS conducted fish and wildlife studies, assisted in formulating alternative plans, and aided in assessment of the fish and wildlife impacts of the various alternatives in accordance with the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act. US EPA conducted a number of hydrologic and hydraulic studies, assisted in formulating plans, and aided in assessment of the impacts of the alternatives on water quality. The State of Louisiana participated in all facets of the study and assisted in plan formulation. Other interests, including landowner representatives, hunting clubs, the National Marine Fisheries Service, and the NWF, participated in the study in an advisory role.

Throughout the course of the study, many informal meetings and field investigations were conducted for the purpose of fully coordinating with all interests; determining problems, needs, and opportunities; and assessing the impacts of alternate plans. Agency Management Group representatives met often to discuss the various aspects of the study.

Public Involvement

In the early stages of planning, formal public meetings were held to determine the desires of local interests. At these meetings, local interests described the extent of development that had occurred as a result of protection from Mississippi River floods and requested that completion of authorized projects be expedited. Local organizations of sportsmen stated that their expressed purpose was not to oppose flood control but to protect and preserve fish, wildlife, and recreation resources. Meetings were held in Vidalia, Louisiana, on 21 November 1968; Lafayette, Louisiana, on 19 December 1968, New Orleans, Louisiana, on 19 December 1968; Morgan City, Louisiana, on 15 October 1971; and Lafayette, Louisiana, on 25 January 1975. The areas of concern voiced at the meeting in Lafayette in 1975 set the tone for the studies presented in this report. Those concerns were as follows:

 There was recognition of the reality of flood threat to the area and awareness of the urgency for dealing with it.

- There was widespread concern by both proponents and opponents of the plan over the adequacy of the protection afforded Morgan City, Berwick, and other communities located at the lower end of the floodway system.
- There was not an overall appreciation of the degree to which natural forces were operating to foreclose future options with respect to environmental management within the lower floodway.
- There was widespread acceptance of the view that not enough had been done in previous years to preserve the natural values within the lower floodway and that more needed to be done.

In January 1979, public meetings were held in five Louisiana cities (Baton Rouge, Jonesville, New Orleans, Lafayette, and Morgan City) to present 10 comprehensive plans, developed by the Agency Management Group from a large array of alternative features, for public comment. Attendance at these meetings was more than 5,000, and approximately 25,000 comments were received. The primary focus of those meetings was the issue of Federal acquisition of 443,000 acres of privately-owned lands in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway for the establishment of an "Atchafalaya Fish, Wildlife and Multi-Use Area," an independent proposal developed and publicized by the US FWS.

On 27-28 March 1980 and again on 17 November 1980, representatives of environmental organizations, hunting clubs, the oil and gas industry, the League of Women Voters, public hunting organizations, landowner associations, sport fishing clubs, commercial fishing interests, agricultural interests, timber interests, and minority groups were invited to attend formal Agency Management Group meetings for the purpose of keeping their respective constituencies informed about the status of Atchafalaya Basin study planning efforts.

National level interagency meetings were held in Washington, DC, in November 1979, April 1980, and November 1980, for the purpose of discussing the status of studies on the Atchafalaya Basin. These meetings were attended by representatives of all Federal agencies having an interest in the studies. National officers of several environmental organizations attended, as well as State of Louisiana officials.

Public meetings to review the Tentatively Selected Plan in the draft report and draft EIS for this study were conducted in July 1981 in the same five Louisiana cities as in the 1979 meetings.

Discussions relative to comments received on individual features of the Tentatively Selected Plan appear later in this report under descriptions of recommended plan features and in Appendix J. In general, public support was voiced for all major plan features as proposed, except for those concerning reduction of backwater flood

damages east of the lower floodway and the public access portion of the real estate plan. Substantial numbers of adverse comments were received on these two proposals.

Participation Acknowledgment

The US Army Corps of Engineers gratefully acknowledges the help and support of numerous agencies, groups, and individuals who provided information, comments, and assistance in this important water resource study. Particular note should be made of the contributions of the members of the Atchafalaya Basin Agency Management Group, the State of Louisiana, the US EPA, and the US FWS.

Implementation of the Recommended Plan presented in this report will satisfy the critical flood control needs of the southeast Louisiana area and optimize the protection of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, the major objectives of this comprehensive multipurpose plan.

Studies of Others

Because of the degree of interagency involvement in this investigation, particularly from an environmental standpoint, a number of studies have been undertaken by other Federal agencies. Studies by the US FWS, funded in part by the US Army Corps of Engineers, are listed in Appendix A. These studies involved a wide variety of the biologic resources of the basin. The US EPA has completed several hydraulic, water quality, and productivity studies in the basin, which are also itemized in Appendix A.

The Study Process and Report

THE STUDY PROCESS

Studies conducted by the US Army Corps of Engineers normally follow a three-stage process in which the four functional planning tasks of problem identification, formulation of alternatives, impact assessment, and evaluation occur within the framework of each stage.

Stage 1 studies are reconnaissance level, stage 2 involves development of intermediate plans, and stage 3 concludes the general investigation process with development of detailed plans.

In this study the planning process was modified to facilitate the integration of the extensive degree of interagency involvement and coordination and the unusual combination of pre-authorization scope studies with post-authorization studies. The four functional planning tasks were carried out in the intermediate and detailed planning levels with the coordination of the interagency Agency Management Group, whereas, reconnaissance scope studies were performed under the auspices of the interagency Steering Group.

The next step in the study process is the review of the final report and EIS by higher US Army Corps of Engineers authorities, including the Mississippi River Commission and the Office of the Chief of Engineers. Following this, the Chief of Engineers would then include funds in his budget requests for design and construction of those approved plan features that had been previously authorized. For those plan features not previously authorized, review and comment would be sought from the Governor of Louisiana and interested Federal agencies. At the same time, the final EIS would be filed with the US EPA.

After state and interagency review, the final report of the Chief of Engineers would be forwarded by the Secretary of the Army to the US Congress, subsequent to his seeking comments of the Office of Management and Budget regarding the relationship of the project to the programs of the President of the United States. Congressional authorization of the features not previously authorized would then be required.

If the features are authorized, the Chief of Engineers would include funds in his budget requests for design and construction of these features. The New Orleans District will seek expeditious review and approval of the nonauthorized features. However, action on features currently mandated by the US Congress will not be delayed while that authorization is pending.

Advance engineering and design studies would then be initiated, project formulation reviewed, and the plan reaffirmed or modified to meet conditions at that time.

Surveys, materials investigations, and preparation of design criteria, plans, specifications, and an engineering estimate of cost would next be accomplished by the District Engineer. Subsequently, bids for construction of project features would be received and contracts awarded for execution of the work.

THE REPORT

In the interest of clarity and ease of understanding, results of the study effort to date are summarized in this main report and detailed in its appendixes.

The main report is a nontechnical presentation of the overall study, including identification of the study area and its problems and needs, the formulation of plans to resolve the problems and to meet the needs, assessment and evaluation of those plans, and the study recommendations. As the primary document for review, the main report and the EIS are bound together.

Except for recommendations for plan implementation, the appendixes to this report generally contain the same information as the main report, but in significantly greater technical detail. Appendix A provides detailed information about area resources and economy, including the physical and biological resources constitute the environmental setting, as well as the unique culture and characteristics of the people who inhabit the area. Information is also included on development occurring in the area; the existing plans and improvements; future without project conditions; water and problems, needs, and opportunities; resources constraints; and specific planning goals and objectives. Appendix B presents a discussion of the formulation of comprehensive multipurpose flood control and resource management plans, impact assessment, and Appendix C contains the general criteria used in the project features, estimation of costs, analysis of performance, and a statement of specific engineering field and office Appendix D presents study economics, including studies performed. details of the economic benefits and costs of the alternatives accompanied by explanatory rationale. Appendix E presents the social components of the areas under study and their significance, as well as area's cultural resources. Appendix F contains a detailed analysis of regional recreation, initial and future development needed existing facilities, and the corresponding administrative responsibilities. Fish and wildlife and related data are contained in Appendix G. Appendix H includes an assessment of The Coordination Act report by the US FWS is endangered species. Appendix J, presents information on the contained in Appendix I. public involvement program used in this study and displays pertinent correspondence with US Army Corps of Engineers response to comments, issues, points of information, and other considerations resulting from the review process, particularly those resulting from the public review of the draft report and EIS.

PROBLEM IDENTIFICATION.

The following paragraphs present a discussion of the objectives of national economic development and environmental quality; define the geographic area involved; describe the existing water and land uses, as well as the area's environmental, cultural, social, and economic characteristics; project future conditions in the absence of Federal action; present problems, needs, and opportunities; and translate all of the above into specific objectives to be used as a guide for plan formulation.

National Objectives

The Water Resources Council "Principles and Standards for Planning Water and Related Land Resources" require that Federal and Federally-assisted water and related land planning be directed to achieve national economic development and environmental quality as equal national objectives. National economic development is achieved by increasing the value of the nation's output of goods and services and improving national economic efficiency. Environmental quality, on the other hand, is achieved by the management, conservation, preservation, creation, restoration, or improvement of the quality of certain natural and cultural resources and ecological systems.

These national objectives are interpreted as being consistent with and reflective of the concept of total environment set forth in the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. As a result, planning efforts in this study comprised a broad range of concerns, including those related to the natural, cultural, and human environments and were, simultaneously, responsive to the substantive requirements of NEPA. The national economic development and environmental quality objectives were kept in the forefront throughout the planning process.

Existing Conditions (Profile)

As previously indicated, the study area is comprised of three major interrelated areas: the Red River backwater area; the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system; and the Atchafalaya Bay complex, including the Lower Atchafalaya River, the coastal marsh and bays, and the backwater area east and northeast of Morgan City.

The northernmost portion of the study area, the Red River back-water area, is located north of Old River and is subject to overflow some 40 miles westward by backwater. This area extends from the proximity of Old River, at the head of the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system, northward to the vicinity of Monroe, Louisiana. The backwater area is now protected from headwater flooding by the west bank Mississippi River levee, the east bank Ouachita River levee and, to a minor extent, by the Red River levees below Moncla, Louisiana.

The Atchafalaya Basin comprises the central and southern portion of the study area. It is bounded by alluvial ridges that mark the positions of ancient meander belts of Mississippi River courses and extends from the latitude of Lower Old River and Bayou des Glaises to the Atchafalaya Bay and Gulf of Mexico. The basin contains the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system, which is leveed to form the West Atchafalaya, Morganza, and Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodways (Plate 1), and encompasses approximately 822,000 acres. Also, within the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system, the Atchafalaya River is leveed from Simmesport to below Krotz Springs, Louisiana. Below the river levees, the floodway is a wetland of national significance. lower end of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, waters pass to the gulf through the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet. Atchafalaya Bay complex includes the Lower Atchafalaya River and the backwater area located along the east side of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, extending from just below Baton Rouge to the gulf via the Terrebonne Parish marshes and Atchafalaya Bay.

EXISTING AND AUTHORIZED PROJECT FEATURES

Any discussion of the existing plans and improvements associated with the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway project must begin with the Flood Control Act of 1928, as amended. This act authorized the comprehensive MR&T flood control project to provide flood protection in the alluvial valley of the Mississippi River between Cape Girardeau, Missouri, and Head of Passes, Louisiana. Presently, the MR&T project includes a combination of features: levees along the main stem of the river and its tributaries in the alluvial plain to confine floodflows; reservoirs on the tributaries to store excess floodflows; floodways; and improvements to increase channel capacity, such as revetting, diking, and dredging. Other features include control structures, cutoffs, pumping plants, floodwalls, and floodgates. These features are designed to convey the project design flood discharges as was shown on Figure 1.

As was discussed in the Introduction, the principal role of the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system in the MR&T design is to carry 1,500,000 cfs during a project design flood. An inventory of

currently authorized or existing features in the Atchafalaya Basin and a description of the features follows (see Plate 1).

Old River Complex. The Old River complex consists of a low sill structure which is operated to pass normal and floodflows into the floodways, an overbank structure to pass excess floodflows, and a lock to permit navigation from the Mississippi River to the Atchafalaya River. Present combined flood capacity at the complex is 850,000 cfs (design flows are 620,000 cfs). An auxiliary structure is being constructed to provide a backup system for the low sill structure, which has been damaged and is not capable of functioning as originally designed. Flows through the complex are managed to the extent possible so that 30 percent of the total latitude flow at Old River from the Mississippi River system and Red River system passes through the Atchafalaya Basin on an annual basis.

Morganza Floodway. The Morganza Floodway is the east side intake for the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, comprising an area of 68,000 acres. It is used only to pass floodflows and has been operated only once, in 1973. The design capacity of the Morganza control structure and floodway is 600,000 cfs.

Atchafalaya River. The Atchafalaya River is the largest distributary of the Mississippi River and is the only natural intake of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. The Atchafalaya River extends 141 miles from its source at a junction with Old River to Atchafalaya Bay. The Atchafalaya River is comprised of an upper leveed section, a middle unleveed section, and a lower outlet section. The intake capacity of the Atchafalaya River presently exceeds 700,000 cfs. The design capacity of the combined outlets for the floodway is 1,500,000 cfs; however, their current total capacity is only about 850,000 cfs. Through approximately the upper half of the floodway, the Atchafalaya River is confined between levees. These levees protect the lands of the Morganza and West Atchafalaya Floodways when these floodways are not in operation. On the west bank, the towns of Simmesport, Melville, and Krotz Springs are protected on the floodway side of the perimeter levees by ring levees that tie to the river levees. improvements to the Atchafalaya River, including the outlet through the Lower Atchafalaya River or Wax Lake Outlet, necessary to pass design floodflows are considered to be authorized.

West Atchafalaya Floodway. The West Atchafalaya Floodway (the west side intake for the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway) comprises an area of about 170,000 acres. This intake is bounded on the north by the Bayou des Glaises fuseplug levee, on the west by the West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, and on the east by the West Bank Atchafalaya River Levee. The lower limit of the West Atchafalaya Floodway is approximately at the latitude of Krotz Springs. The design capacity of the West Atchafalaya Floodway is 250,000 cfs. This floodway is used only for the passage of floodflows. To date, the floodway has never been operated.

Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. The Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway extends from about the latitude of Krotz Springs to the approximate latitude of Morgan City. It is bounded on the east by the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee and on the west by the West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, an area averaging 14 miles wide by 65 miles long. The West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee originates near Hamburg, Louisiana, at a junction with the Bayou des Glaises fuseplug levee and proceeds in a southerly direction, terminating south of Berwick, Louisiana. The Morganza Floodway lower guide levee, which continues as the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, begins at Morganza and proceeds generally southward through Morgan City and along the Lower Atchafalaya River to Avoca Island Cutoff. Any improvements to the protection levees are considered to be authorized.

Flowage Easements. Any form of land-use controls in addition to those described as follows would require congressional approval.

- Below Krotz Springs. The Flood Control Act of 15 May 1928, as amended by the Flood Control Act of 28 June 1938, authorized the Chief of Engineers to purchase flowage easements over all lands below the latitude of Krotz Springs that were not considered subject to frequent overflow as of 1928. This has been established at approximately 68,000 acres. As determined by the Chief of Engineers, only those lands on which the title was clear (and the owner had presented a claim and was agreeable to the appraised value) were subject to the payment of flowage easements. Condemnation was not authorized. Due to the costliness of this process, acquisition of tracts in this category has been on a case-by-case basis. To date, easements have been purchased on approximately 9,000 acres.
- West Atchafalaya Floodway. Perpetual flowage easements on approximately 154,347 acres were acquired by the Government over all lands and improvements in the floodway down to the latitude of Krotz Springs. These easements provide for full use of the lands for flood control purposes. Owners retain the rights to farm, improve, build houses and inhabit the lands, and to harvest timber and minerals.
- Morganza Floodway. Comprehensive easements on approximately 71,577 acres of land within the floodway have been acquired for the passage of floodwaters into the Atchafalaya Basin. Construction for permanent habitation within the flooway is not permitted, but use of the land for farming, removal of timber and minerals, and other purposes not in conflict with flood control is permitted with prior approval.

- Upper Pointe Coupee Area. Inundation rights have been acquired on 12,801 acres of land above the Pointe Coupee drainage structure for storage of runoff when it becomes necessary to close the gates in the upper guide levee during operation of the Morganza Floodway.
- Morgan City Front. Flowage easements have been acquired on 18 acres in connection with the Morgan City front levee.
- Bayou des Glaises Loop. Flowage easements have been acquired on approximately 16,091 acres within the Bayou des Glaises loop.
- Bayou Chene. Flowage easements have been acquired on 692 acres.

NATURAL SETTING, RESOURCES, DEVELOPMENT AND ECONOMY

Prior discussion has described the authority for this study and the flood control aspects of the Atchafalaya Basin. However, the complexity of the problems facing the water resource planner cannot be appreciated without an understanding of the basin environs. As a major distributary of the Mississippi River in early geologic stages of development, the Atchafalaya River and the basin are in a dynamic state of change. In the upper reaches (primarily above I-10), the floodplain has already filled in with sediments and has succeeded to vegetation types that are normally found on infrequently flooded land. The higher ground within the floodway is being developed for intensified agricultural practices.

Contributing to this "drying out" of the upper basin is the fact that as overbank flows become more confined by natural levees formed by the sedimentation process, more scouring occurs in the main channel, thereby increasing cross-sectional area and reducing the river flowline. The lower part of the basin floodway is also changing from a primarily wet environment to a drier one. Lakes are filling in and vegetation changes are occurring. Sediment not deposited in the floodway is passed through either the Lower Atchafalaya River or Wax Lake Outlet and into Atchafalaya Bay where the delta is emerging and new marsh is being formed.

Although the basin is in a dynamic state of change, it remains one of the largest river overflow swamps in the continental United States and harbors a vast array of fish and wildlife resources. The high aquatic productivity of the lower floodway is directly attributable to the annual cycle of flooding and dewatering. Predominant habitat types are early and late successional bottomland hardwood forests, cypress-tupelo swamps, marshland, and cultivated farmland (see Plates 2-4). Marshes extending from the lower floodway

to the gulf grade from freshwater to brackish, to saline in character. Terrestrial and aquatic habitat types are summarized in Tables 1 and 2, respectively. All areas of the lower floodway and surrounding lands are used intensively for hunting, fishing (both commercial and recreational), camping, and general water and wilderness outdoor recreation. Organized hunting camps in the area prevent public access to most privately-owned land. Of the approximate 595,000 acres in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, about 445,000 acres are in private ownership, with the other 150,000 acres owned by the State of Louisiana.

Timber harvesting, commercial fishing (including crawfishing), trapping, and oil and gas exploration are the predominant commercial activities in the area. In fact, 25 percent of the commercial forests and 51 percent of the bottomland hardwood forests of the state are located in this general area. The oil and gas industry in the area is thriving and accounts for a significant share of employment in the area, either directly or indirectly. Table 3 depicts value and pounds of fish and shellfish taken in recent years, while Figures 3 and 4 show relevancy of minerals and timber in the study area to statewide production.

The project-affected area has a distinctively rich folk and cultural heritage. Early settlers, the Europeans and French Acadian refugees who came to occupy the area, displaced the indigenous Indian tribes inhabiting the basin. The first white settlements were limited to the periphery of the swamp; however, with the expansion of the plantation system, the French-speaking Acadians soon abandoned agricultural pursuits, principally due to the disastrous effects of flooding and backwater on their crops. Instead, many of these Acadians turned to extractive pursuits of wild resources from the swamp, principally hunting, fishing, trapping, and removal of cypress for building materials and commerce. The basin culture did not develop in isolation, but adjusted through time to new technology and At present, the heart of the swamps has largely been abandoned and most inhabitants have moved to the edges of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. This abandonment was due to the loss of wetlands caused by levee construction and sedimentation, discovery of oil and gas in the basin, and the technological advances and conveniences of the 20th century. However, there remains today an abundance of folk behavior and tradition adapted to swamp utilization which comprises an "Atchafalaya Basin Culture." The rich cultural heritage of the project-affected area offers great scientific. educational, and interpretative potential.

TABLE 1
EXISTING TERRESTRIAL HABITAT

	1975 Acreage				1980 Acreage	
Habitat Type	Red River Backwater Area	West Atchafalaya Floodway	Simmesport, Melville, and Krotz Springs	Morganza Floodway	Lower Atcha- falaya Basin Floodway 1/	Areas Outside the Floodway System 2/
Mid-to-Late Successional Bottomland Hardwood Forest	391,000	108,000		39,000	247,000	85,000
Cypress-Tupelo Swamp	29,000			1,000	176,000	275,000
Early Successional Bottomland Hardwood Forest					91,200	2,700
Early Successional Bottomland Hardwood Forest Mixed with Cypress-Tupelo					8,400	
Cleared Land	354,000	60,000		17,000	16,400	80,800
Fresh Marsh						323,000
Brackish Marsh				1		89,400
Saline Marsh						108,000
Urban	1,000		2,000			5,300
Active Delta						10,100
TOTAL	775,000	168,000	2,000	57,000	539,000	979,300

^{1/}Includes the area bounded by a line one-quarter mile west of the West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee north of Verdunville and a line one-quarter mile east of the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee north of Bayou Sorrel.

^{2/}Includes all lands outside the protection levees south of Verdunville on the west side and the Lower Atchafalaya River backwater complex.

TABLE 2

EXISTING AQUATIC HABITAT

	1975 Acreage				1980 Acreage	
Habitat Type	Red River Backwater Area	West Atchafalaya Floodway	Simmesport, Melville, and Krotz Springs	Morganza Floodway	Lower Atcha- falaya Basin Floodway 1/	Areas Outside the Floodway System 2/
Riverine, Distributary, or Open-Ended Canal	27,000				23,000	8,000
Freshwater Bayou or Slow- Flowing Canal	12,000	1,000			15,900	22,100
Headwater Lake					18,200	
Backwater Lake	36,000	1,000			13,800	28,200
Cropland Lake	6,000	500				
Fresh Marsh Pond and Lake						87,600
Fresh Bay						200,000
Brackish Marsh Pond and Lake						55,200
Brackish Bayou or Canal						6,200
Brackish Bay					8	58,900
Saline Marsh Pond or Lake						64,400
Saline Bayou or Canal						6,100
Saline Bay						53,800
Shallow Gulf						804,000
TOTAL	81,000	2,500			70,900	1,394,600

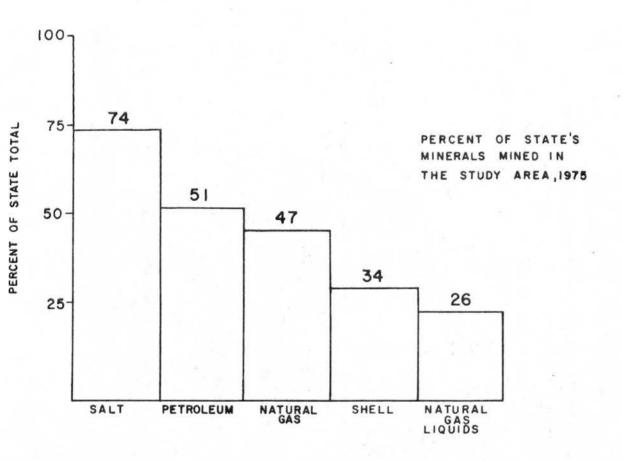
^{1/}Includes the area bounded by a line one-quarter mile west of the West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee north of Verdunville and a line one-quarter mile east of the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee north of the Bayou Sorrel.

 $[\]frac{2}{\ln c}$ Includes all lands outside the protection levees south of Verdunville on the west side and the Lower Atchafalaya River backwater complex.

		1976		1977		1978	1979		
Species	Pounds -	Value	Pounds	Value	Pounds	Value	Pounds	Value	
		(\$)		(\$)	***************************************	(\$)		(\$)	
Bowfin	13,200	945	11,500	1,014	3,700	356	13,600	1,406	
Buffalo	726,900	108,587	836,200	129,733	1,365,700	231,959	2,055,400	353,113	
Carp	105,100	4,272	59,800	2,959	61,500	3,235	131,800	10,128	
Catfish	644,600	225,585	631,900	228,216	660,400	270,170	613,600	255,509	
Garfish	75,900	11,029	93,700	15,996	130,500	25,375	158,500	34,280	
Paddlefish	3,100	249	2,700	254	14,900	1,759	30,600	3,349	
Gou	354,300	52,582	345,500	52,448	203,900	32,307	527,600	87,068	
Shad	573,100	21,735	654,600	31,039	413,100	25,644	474,100	48,343	
Crawfish	5,620,100	1,692,063	1,310,900	708,413	13,941,700	4,107,092	5,524,500	1,981,940	
FW Turtle	9,100	4,013	6,900	3,247	13,400	5,016	29,900	16,249	
Frog	25,000	19,075	21,000	19,969	33,500	47,492	15,400	15,166	
River Shrimp	2,500	1,750	2,000	1,392	4,800	3,663	8,500	6,376	
Total	8,150,650	2,141,885	3,976,700	1,194,680	16,847,100	4,769,988	9,583,500	2,812,927	

 $[\]frac{1}{P}$ Preliminary, subject to revision.

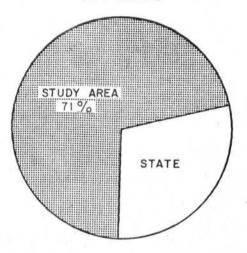
Source: National Marine Fisheries Service as cited in "Commercial Fishing and Trapping: An Economic Analysis of the Atchafalaya Basin," F. W. Bell, 1980.



SOURCE : U.S. DEPT. OF THE INTERIOR, BUREAU OF MINES,
"THE MINERAL INDUSTRY OF LOUISIANA 1975", AND UNPUBLISHED DATA.

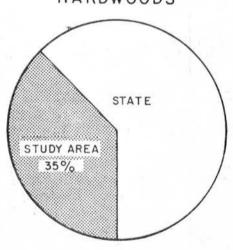
FIGURE 3 MINERALS

CYPRESS



71 PERCENT OF CYPRESS TIMBER SEVERED IN THE STATE IS IN STUDY AREA, 1977

HARDWOODS



35 PERCENT OF HARDWOOD TIMBER SEVERED IN THE STATE COMES FROM STUDY AREA, 1977

SOURCE: LOUISIANA DEPT. OF NATURAL RESOURCES, OFFICE OF FORESTRY "TIMBER AND PULPWOOD PRODUCTION IN LOUISIANA", APRIL 1978.

FIGURE 4 CYPRESS AND HARDWOODS

The shift in distribution of flows through the outlets toward a larger part of the total flow being conveyed by Wax Lake Outlet will have the net effect of a loss in total flow capacity of the outlets as existed in 1980. This, along with the projected overbank sediment deposition, will cause the project flood flowline to become higher than if some alternate action were taken. The no-action flowline is projected to be up to 1.5 feet higher than the 1973 refined flowline, the current project design flowline. This higher flowline effect would extend along the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, Morganza Floodway levees, and the Atchafalaya River levees.

While the average stage hydrographs for the no-action alternative would be lower than the present hydrographs, they would be higher than the hydrographs resulting from alternative actions. The differences in magnitude are generally between 1 and 2 feet higher for all areas of the lower floodway.

As deltaic development in the Atchafalaya Bay continues, the Atchafalaya River's mouth will continue to move gulfward, and stages at the end of the east protection levee at Avoca Island Cutoff for a given flow will continue to rise. It is the stage at the end of this levee that governs the amount of backwater flooding that reaches the area east and northeast of Morgan City. For this reason, the backwater flooding problem in this area will continue to worsen with the no-action plan. The water level or stage at Amelia, with an average return interval of 100 years, is expected to rise from 5.5 feet to 7.9 feet. Similar increases in stage heights are expected to occur throughout the backwater area.

The various land and water habitat types in the project area form a complex and ever-changing pattern. This pattern is the result of changes induced by varying water levels and length of time of flooding, sediment deposition in open water and overbank areas, and changes in salinity concentrations in the coastal reaches of the The naturally occurring alluvial riverine processes further altered by controlling the flow at Old River, clearing land for timber and agriculture, dredging canals, and building levees. non-Federal action of raising the existing assumed would result in environmental impacts. previously mentioned, habitat changes which would be associated with this levee raising are shown in the EIS, Table 6-1. Also, in the EIS, Table 6-7 shows in the expected acreages of habitat types in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, backwater areas, and marsh complex during the next 50 years, if the Federal project is not implemented.

Early successional bottomland hardwood forests would decrease by approximately two thirds due to the conversion of the existing acreage within the Henderson area to the mid-to-late successional bottomland hardwood category or to the clearing of this acreage

for agriculture. Mid-to-late successional bottomland hardwood forests would decrease by about 50 percent, primarily because of land clearing for agriculture. Cypress-tupelo swamps would decrease only slightly, most of which would be attributable to the conversion of this type to the bottomland hardwood mixed with cypress tupelo category (see EIS, Table 6-7). This conversion would occur due to sedimentation and a lowering of water levels within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Flood-Another factor of far greater importance to the ecology of the basin is the potential harvest of the maturing cypress-tupelo For a worst-case analysis, it was assumed that 50 percent of timber. the acreage existing in 1980 could be cut-over by the year 2030. Additionally, the projected future rise of water levels in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City could have significant adverse Open land acreage in the affected area impacts upon the forests. would increase about three-fold by 2030, almost entirely as a result the clearing of bottomland hardwood forests for conversion to agriculture and this change would have a profound terrestrial wildlife resources.

Fishery resources changes would be dramatic within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway and adjacent marshes in the absence of a Federal project. The most significant changes would be caused by the projected conversion of annually flooded forestlands to agricultural lands. Other primary impacts would be a net loss of aquatic habitat due to sedimentation and the creation of new delta. The major significance of aquatic habitat losses would be a reduced harvest of freshwater fish and crawfish. The magnitude of these reductions in harvest of some common species is presented in the EIS, Table 6-10. This table also shows changes in the harvest rates of estuarine-dependent species. These data reflect the deterioration in the marsh-delta complex.

Timber resources would be greatly depleted by the conversion of forests to farmland and, in addition, the harvest of cypress-tupelo forest in some areas could become a permanent loss because altered flooding cycles could prevent regeneration of these trees. A general decline in overall water quality is expected to occur within the floodway during the next 50 years, a result of reduced water levels and decreased circulation in backwater areas. Decreased biological productivity would accompany the eventual shortage of nutrients and oxygen. Further physical modifications, including canal dredging and dredged material deposition by private interests, would reinforce these trends. The changing conditions would favor agricultural. industrial, and urban developments, along with their attendant pollution potentials. The continuing sedimentation and draining of the swamps would also adversely impact the swamp-dependent part of the economic base, and thus, the lifestyle of the people who live along the edges of the floodway.

The most significant agricultural development in the area during the next several decades under the future without project condition

will be conversion of forestland to agricultural production. In the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, conversion of about 200,000 acres of forestland to agricultural land is expected to occur. Aside from the significant boost in agriculture related goods and services that this land use conversion would provide, the major impacts will be a reduction in both forestry activities and recreational opportunities on the converted land. No long term mineral projections specific to the Atchafalaya Basin are available. This area is important in the production of oil and natural gas and this is expected to continue in the future.

Problems, Needs, and Opportunities

The overriding factor in any analysis of the Atchafalaya Basin is the requirement of the basin to function properly and adequately during major flood events. All other aspects of plan formulation must be subservient to this goal. Other needs include protection or enhancement of environmental features, provision of public recreation opportunities and maximizing delta development. Environmental groups have promulgated the concept of a "wet and wild" Atchafalaya Basin. But it is not possible to halt the natural changes that are occurring in the basin. It is desirable, however, to manage these changes to provide the best possible environmental conditions.

As stated previously, the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system must be capable of passing 1,500,000 cfs during a project design flood. The lower floodway cannot currently meet this criteria, primarily because of sediment deposition in the overbank areas. This capacity is being restored by raising the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees. Also, the outlets are not capable of passing design flows. This problem is a result of reduced flow capacity of the Lower Atchafalaya River (Morgan City to the gulf) as a result of a natural delta-building process and the fact that the Wax Lake Outlet has been capturing more and more of the low to normal flows, generating a channel degradation problem on the Lower Atchafalaya River.

The low sill structure at Old River is not capable of withstanding design head differentials. Because of impairment to the
structure's foundation in the 1973 flood, the current safe limit of
differential head across the structure is 15 feet less than the
original design. While that deficiency cannot be remedied by direct
means, it can be dealt with effectively by the construction of the
auxiliary structure, the existence of which will prevent differential
heads from exceeding the safe limit. With completion of the auxiliary
(which is currently under construction), the intent of Congress in

- * authorizing the Old River Control project in 1954 will continue to be carried out.
- The only alternative considered in the last iteration of planning was that recommending continuance of the current operation which maintains a 70/30-percent annual distribution of the total flows to Mississippi and Atchafalaya Rivers below Old River. alternative proposes operation of the Old River complex to maintain the approximate flow distribution observed in 1950. Flow regulation is accomplished on a daily basis, as far as is practicable. A number of other alternatives were examined in earlier stages of planning to satisfy the authorizing resolutions and the requests of various interest groups. For example, farmers in the Red River backwater area desired a reduction of flow into the Atchafalaya during May, June, and so that benefits from earlier planting of crops could be realized. Conversely, interests in the lower basin wanted flows benefit increased, especially during drier years, to (crawfish) resources. Short-term changes in flow distribution might be feasible; but operational procedures would have to be developed to insure that such changes would not adversely impact other resource A detailed discussion of the alternatives considered is presented in Apppendix B.

Backwater flooding in the area east and northeast of Morgan City is increasing, both in frequency and intensity because the delta development and decreasing channel capacity along the Lower Atchafalaya River are resulting in a rising flowline along the lower river.

The major threat to the natural environment of the area is land clearing for agricultural development. As sediment has been deposited in the basin (especially in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway above I-10) and as the main channel has degraded and lowered flowlines, some areas are now suitable for conversion from timberland to agriculture. Even with the threat of periodic flooding, agricultural practices return far more profit per acre than timber. The primary crop raised in the basin is soybeans. As the floodway in the area below I-10 becomes higher and drier, it will be subject to the same land-use conversion pressures as the lands above I-10.

A common cause of physical changes occurring in the lower floodway is sediment. If the introduction of sediment into the basin could be stopped, then changes in the area would be minimized. Of course, this is not possible. Practically speaking then, sediment management is the primary consideration for influencing physical changes in the basin. It must be realized, however, that no action can be taken which would impede the freshwater flows into the backswamp areas of the basin. These flows are vital to the entire ecosystem of the area. It is important to realize also, that a large portion of the total sedimentation in the basin is delivered during

floods when the water is levee to levee. During these times, no sediment management measures can be effective. Thus, the need to influence sediment deposition can be realistically pursued only for low to normal flow conditions.

Land use controls in the lower floodway for both flood control and environmental purposes need to be reevaluated. Concern has been expressed by some that public access needs to be expanded. Currently, that area of the floodway is intensively utilized for hunting, fishing, etc., but most of the area is privately-owned and leased by club organizations. Also, there is high potential for additional recreation facilities, such as campgrounds, boat-launching ramps, scenic areas, and hiking trails. The State of Louisiana is on record as supporting the need for additional public access. As parts of the floodway system become less susceptible to flooding, residential, agricultural and industrial development, if uncontrolled, can be expected to occur. If this is allowed, then some have speculated that there will be a reluctance to use the system for the passage of floodflows and a high degree of environmental degradation would occur. Also, if the floodway becomes developed, then substantial damages would be sustained with each usage.

Planning Goals and Objectives

Aside from the co-equal national objectives of environmental quality and national economic development, goals and objectives specific to the Atchafalaya Basin study were defined by the Agency Management Group. The primary goal is to develop, as soon as possible, an implementable, multipurpose plan to protect south Louisiana from MR&T floods while retaining and restoring the unique environmental features and long term productivity of the natural environment of the basin.

Within this overall goal, specific objectives can be defined. Among these are:

- Flood Control Implement a flood control system that will safely pass the project flood to the Gulf of Mexico in an environmentally sound manner. Reduce to the maximum extent practical the deposition of sediments that reduce the ability of the floodway to pass the project flood.
- Natural Environment Retain and restore the unique environmental features of the floodways and maintain or enhance the long-range productivity of the wetlands and woodlands.

- Agricultural Activities and Mineral Development Allow agricultural activities and mineral developments, provided such activities do not interfere with the goals relative to flood control or the natural environment.
- Delta Formation Maximize natural delta formation in Atchafalaya Bay while providing for navigation and passage of the project flood.
- Public Accessibility Maximize public opportunity to observe and utilize the fish and wildlife resources of the floodway.

PLAN FORMULATION

The planning process used in this study consisted of first developing groups of measures to address the individual functional and geographical areas of concern and then combining alternative features for those measures into comprehensive plans. Initially, eight groups of measures, which generated 45 separate alternative features, were These alternative features were grouped into 10 plans for presentation at the formulation-stage public meetings Louisiana during January 1979. Subsequent to those meetings, many of features were eliminated while of a limited number alternatives were added. These remaining alternatives were then grouped into plans which, through a series of iterations, were reduced to the Recommended Plan (Appendix B should be consulted for a detailed description of the plan formulation process used to arrive at the Recommended Plan). Descriptions of those alternative features considered in developing the detailed plans follow.

Alternative Features.

GROUP I - ALTERNATIVES FOR OPERATION OF OLD RIVER CONTROL STRUCTURE

The continued maintenance of a 70/30-percent annual distribution total flows between the Atchafalaya River below Old River, respectively, (current operation) was the only alternative carried into the last iteration of planning. This alternative provides for operation of the Old River control structure to maintain approximate 1950 distribution of flows between the Mississippi and Atchafalaya Rivers. This flow distribution is normally regulated on a daily basis. Various interest groups expressed a desire for this distribution to be modified slightly. For example, farmers in the Red River backwater area would benefit during some years in the months of May, June, and July from a reduction of flow into the Atchafalaya River so that stages would not interfere with crop planting. However, the US FWS would like flows increased during the same months in some drier years to benefit fishery resources in the lower floodway. Actually, these seemingly incompatible desires would not conflict during some years. Short term changes in flow distribution might be feasible when such changes could be accomplished without adversely impacting other resource uses. Operational procedures would be reviewed to determine the advisability of developing specific criteria for such changes.

earlier stages of planning Other alternatives examined in into the Basin to included measures to reduce flows Backwater Red River area agricultural interests in the alternatives that would have increased flows into the Basin for environmental enhancement purposes. A more detailed discussion of these alternatives is presented in Appendix B.

GROUP II - ALTERNATIVES FOR ATCHAFALAYA BASIN MAIN CHANNEL DEVELOPMENT AND LEVEE RAISING

All alternative features for main channel development recognize that the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees will continue to be raised, as necessary, in combination with the main channel development feature to safely pass the project flood. Also included in all structural plans is the installation of bank protection measures on the Atchafalaya River above river mile 55.0. Main channel features considered in detail follow.

- Channel training would be accomplished by dredging material from the main channel where necessary and depositing it within diked areas on the banks to a height sufficient to contain the average annual high water.
- The main channel would be dredged as necessary to attain a 100,000-sf cross-sectional area from the head of Whiskey Bay pilot channel to Wax Lake Outlet, and to an 80,000-sf cross-sectional area from Wax Lake Outlet to Stouts Pass. Gaps would be left in the dredged material. In a modification of this alternative feature, no gaps would be left in the dredged material.

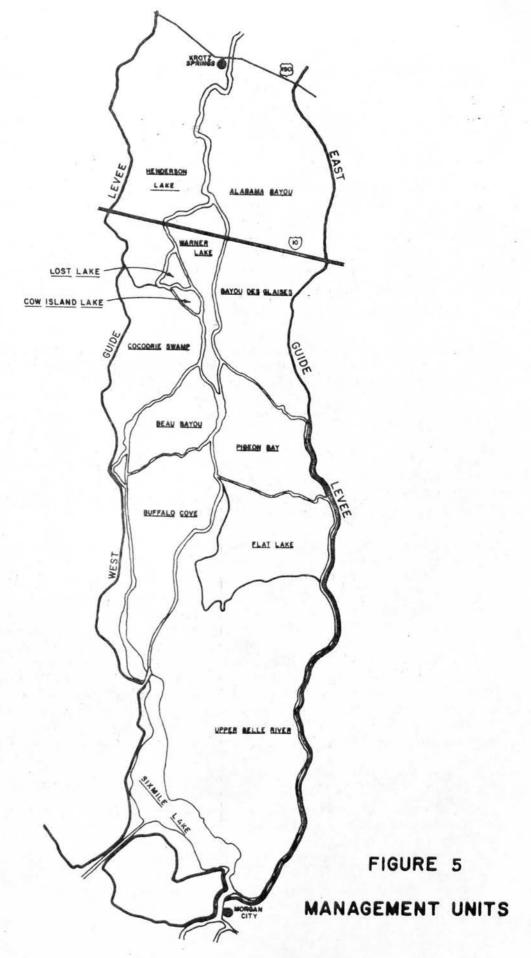
GROUP III - ALTERNATIVES FOR SEDIMENT CONTROL

Entrance channels of principal main channel distributaries would be realigned so that flows would remain essentially as they are now but would be as sediment-free as possible.

GROUP IV - MANAGEMENT UNITS AND RELATED FEATURES

Natural processes and human actions have combined to produce distinct environmental and hydrological subdivisions within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. These areas have been identified as management units for the purpose of formulating individual water management plans to retain or restore unique environmental values of an individual area (see Figure 5). Management units should be designed so that:

- Water regimes are restored as closely as practicable to historical overflow patterns.
- Proper water movement occurs through the units.
- Sediment movement and deposition in the units are restricted.
- Nutrients and organic matter are supplied to the estuarine area and the Gulf of Mexico.



Each management unit would be individually evaluated to determine its potential effectiveness for retaining or restoring desirable environmental values. Conceptually, improvements necessary to create management units consist of dredging entrance channels, constructing some low levees or dikes around prospective units, and installing weirs in the inlet and outlet channels to control flows.

In addition to management units, gated diversion structures would be provided for the Henderson Lake and Alabama Bayou area to introduce up to 3,000 cfs of freshwater through the Atchafalaya River levees. Other improvements could be achieved by selective closing of canals that allow sediment-laden waters to reach backswamp areas, and selective opening of dredged material banks to improve water flow patterns.

GROUP V - ALTERNATIVES FOR FLOODWAY LAND USE

The following proposed real estate interests were considered. In addition to the interests cited, several combinations of the individual features were considered.

- No Action. No additional real estate interests would be acquired.
- Fee Acquisition. The Federal Government would purchase all surface rights to all lands in private ownership in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway below the approximate latitude of Krotz Springs, Louisiana.
- Comprehensive Multipurpose Easement: Government Controls Timber and Access. This easement would allow the Federal Government to overflow lands in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway for any purpose for any length of time, either naturally or artificially; to construct recreational facilities; to regulate public access; to forbid construction of permanently habitable structures; to forbid or regulate the construction of other structures, including camps; to forbid removal of timber; to forbid the use of lands for agricultural purposes; and to regulate excavation and landfill operations. Landowners would retain mineral rights. These easements would be acquired over all lands in private ownership within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway below the approximate latitude of Krotz Springs.
- Comprehensive Easement: Landowner Controls Timber, Government Controls Access. This interest would be similar to the preceding alternative, except the landowner could pursue good commercial timber practice on a sustained yield basis.
- <u>Access</u>. This would be similar to the preceding alternative, except the landowner would also control access.

- Comprehensive Easement: Landowner Controls Access, Government Controls Timber.
- Recreation Features. A concept of potential resource use and allocation was developed, which would minimize overall land acquisition and development yet increase public access within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. Included in this conceptual plan were areas having the potential to be used for or classified as wildlife refuges, natural areas, public hunting areas, public fishing and crawfishing areas, nature hiking, canoe trail areas, developed and primitive camping areas, boatlaunching areas, and areas having significant and unique resources. A detailed discussion of recreation resources is presented in Appendix F.

GROUP VI - ALTERNATIVES FOR FLOODWAY OUTLETS AND DELTA BUILDING

This group of alternative features was considered in detail to address the problem of conveying floodflows past Morgan City via the Lower Atchafalaya River and through Wax Lake Outlet to the gulf.

- Maintaining existing flow distribution, Lower Atchafalaya River 70 percent/Wax Lake Outlet 30 Percent.
- Maintaining same flow distribution, but with sediment redistribution.
- Reestablishing approved design flow distribution (Lower Atchafalaya River 80 percent/Wax Lake Outlet 20 percent).
- Closing Wax Lake Outlet to normal flows (Lower Atchafalaya River 100 percent/Wax Lake Outlet 0 percent).
- Implementing channel training in Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet.
- · Widening Wax Lake Outlet overbank area.

GROUP VII - ALTERNATIVES TO REDUCE BACKWATER FLOODING EAST OF THE FLOODWAY

Alternatives considered in detail for the backwater flooding problem east and northeast of Morgan City follow.

• Limited Structural Measures. These alternative features for protection of only the developed parts of the backwater area east of the floodway would consist of construction of ring levees and drainage pumping stations. One feature would use two ring levees to protect the Morgan City - Amelia and Bayou Black industrial areas. This option would utilize a navigation

structure in Bayou Chene just below Bayou Boeuf, on Bayou Boeuf just below Lake Palourde, and two on Bayou Black. These structures would be closed when water elevations begin flooding To provide for drainage of the runoff from the backwater area above Morgan City, a bypass east of equivalent in size to Bayou Boeuf would be required. alternative feature would use 28 ring levees with pumping stations for interior drainage to protect the same industrial areas as well as various other populated areas within the backwater area. Such ring levees would provide protection within the ringed areas from backwater flooding as well as headwater and tidal flooding. However, the construction rightof-way for required ring levee alinements would require the relocation of about 1,900 existing residential, commercial, and public structures that are located along bayous or in other physically restricted areas. Further, all structures located outside the ring levees would require raising, flood-proofing, or removal for prevention of flood damages. Additionally, this alternative would not offer protection for roads nor most existing farmlands that are subject to backwater flooding.

• Extension of Avoca Island levee. With this alternative feature, Avoca Island levee would be incrementally extended to a total length of either 17.0 or 19.6 miles, depending upon the levee alinement selected (Plate 10). The existing Avoca Island levee was constructed to limit project flood stages east of Morgan City to generally the same stages that occurred in that area in the 1945 flood. The amount of flooding from backwater is related to the stage in the Lower Atchafalaya River at the end of the Avoca Island levee. Since the active development of the delta in Atchafalaya Bay will result in elongation of the river's course and thereby raise the stage at the end of the existing levee for a given discharge, flooding caused by backwater in the area east of the floodway will become more frequent and to greater depths as time progresses. Thus, this feature would provide phased implementation of additional levee reaches as necessary to maintain stages for each reach equivalent to the 1945 backwater conditions. Several alinements for the total levee extension were considered. An alinement totaling about 17.0 miles in length immediately adjacent to the east side of the Lower Atchafalaya River would be accompanied by extensions of the Avoca Island Cutoff channel around the end of each reach to provide for navigation. An alinement totaling about 20 miles in length following the marsh adjacent to the shoreline would require some type of navigation structure in the levee, since it would be infeasible to extend the cutoff channel around the end of the levee and across the bay to the Lower Atchafalaya River channel for each reach of the levee extension. Because the marsh in Terrebonne Parish east of the Avoca Island levee depends upon freshwater and sediment from the Lower Atchafalaya

River to prevent saltwater intrusion and help to compensate for marsh subsidence, a freshwater diversion structure or structures would be included in the levee extension to divert flow from the river to the marshes. The structure(s) would be designed to maintain the present distribution of flow, estimated to be 4,000 cfs, into the west Terrebonne Parish marsh and would be closed when the stage at Amelia, Louisiana, reaches 3.0 feet NGVD to provide protection from Lower Atchafalaya River backwater.

• Extension of Avoca Island Levee 14,000 Feet. The Avoca Island levee would be extended by 14,000 feet to continue backwater flooding protection in the area east of the floodway for a period of about 10 years. This would provide an interim period of protection to allow for completion of detailed studies of the Atchafalaya Bay - Terrebonne Parish marsh - backwater complex. A freshwater diversion structure, identical in both design and operation to that described under Extension of Avoca Island Levee, would also be provided for this interim protection feature.

GROUP VIII - MANAGEMENT ENTITY

- To insure the proper implementation and operation of the plan selected, a management entity would be established, composed of the US Army Corps of Engineers, US EPA, US FWS, and the State of Louisiana. Mechanisms would be included for public involvement. The management entity would not inhibit emergency flood control operations by the US Army Corps of Engineers.
- No management entity would be formed.
- Some combination or part of the above feature would be adopted.

Plans of Others

In October 1978, the US FWS published a brochure entitled, "The Atchafalaya, America's Greatest River Swamp." That brochure proposed that approximately 443,000 acres of floodway land between Krotz Springs and Morgan City, excluding developed ridge areas, be acquired by the US Army Corps of Engineers to establish the Atchafalaya Fish, Wildlife, and Multi-Use Area. Mineral rights would be retained by present owners, with exploration and extraction opportunity being essentially the same as now. Timber harvest would be for the primary purpose of optimizing fish and wildlife productivity and natural beauty. The result of this would be a minor reduction in sawtimber

yield as compared to industrial forestry practices. Camps within the floodway, along perimeter levees, would not be affected; however, public access points would be obtained. Other camps within the basin would be retained for life by present owners. Flood control would be under US Army Corps of Engineers jurisdiction; management for fish and wildlife conservation and public use would be the joint responsibility of the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries and the US FWS. Commercial crawfishing, fishing, trapping, sport hunting, and general public use would be maximized.

During the planning process the US Army Corps of Engineers developed a real estate concept for the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway based on a categorization of existing uses of the basin's environmental and recreational resources by the various concerned interest groups and the general public. This concept was presented to other Agency Management Group members, and resulted in subsequent real estate proposals by US EPA, US FWS, and the State of Louisiana. Details of the state proposal, which was adopted for the "public access" feature of the Tentatively Selected Plan, are contained in Appendix B.

Development of Detailed Plans

From the features considered in detail, 10 alternative structural plans were developed as shown in Table 4. In this table, alternative Plan 1 reflects present conditions, Plan 2 shows the future without-project conditions, and Plans 3 through 10 are alternative plans that could be implemented. Plans 7 through 10 have been further subdivided to show these plans both with and without management units. Some plans emphasize the environmental quality goal, some the national economic development goal, and some a combination of both co-equal goals. From these plans, the final three plans--National Economic Development, Environmental Quality, and Tentatively Selected--were chosen. Rationale for that selection process is detailed in Appendix B and summarized in subsequent paragraphs of this report.

TABLE 4
ALTERNATIVE STRUCTURAL PLANS

Feature	Plan 1	Plan 2	Plan 3	Plan 4	Plan 5	Plan 6	Plan 7 a / b	Plan 8 a / b	Plan 9 a / b	Plan 10 a / b
Old River Control Structure 70%/30% Mississippi/Atchafalaya			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Levee Raising		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Main Channel:										
100,000 Square Feet Dredging (modified)					Yes	Yes				
100,000 Square Feet Dredging			Yes			-				
Channel Training				Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Sediment Control				Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Management Units				Yes			No/Yes	No/Yes	No/Yes	No/Yes
Outlets:							2.			
Lower Atchafalaya River/Wax Lake Outlet										
70% / 30%				Yes			'			
100% / 0%					Yes	Yes				
70% / 30% > 80% / 20%			~~~						Yes	Yes
$702 / 302 \rightarrow 802 / 202 \rightarrow 1002 / 02$							Yes	Yes	-	~~~
80% / 20%			Yes							
Increase Sediment to Wax Lake Outlet			"	Yes						
Widen Wax Lake Outlet Overbank				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Channel Training Below Morgan City					Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Backwater Flooding:			(4)							
Extend Avoca Island Levee			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	
Limited Structural Measures								Yes		Yes

Note: To develop complete multi-purpose plans, a real estate option and a management entity alternative should be added to each structural plan. All plans include bank stabilization on the Atchafalaya River above mile 55, recreational developments and minor project features.

ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION OF FINAL PLANS

Detailed analyses of the alternative plans indicated that certain features were desirable from both an economic and an environmental standpoint or, as in the case of the Avoca Island levee extension, they were the only alternative that fully satisfied one of the project goals. Among those features were sediment control, channel training above Morgan City, and the Avoca Island levee (14,000 foot extension). Accordingly, plans that contained those features (Plans 4, 7, and 9) were considered in the final array while those that did not contain those features (Plans 3, 5, 6, 8, and 10) were eliminated. The three remaining plans were evaluated and from them, the Environmental Quality Plan (Plan 4), the National Economic Development Plan (Plan 7a) and the Tentatively Selected Plan (Plan 9b) were chosen.

Subsequent to the public meeting reviews of the draft plan/EIS in July 1981, the Recommended Plan has been developed from the Tentatively Selected Plan. Further, the National Economic Development and Environmental Quality Plans have been revised to reflect changes resulting from public comments and study data refinement since the public meetings. Draft versions of these plans may be found in Appendix B.

Descriptions of each of the three final revised plans are presented in the following paragraphs. In addition to plan descriptions, significant beneficial and adverse impacts, an evaluation and trade-off analysis, and mitigation requirements are presented. Responsibilities for implementation are also included, along with the apportionment of costs for each detailed plan.

* Economic analyses were based on October 1981 price levels, 7-5/8 percent interest rate, and a period of analysis of 100 years.

Final Environmental Quality (EQ) Plan

PLAN DESCRIPTION

This plan is comprised of a combination of features that emphasize environmental quality while safely conveying the project flood through the Atchafalaya Basin to the gulf. Its features are as follows:

70/30-Percent Distribution of Flows at Old River. This is the present plan of operation for the Old River control structure, Louisiana, project and would not change. The Old River control structure would be operated so that approximately 30 percent of the combined flows of the Red and Mississippi Rivers above Old River are distributed to the Atchafalaya River, and 70 percent are distributed to the Mississippi

River below Old River. (The New Orleans District initiated the construction of an auxiliary control structure in July 1981. This control structure will serve to insure the integrity of the existing system. No changes in flow distribution or in stages would be effected by its installation.)

Modification of Existing Features, Where Required, to Pass the Project Flood. This includes the following: raising to grade the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees and the levees west of Berwick (see Plate 5), and construction of approximately 429 miles of service roads on levee crowns; modifying Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf, and Berwick Locks; modifying the Charenton and East Calumet floodgates; modifying the Wax Lake East and Wax Lake West drainage structures; modifying culverts in the East and West Bayou Sale levees; and modifying the Upper Pointe Coupee, Centerville, Ellerslie, Franklin and Enlargement, Gordy, Maryland, North Bend, Wax Lake East, Wax Lake West, Bayou Yokely and Enlargement, Morgan City, and Tiger Island pumping plants. Since the EQ plan does not include channel training below Morgan City, the project flood flowline and levee grades would be somewhat higher than that achieved by implementing the other plans.

Bank Stabilization. Bank stabilization on the main channel above mile 55 would continue.

Training Works on the Atchafalaya Basin Main Channel Above Morgan City. This feature proposes the implementation of training works on the Atchafalaya Basin main channel to a height sufficient to confine average annual peak flows, approximately 450,000 cfs. This requires dredging approximately 29,000,000 cubic yards of material from 17.6 miles of channel, from mile 90.0 to mile 116.0, and placing it on the banks within diked areas to simulate development of natural ridges (Plate 6). The majority of the works would be below mile 94.0 and would be confining; that is, essentially no gaps would be left in the works to allow water to overflow the banks during low flows. Possible bank maintenance works may be required in the future along the main channel from mile 90.0 to mile 53.0 on the east bank and mile 55.0 on the west bank, but being very minor in nature, this was not included in cost estimates or impact assessments.

Sediment Control. The sediment control component of this plan includes realining the four principal distributaries of the Atchafalaya Basin main channel to reduce the entrance angle to between 30 and 45 degrees. These distributaries are the Old Atchafalaya River, the east freshwater distribution channel, west access channel, and east access channel (Plate 7).

70/30-Percent Distribution of Outlet Flows. This feature provides for maintaining the present flow distribution at the outlets by constructing a rock weir at the head of Grand Lake with connecting

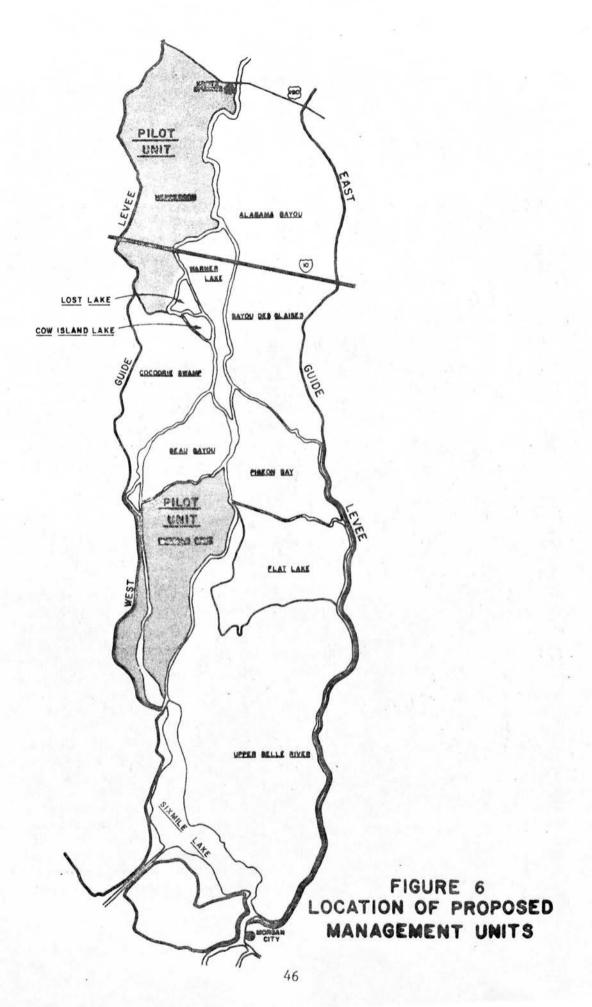
levees to the West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee (Plate 8). The weir is designed to allow 30 percent of the low to normal flows to reach the gulf through Wax Lake Outlet, with the remaining 70 percent conveyed to the gulf via the Lower Atchafalaya River. For flows exceeding a 10-year frequency, the low connecting levees would be overtopped so that floodflows could be safely conveyed to the gulf via the Wax Lake Outlet.

Widening Wax Lake Outlet Overbank. This feature consists of setting back the west Wax Lake Outlet levee an average of about 3 miles as shown on Plate 9. The existing west Wax Lake Outlet levee would be degraded to natural ground and a new West Calumet floodgate would be constructed.

Extension of Avoca Island Levee. Further extension of the Avoca Island levee is the only alternative which would provide protection over the entire area of backwater influence east of the floodway. However, more precise engineering and biological parameters must be defined to provide a better understanding of the complex, dynamic, and delicate ecosystem of the Atchafalaya Bay-Terrebonne marsh complex before implementation of further extensions of the levee and other structural or nonstructural features associated with backwater protection. The needed studies would be completed by 1985. Further rationale for delaying implementation of this plan feature is included in the Recommended Plan description.

Recreational Development. This feature consists of three developed and seven primitive campgrounds, one interpretative facility, and 15 boat-launching ramps located throughout the Atchafalaya Basin on 1,500 acres of acquired fee land (owner retains mineral rights).

Management Units. Thirteen management units (Figure 6) were studied to determine their feasibility for restoring historical overflow conditions to benefit the aquatic ecosystem. The studies to date indicate that five units (Buffalo Cove, Henderson, Beau Bayou, Flat Lake, and Cocodrie Swamp) have the greatest potential for accomplishing that goal. For this reason, these five were specifically included in the plan evaluation and the costs, benefits, and impacts developed for detailed plan comparison purposes. The Buffalo Cove and Henderson units are proposed as pilot units for initial implementation according to plans developed in conjunction with representatives of US FWS, US EPA, and appropriate state agencies. Subsequent to construction, the operation of these units would be closely monitored and an evaluation of their performance made by representatives of the cooperating agencies, using criteria devised by that group, concerning the pilot units' effectiveness. Based on that group's evaluation and recommendations, requests for funding to implement other units would be made. Prior to that time, it is not possible to determine how many additional units are feasible for implementation. Development of management units would require the restriction of their natural



outlets by construction of weirs, and in some cases, low-level levees (see Plate 11). Construction of new inlets at the upper end of the management unit would also be necessary, as well as the closure of certain bayous and canals and the improvement of circulation within the unit. Rollovers to provide for small boat access would be installed at bayou and canal closures.

Freshwater Structures. This feature provides for implementation of the Henderson and Sherburne freshwater diversion structures to provide freshwater inflow from the Atchafalaya River to the Henderson Lake and Alabama Bayou areas, respectively. The Henderson structure would consist of a gated culvert designed to pass a maximum of 3,000 cfs into the upper region of the area. The exact location of this structure has not been determined as several feasible sites exist, but Bayou Graw in the vicinity of river mile 45.0 appears favorable. Studies to date, however, have ruled out the Bayou Courtableau and Indian Bayou sites. Studies during advanced planning and design would finalize a location for the structure. Plans would be developed to insure that diversion of the river water does not increase flooding on existing developed land or farmland in the vicinity of the structure nor cause a deterioration in the existing water quality in the presently impounded reach of lower Bayou Courtableau.

The Sherburne freshwater diversion structure, which also includes gated culverts of 3,000 cfs maximum capacity, would be located in the east Atchafalaya River levee at mile 43.0.

Real Estate Interests. The real estate feature of this plan provides for those interests needed to serve three basic functions: control, environmental protection, and public access. Real estate interests for both flood control and environmental purposes were developed in specific response to study objectives cited by the authorizing congressional resolutions. The public access function is ancillary to the proposed environmental features of the project, with citizens of the State of Louisiana being the primary beneficiaries. The state expressed the view that public access in addition to the current state-owned lands (approximately 150,000 For this reason, the public access interests acres) was desirable. were developed in accordance with the November 1980 recommendations of the Governor.

The EQ plan provides a real estate feature which addresses both flood control and environmental protection purposes as follows:

• Flood Control. The Flood Control Act of 1936 authorized the US Army Corps of Engineers to acquire certain flowage rights in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin. The Act further specified: "That no flowage easements shall be paid for by the United States over properties subject to frequent overflow in the Atchafalaya Basin below the approximate latitude of Krotz Springs." It was

determined that about 68,000 acres in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway were subject to purchase of flowage easements under this Act. To date, those easements have been obtained on about 9,000 acres. The EQ plan includes the purchase of flowage rights on the remaining 59,000 acres. In addition, the right to prohibit the construction of new permanently habitable structures and to prohibit or regulate construction of other structures, including camps, would be acquired over privately-owned land (approximately 445,000 acres) in the lower basin, except for the developed ridges. The need developmental control is associated with operation of the floodway. This right would assure the lower floodway's readiness for operation on short notice, preclude the need for Corps of Engineers' emergency flood-fighting operations and associated Federal expenses within the basin, and insure no liability on the part of the Federal Government for the public health, safety, and welfare by controlling industrial development that could prove hazardous to the public during floodway operations. These developmental control rights would also serve to preserve the environmental values of the basin, but are considered essential elements of a flood control easement, which would provide for the continued unrestricted use of the lower floodway for project flood control purposes.

• Environmental Protection. Real estate interests for protection of environmental values in the lower basin were developed in response to general study goals of the authorizing congressional resolutions and specific study objectives as defined by the Agency Management Group, i.e., to "retain and restore the unique environmental features of the floodways and maintain or enhance the long-range productivity of the wetlands and woodlands." In addition to those rights needed for flood control, the EQ plan includes rights specifically for environmental protection. These rights are considered necessary for preservation of fish and wildlife habitat and maintaining the "wet and wild" environmental appeal of the lower floodway. Such rights would include control over all excavation and landfill operations and allow for extension of the time and duration of flooding by natural or artificial means. rights would prevent or delay potential degradation of existing flowage patterns, prevent destruction of habitat, and provide for water level control under the management unit concept. Additional environmental rights would prohibit the conversion of land to other uses and provide control over the method of cutting timber. The land conversion control is directed at preventing destruction of fish and wildlife habitat, i.e., clearing of forests for the purpose of agricultural production of soybeans or other higher value economic pursuits. Control over timber is also aimed at preserving habitat, as well as lower basin's environmental appeal maintaining the

controlling clearcutting and promoting sustained yield forestry practices. A comprehensive multipurpose easement, or higher interest if mutually agreed upon, containing the cited environmental interests would be acquired over the entire 445,000 acres of privately-owned land in the lower basin, except for the developed ridges.

• Public Access. The public access function was subdivided into two basic categories that relate to separate features of the proposed plan. The first, recreation development, was formulated in response to the study authorizing resolutions. The second, general public access, was developed in response to the Agency Management Group's objective to "maximize public opportunity to observe and utilize the fish and wildlife resources of the floodway" and is based on the November 1980 recommendations of the Governor of the State of Louisiana.

For the recreational development feature, a total of 1,500 acres would be acquired in fee title in the proximity of the lower floodway to provide for the development of campsites, boat-launching ramps, and other facilities complementary to destination-type outdoor recreational activities. Included would be a limited number of day-use or picnicking sites and 200 to 500 acres set aside for special and unique areas.

The general public access feature would be accomplished by the acquisition of such additional rights on 103,500 acres of the same 445,000 acres previously cited for environmental protection easements. The public access areas would include 30,000 acres of late successional bottomland hardwood forests, 50,000 acres of cypress-tupelo swamps, 23,000 acres of greenbelts along the edges of selected navigable waterways as well as sites along the interior toe of the basin protection levees, and 500 acres of existing rookeries. Additional rights to prohibit timber harvest would be obtained on 73,500 of the same acres on which general public access easements are acquired. This would apply to the 30,000 acres of bottomland hardwoods, 20,000 acres of cypress-tupelo stands, 23,000 acres of greenbelts, and 500 acres of rookeries. rights are associated with the environmental goal of maintaining or enhancing productivity of the habitat, i.e., allowing the management of timber for fish and wildlife habitat improvement, as well as preserving existing esthetic values to benefit the public access user.

For all real estate interests acquired for project purposes, mineral rights would be retained by the landowner. Other real estate interests would be acquired as necessary for implementation of other project features.

Increase Sediment Through Wax Lake Outlet. This feature proposes dredging a new entrance channel from the Atchafalaya River into Wax Lake Outlet at an angle that would optimize sediment transport to Atchafalaya Bay (Plate 12).

Canal Closures and Circulation Improvements. This feature proposes the closing of certain canals that permit sediment-laden waters to enter backswamp areas, as well as improving water circulation patterns throughout the lower floodway by the selective opening of dredged material banks and other features that presently impede circulation.

Management Entity. The District Engineer would be the sole jurisdictional authority to protect and oversee Federal interests in the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system upon implementation of the proposed comprehensive multipurpose plan. Recreation and environmental features of the plan would be operated and maintained by the appropriate Louisiana State agencies under license and lease agreements administered by the US Army Corps of Engineers. The District Engineer would continue to coordinate with other Federal agencies on special studies and collateral interests as required by Federal law and Corps of Engineers' regulations.

COMPARISON OF DETAILED PLANS

Assessments of significant adverse and beneficial impacts for economic, social, cultural, and environmental values of the EQ plan are shown in detail in the Summary Comparison of Alternative Plans in Appendix B and are discussed in Sections 4 and 6 of the EIS.

When all nonflood control features are jointly evaluated, the EQ plan yields a 1.02 to 1 overall benefit-cost ratio for contributions to national economic development for nonflood control values. This is much lower than that of the NED plan and about equal to that for the Recommended Plan. The flood control aspects considered in detail for each plan are a part of the overall MR&T Project and thus, are not subject to incremental evaluation.

When the nonflood control features of the EQ plan are evaluated by separating the recreation development features from all other nonflood control features, the benefit-cost ratio for recreation development is 8.5 to 1 and the benefit-cost ratio for all other nonflood control features is 0.10 to 1. While the other nonflood features are primarily environmental, these features meet the national environmental quality objectives, and are justified by the many intangible benefits provided.

The EQ plan makes a highly positive contribution to each of the national environmental quality objectives, a net positive contribution to social well-being, but no net appreciable contribution to regional development objectives.

The EQ plan accomplishes the specific planning objective for flood control in a safe and environmentally sound manner. It exceeds other alternatives in accomplishing the objective of retaining and restoring unique environmental features of the floodways, and maintaining or enhancing the long-range productivity of the wetlands and woodlands. It also meets all obtainable objectives for reversible or controllable environmental conditions.

The objective of allowing agricultural and mineral development, provided that such activities do not interfere with flood control or the natural environment, is accomplished to the maximum practicable degree. The objective of maximizing natural delta formation while providing for navigation and passage of the project flood is accomplished by the plan. The objective of maximizing public opportunity for observing and utilizing fish and wildlife resources of the floodway is met through optimizing public access to aquatic resources by the implementation of recreation features and providing additional public access to the lower floodway's terrestrial resources.

The EQ plan's impacts evaluated under the associated evaluation criteria would likely be unacceptable to the majority of Atchafalaya Basin landowners and hunting clubs. It would, however, likely be acceptable to commercial fishermen and trappers, conservation groups, and general environmental interests. The completeness of the plan assumes a pre-authorization and post-authorization moratorium on land-clearing activities for success in achieving the environmental preservation goals associated with the defined real estate interests.

For contributions to national planning objectives/accounts, the EQ plan ranks second for the NED objectives, first for the EQ objectives, first for the social well-being objectives and second for the regional development objectives.

MITIGATION REQUIREMENTS

Mitigation requirements of the EQ plan would arise due to an estimated loss of 200 annualized habitat units (AHU's) of marsh habitat. However, since the implementation of this plan would result in a net gain of over 40,000 AHU's of bottomland hardwood/open land habitat and almost 3,000 AHU's of swamp habitat, it was assumed that these gains would offset the small loss of marsh habitat. Methods used in calculating mitigation needs are explained in Appendix G. Mitigation for any cultural resources losses would be as described for the NED plan.

IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITY

Cost allocation and cost apportionment by project purpose for the EQ plan are shown in Table 5. As noted in the table, costs are apportioned, using both the cost-sharing policy proposed by President Carter in his June 1978 water policy message to the Congress and the traditional cost-sharing policies. Under the President's cost-sharing policy, the non-Federal portion includes the costs of all lands, easements, rights-of-way, and relocations, and a cash contribution of \$111,490,000 toward total construction costs. All estimated operation and maintenance costs would be borne by non-Federal interests.

Under traditional cost-sharing policy, all flood control costs are borne by the Federal Government (Section 2 and portions of Sections 3 and 4 of Public Law No. 391, 70th Congress). A non-Federal cash contribution of \$2,201,000 toward construction costs of other features would be required in addition to a portion of lands, easements, rights-of-way, and relocations. The operation and maintenance costs attributed to recreation and enhancement of fish and wildlife would be borne by non-Federal interests.

For purposes of determining required Federal-state cost-sharing responsibilities, the Atchafalaya Basin is not a traditional water resources development project. Thus, the project should be considered exempt from the traditional policies, the President's cost-sharing policy, and provisions of PL 89-72, 89th Congress, S. 1229, 9 July 1965 under Section 6(e), which states in part that "cost-sharing and reimbursement provisions of the Act shall not apply to non-reservoir local flood control projects," beach erosion control projects, small boat harbor projects, hurricane protection projects, or "to project areas or facilities authorized by law for inclusion within a national recreation area or appropriate for administration by a Federal agency" as part of a national forest system, as part of the public lands classified for retention in Federal ownership, or "in connection with an authorized Federal program for the conservation and development of fish and wildlife." The pre-authorization study was authorized by both the House of Representatives and the Senate of the United States, as cited under Study Authority, i.e., "developing a comprehensive plan for the management and preservation of the water and related land resources of the Atchafalaya River Basin, Louisiana, which would include...improvements of the area for commercial and sport fishing..."

The Atchafalaya Basin Floodway is a non-reservoir flood control project, but goes far beyond the scope of a local project. The project areas or facilities may become authorized by law to satisfy the intent of the study authority resolution which directs management and preservation of the basin's natural resources, including improvements for public recreational purposes, i.e., sport fishing, as well as commercial fishing potential. The project or facilities are considered appropriate for administration by a Federal or state

TABLE 5

COST ALLOCATION AND COST APPORTIONMENT FOR THE FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY PLAN
* (October 1981 Price Levels)

	1	President's Cost-Sh	aring Polic	7	Traditional Cost-Sharing Policy				
	F	TRST COST1/	ANN	JAL O&M	FIR	ST COST1/	ANNUA	L O&M	
Purpose	Federal	Non-Federal	Federal	Non-Federal	Federal	Non-Federal	Federal	Non Federal	
Flood Control	\$596,528,000	\$198,843,000		\$14,439,000	\$795,371,000		\$14,439,000		
Recreation	15,271,000	18,665,000	~~	383,0002/	16,968,000	\$16,968,000		\$383,0002/	
Enhancement of Commercial Fish	7,222,000	380,000		-	7,602,000		••		
Enhancement of Fish and Wildlife	80,520,000	98,412,000		50,000	134,199,000	44,733,000		50,000	
		н							
Mitigation				· · · · · ·		~~		**	
TOTALS	\$699,541,000	\$316,300,000	0	\$14,872,000	\$954,140,000	\$61,701,000	\$14,439,000	\$433,000	

 $[\]underline{1}/$ Interest during construction is not included in costs.

^{2/} Based on estimate included in Appendix F.

^{*} Revised 3/31/82

agency. In view of current administrative policy of placing more responsibility for the operation and maintenance of water resource projects in the hands of local authorities, it is intended that the State of Louisiana take responsibility for operation and maintenance of recreation developments and all other lands acquired for environmental management and general public access purposes, as included in this plan. Flood control features, and dredge and fill permits (Section 404 and Section 10) would remain under the control of the US Army Corps of Engineers. Federal real estate interests for recreational and environmental features of the plan would be administered through license and lease agreements with the state.

Lands of the Atchafalaya Basin are not part of a national forest system. However, further justification for exemption of the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway from cost-sharing requirements could be based on the basin's national environmental prominence as the largest forested wetland (river swamp) existing in the United States today that remains in a semi-natural state. The charge for preservation of this vast national resource, while maximizing public opportunity to observe and use its fish and wildlife resources, is clearly beyond the scope of traditional US Army Corps of Engineers' water resource development projects. The Governor of the State of Louisiana, in the state's Land Use Proposal, transmitted by letter 5 November 1980 to the District Engineer, recommended that "...management of non-flood control elements of the final Atchafalaya Basin plan should be through State of Louisiana agencies." This appears to more than satisfy previous legislative and executive intent for assuring local cooperation and participation in Federal flood control projects.

Under a cost-sharing arrangement, described in the preceding paragraphs, the Federal Government would bear a first cost of \$999,903,000 and non-Federal interests a first cost of \$15,938,000. Annual operation and maintenance costs of \$14,439,000 associated with flood control would be borne by the Federal Government, while annual operation and maintenance costs of \$433,000 for recreation and environmental protection and enhancement would be borne by non-Federal interests.

Final National Economic Development

(NED) Plan

PLAN DESCRIPTION

This plan is comprised of a number of features which, when considered as a unit, provide for the lowest practicable project flood flowline. These features are discussed as follows:

70/30-Percent Distribution of Flows at Old River. This feature is identical to that described in the EQ plan description.

Modification of Existing Features, Where Required, to Pass the Project Flood. This component is similar to that described in the EQ plan, except that NED project features provide the lowest practicable project flowline and correspondingly lower grades for the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, the Atchafalaya River levees, the West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, and the levees west of Berwick.

Bank Stabilization. Bank stabilization measures, such as articulated concrete mattresses and riprap placed above river mile 55.0 of the Atchafalaya River, would be required to control the meandering of the main channel to protect existing river levees (Plates 13-17).

Training Works on the Atchafalaya Basin Main Channel above Morgan City. This feature is identical to that described for the EQ plan.

Sediment Control. This feature is identical to that described for the EQ plan.

100/0-Percent Distribution of Outlet Flows. This feature provides for closing the Wax Lake Outlet to low and normal flows by constructing a rock weir at the head of Grand Lake, with connecting levees to the West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee. All low and normal flows would be conveyed to the gulf by the Lower Atchafalaya River. For flows exceeding a 10-year frequency, the low connecting levees would be overtopped so that floodflows could be safely conveyed to the gulf through Wax Lake Outlet.

Widening the Wax Lake Outlet Overbank. This component is identical to that described for the EQ plan.

Training Works Below Morgan City. This feature consists of training works below Morgan City on both Wax Lake Outlet and the Lower Atchafalaya River and closure of Bayou Shaffer. Implementation of the training works would require dredging about 15 miles of existing channel bottom areas and placing the dredged material in adjacent shallow water bottoms or on adjacent stream banks to simulate the formation of natural levees. Gaps would be left between disposal areas to allow for continued development of the overbank wetlands, for navigation access, and for pipelines (Plate 18).

Extension of Avoca Island Levee. This feature provides for a 14,000-foot extension of the Avoca Island levee for the purpose of continuing backwater flooding protection in the area east of the lower floodway. The length of time for which continuing protection is provided by this alternative is highly dependent upon the actual rate of development of the Atchafalaya delta. This extension would include

a structure or structures to divert sufficient freshwater to maintain the present distribution of nonfloodflows, estimated to be 4,000 cfs, to the marshes in west Terrebonne Parish. The structure(s) would necessarily be closed when the stage at Amelia, Louisiana, reached 3 feet to provide an acceptable level of damage reduction from Lower Atchafalaya River backwater flooding.

This solution provides an interim period of protection which would allow completion of studies of the Atchafalaya Bay-Terrebonne marsh-backwater complex. Following more detailed engineering and biologic studies, a decision would be made on implementing further extensions or other means to address flood problems in the backwater area.

Real Estate Interests. The real estate feature of the NED plan provides only for those interests needed for two basic functions: flood control and recreation development. Real estate interests for both flood control and recreation development were developed in specific response to study objectives cited by the authorizing congressional resolutions.

The NED plan provides a real estate feature that addresses only flood control and recreational development purposes, which are identical to these two purposes as described in the EQ plan.

For all real estate interests acquired for project purposes, mineral rights would be retained by the landowner. Other real estate interests would be acquired as necessary for implementation of other project features.

Recreational Development. This feature is identical to that described for the EQ plan.

Management Entity. The District Engineer would be the sole jurisdictional authority over flood control features of the plan, and recreational features would be operated and maintained by Louisiana State agencies under license agreements administered by the US Army Corps of Engineers. The District Engineer would continue to coordinate with other Federal agencies on collateral interests as required by Federal law and regulations.

COMPARISON OF DETAILED PLANS

Assessments of significant adverse and beneficial impacts for economic, social, cultural, and environmental values of the NED plan are shown in detail in Appendix B and in Sections 4 and 6 of the EIS.

The NED plan yields a 8.1 to 1 benefit-cost ratio for contributions to NED for nonflood control values, much higher than the

EQ and Recommended Plans. The flood control aspects of each plan considered in detail are a part of the overall MR&T Project and thus, are not subject to incremental evaluation.

This plan provides a negative contribution to all environmental quality national planning objectives but has only slight negative impacts on social well-being. It makes a positive contribution to regional development objectives.

The plan meets the specific planning objective to safely pass project floodflows, but because of the lower project flowline, it assumes that more environmental damages would occur than with the future without project condition. It does not accomplish the natural environment objectives for retaining and restoring unique environmental features of the floodways or maintaining or enhancing productivity of existing natural resources.

Like the future without project condition, this plan does not completely accomplish objectives for agricultural and mineral activities. Additionally, it does not accomplish the objective of maximizing delta formation. While the plan does not meet the specific goal of maximizing public access to the floodway, it does optimize public recreation facilities, thereby providing some additional opportunities for use of aquatic resources in the lower basin.

The NED plan's response to associated evaluation criteria would likely be unacceptable to environmental and commercial fishing interests, sport fishing clubs, and others who support habitat protection or enhancement in the floodway. It would, however, be more acceptable to agricultural and developmental interests in the lower floodway. The plan is complete and effective from the standpoint of project flood control protection.

For contributions to national planning objectives/accounts, this plan ranks first for the NED objectives and highest for the regional development objectives, but ranks lowest of the detailed plans considered for EQ and social well-being objectives.

MITIGATION REQUIREMENTS

Fish and Wildlife Habitat. Mitigation needs for the NED plan to replace loss of fish and wildlife habitat would arise due to the estimated loss of about 6,400 AHU's of bottomland hardwood and open land habitat, about 8,500 AHU's of flooded forest, about 3,000 AHU's of marshland habitat (If the entire Avoca Island levee extension was built, it would be necessary to replace 19,200 AHU's of marshland habitat.), and about 11,000 AHU's of swamp habitat.

The best method to mitigate for the loss of flooded forest habitat and about a third of the swamp habitat would be to build the Buffalo Cove management unit. (This assumes that building the unit would actually benefit aquatic resources.) This action would maintain the present water levels and thus, prevent clearing. At the present time, 23,910 acres of early successional bottomland hardwoods and 11.730 acres of cypress-tupelo are flooded yearly in Buffalo Cove. In the future with the NED plan, only 5,100 acres of early successional and 6,120 acres of cypress tupelo forest would be flooded. Therefore, construction of the management unit would preserve flooding on 18,797 acres of early successional forest for a total of 5,075 AHU's preserved. Flooding would also be retained on 5,610 acres of cypresstupelo forest for a total of 3,085 AHU's of flooded forest preserved. This flooding would also preserve about 4,000 AHU's of swamp habitat if it is assumed that a preservation credit of 1.0 for swampland could be saved by building the management unit. Thus, construction of the management unit would preserve a total of about 8,200 AHU's of flooded forest habitat and 4,000 AHU's of swamp habitat, which would mostly mitigate for the overall 8,500-AHU loss of flooded forest habitat. To mitigate for the remaining 7,100 AHU's of swamp habitat, it might be possible to build a water diversion structure that would direct sufficient Mississippi River water into existing swampland south of the river downstream from Donaldsonville, Louisiana, so that the habitat quality index of the swamps would be raised in a manner similar to that described for the future withoutproject plan. A structure similar to the one described below for marsh habitat mitigation would probably suffice. To mitigate for loss of 6,400 AHU's of bottomland forest/open land habitat it would be necessary to purchase and manage, as described for the future withoutproject condition, 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood habitat. mitigate for loss of 2,900 AHU's of marshland, it is proposed that management of marsh through freshwater introduction be carried out by diverting water from the Mississippi River into suitable areas adjacent to the river. Costs for these mitigation measures are shown in Table 6.

Cultural Resources. Responsibility to accomplish mitigation for losses of cultural resources is limited to National Register and Register eligible properties subject to irreparable loss or destruction as the result of activities involving terrain alteration. The only existing project feature that has been subjected to an intensive cultural resources survey is the ongoing enlargement of the Atchafalaya Basin protection levees. Cultural resource mitigation requirements cannot be fully assessed until intensive cultural resource surveys of all features of the selected plans are completed. Mitigation requirements will then be determined for any cultural resources found eligible for inclusion in the National

TABLE 6

ESTIMATED MITIGATION COSTS FOR NED PLAN
* (October 1981 Price Levels)

Action	Total First Costs	Annual I&A1/	Annual 0&M 2/	Total Annual Costs
Purchase of 16,800 acres Bottomland	\$13,144,0003/	\$1,003,000	\$25,0004/	\$1,028,000
Hardwood Forest				
Freshwater Diversion (Swamp)	15,000,000	1,145,000		1,145,000
reshwater Diversion (Marsh)	15,000,000 <u>5/</u> (100,000,000) <u>6/</u>	1,145,000 <u>5/</u> (7,630,000) <u>6</u> /		$1,145,000\frac{5}{6}$ $(7,630,000)\frac{6}{6}$
Implement Buffalo Cove Management Unit	3,700,000 <u>7</u> /	282,000	10,000	292,000
TOTAL	\$46,844,000 ⁵ / (\$131,844,000) ⁶ /	\$3,575,000 <u>5/</u> (\$10,060,000) <u>6</u> /	\$35,000 (\$35,000)	\$3,610,000 <u>5/</u> (\$10,095,000) <u>6/</u>

 $[\]frac{1}{2}$ Interest and Amortization - 7 5/8 percent for 100 years.

- $\frac{5}{}$ Cost with first levee extension only.
- 6/ Cost for entire levee extension.
- 7/ Derived from data used in cost estimate preparation for the EQ plan.
- * Revised 3/31/82

 $[\]frac{2}{}$ Operation and Maintenance.

Based on a unit land cost of \$580 per acre, contingency cost of 25 percent, acquisition costs of \$4,000 per tract for 110 tracts, development costs of \$50 per acre, and total resettlement costs of \$20,000.

^{4/} Assumed to be \$1.50 per acre.

Register that would be adversely affected by the project. Appendix E should be consulted for more information on this subject.

IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITY

Cost allocation and cost apportionment by project purpose for the NED plan are shown in Table 7. Under the President's cost-sharing policy, the non-Federal portion includes the costs of all lands, easements, rights-of-way, relocations, and a cash contribution of \$98,747,000 toward total construction costs. All estimated operation and maintenance costs, except those attributed to mitigation, would be borne by non-Federal interests.

Under the traditional policy, non-Federal cash contribution of \$8,991,000 toward construction costs of other features would be required, in addition to a portion of lands, easements, rights-of-way, and relocations. The operation and maintenance costs attributed to recreation would be borne non-Federal interests.

The study authority directs management and preservation of the basin's natural resources, including improvements for public recreational purposes, i.e., sport fishing, as well as commercial fishing potential. The users and those who benefit from such activities transcend state boundaries. As is the case of traditional costsharing for flood control, recreation costs should also be borne by the Federal Government. Thus, the Federal Government would be responsible for a total first cost of \$936,006,000, with non-Federal cost of \$1,875,000. Operation and maintenance costs for flood control of \$14,673,000 would be borne by the Government while non-Federal interests would bear annual costs of \$383,000 for recreation.

The Recommended Plan

PLAN DESCRIPTION

The Recommended Plan combines features of the Environmental Quality Plan with features of the National Economic Development Plan into a compatible mix that addresses both national economic development and environmental quality objectives. Rationale for differences between this plan and the Tentatively Selected Plan reviewed during the July 1981 public meetings is included under the descriptions of affected plan features for clarity. The Recommended Plan consists of the following:

70/30-Percent Distribution of Flows at Old River. The Old River control structure is presently operated so that approximately

TABLE 7

COST ALLOCATION AND COST APPORTIONMENT FOR THE FINAL NATIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLAN
* (October 1981 Price Levels)

	P	resident's Cost Si	haring Polic	у	Traditional Cost-Sharing Policy				
	FI	RST COST1/	ANN	UAL O&M	FIR	ST COST1/	ANNUA	L O&M	
Purpose	Federal	Non-Federal	Federal	Non-Federal	Federal	Non-Federal	Federal	Non-Federal	
Flood Control	\$653,011,000	\$217,670,000		\$14,638,000	\$870,681,000	••	\$14,638,000	**	
Recreation	9,160,000	11,196,000	٠.	383,0002/	10,178,000	10,178,000	**	383,0002/	
Enhancement of Commercial Fish	-			1	-	•••			
Enhancement of Fish and Wildlife		-				~~	••	•••	
Mitigation	35,133,000	11,711,000	26,000	9,000	46,844,000	••	35,000		
TOTALS	\$697,304,000	\$240,577,000	26,000	\$15,030,000	\$927,703,000	\$10,178,000	\$14,673,000	\$383,000	

^{1/} Interest during construction is not included in costs; costs based on implementation of 14,000-foot extension of Avoca Island levee.

 $[\]frac{2}{}$ Based on estimate included in Appendix F.

^{*} Revised 3/31/82

30 percent of the combined flows of the Red and Mississippi Rivers above Old River, Louisiana, are distributed to the Atchafalaya River, and 70 percent are distributed to the Mississippi River below Old River. This flow distribution is maintained on an annual basis. Various interest groups expressed a desire for this distribution to be modified slightly during certain times of the year. For example, farmers in the Red River backwater area would be able to plant earlier during some years if flow into into the Atchafalaya River was reduced sooner in the months of May, June, and July so that stages would not rise above 45 feet at Acme, Louisiana. However, the US FWS would like flows increased during the same months in some drier years to benefit the fishery resources in the lower floodway.

Subsequent to the July 1981 public meetings, additional studies of a possible short term variation in the 70/30 flow division were It was determined that even short term changes in the authorized flow division are unacceptable for both engineering and environmental reasons. The previous studies supporting authorization of Old River control structure as well as subsequent analyses of development of the Atchafalaya and Mississippi Rivers over the period from 1973 to the present have shown that it is necessary to maintain not less than 70 percent of the total annual volume of latitude flow in the Mississipi River channel below Old River. This is essential for insuring that the Mississippi does not change course to its Atchafalaya River distributary, the shorter route to the gulf. Dayto-day departures from the 70/30 distirbution are possible, but the margin for such operation is quite limited because it is impossible to predict for any given year the subsequent hydrograph of latitude flow in order to ascertain the ability to redress any volumetric imbalances created by such departures. From an engineering standpoint, flows through Old River control structure could be reduced earlier in some years during May, June, and July to maintain a stage of 45 feet at Acme, Louisiana, for agricultural interests in the Red River backwater However, it is not feasible to increase flows significantly into the Atchafalaya River in other years to benefit fishery interests in the lower floodway because this would promote instability of the Atchafalaya Mississippi River system and enhance the possible capture of the Mississippi River by the Atchafalaya. Thus, if Atchafalaya River flows could not be substantially increased during some years to mitigate for the lower flows of previous years, then significant environmental losses would occur in both the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway and in the Red River backwater area. Additionally, other environmental losses would be caused by holding 45 feet at Acme even if it were possible to increase flows to the Atchafalaya River during drier years. Losses from both sources, analyzed on a worst case basis, are summarized as follows:

• Induced clearing of about 1,000 acres of bottomland hardwood forests in the backwater area.

- Pollution of aquatic habitats in the backwater area and lower floodway, corresponding to increased agricultural activity.
- Reduction by one-half or more in water exchange within existing aquatic habitat in the backwater area. This induced degradation of habitat would cause a corresponding reduction in economic benefits from commercial and sport fishing.
- Elimination by the year 2030, of overbank flooding in the lower floodway on about 77,000 acres of forest and swampland. Losses from resultant degradation of aquatic habitat under 2030 conditions, for a year when the 45-foot stage limitation would be in effect, are summarized as follows.

Species	Annual Pounds Lost
Buffalo	145,000
Catfish	280,000
Crawfish	2,100,000
Sunfish	38,000
Largemouth Bass	64,000

These losses to commercial fisheries would result in a net loss of income of about \$810,000.

• Reduction in freshwater input to the Atchafalaya Bay-Terrebonne Parish marsh complex, decreasing the amount the nutrients and organic matter transported to the estuarine area. Corresponding reductions in economic benefits for commercial fishing (shrimp, oyster, and menhaden) would be expected to occur.

An analysis of economic benefits to be generated from increased agricultural production and associated damages prevented in the Red River backwater area by maintaining 45 feet at Acme in May, June, and July revealed benefits of about \$1.4 million annually. (Detailed analyses of benefits and impacts are included in Appendix B.) However, about 50 percent of these benefits would come from lands within the backwater area where previously authorized ring levee systems are being planned—systems which would not cause environmental losses in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway.

In summary, measurable economic losses to resources in the lower floodway from short term variations in operation of the Old River control structure would not equal estimated benefits to agricultural and related activities in the backwater area. However, it is readily apparent that total economic losses to all commercial fisheries, both freshwater and marine, the timber industry, and sport and recreational activities would be substantial. Moreover, mitigation measures needed to replace fishery losses would be highly significant. For these

reasons, and because of the engineering restraints concerning the variable operation of the Old River structure, no short term changes in the authorized operation of the structure are recommended. (The New Orleans District initiated the construction of an auxiliary control structure in July 1981. This control structure will serve to insure the integrity of the existing system. No changes in distribution of flows or in stages would be effected by its installation.)

Modification of Existing Features, Where Required, to Pass the Project Flood. The project flood flowline for the Recommended Plan would be * different than that achieved by implementing the National Economic Development Plan because of the difference in plan features. Thus, the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee, and the levees west of Berwick would require raising to a somewhat lower grade. Other works would include: construction of service roads on levee crowns; modifying Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf Berwick locks; modifying the Charenton and East floodgates; modifying the Wax Lake East and West drainage structures, modifying culverts in the East and West Bayou Sale levees; modifying the Upper Pointe Coupee, Centerville, Ellerslie, Franklin and Enlargement, Gordy, Maryland, North Bend, Wax Lake East and West, Bayou Yokely and Enlargement, Morgan City and Tiger Island pumping plants; and such other miscellaneous modifications, as required, to pass the project flood.

Bank Stabilization. Bank stabilization measures, such as articulated concrete mattresses and riprap, would be required along the Atchafalaya River above river mile 55.0 to control the meandering of the main channel for protection of the river levees (Plates 13-17).

Training Works on the Atchafalaya Basin Main Channel Above Morgan City. For development of the main channel, training works would be implemented on the Atchafalaya River main channel to a height sufficient to confine average annual peak flows, approximately 450,000 cfs. This would require dredging approximately 29,000,000 cubic yards of material from 17.6 miles of channel, from river mile 116.0 to mile 90.0, and placing it on the banks within diked areas to simulate the development of natural ridges (Plate 6). The majority of the works would be below mile 94.0 and would be confining; that is, essentially no gaps would be left in the training works to allow overflow of the banks during low flows. Possible bank maintenance works may be required along the main channel in the future from mile 90.0 to mile 53.0 on the east bank and mile 55.0 on the west bank. However, because this work would be very minor in nature, it was not included in cost estimates or impact assessments.

Sediment Control. The sediment control component of the Recommended Plan would confine more sediment transport to the main channel by realining the four principal distributaries of the Atchafalaya River to provide optimum distributary channel entrance angles. These

distributaries are the Old Atchafalaya River, east freshwater distribution channel, the west access channel, and the east access channel (Plate 7).

70/30-Percent (with Possible Future Change to Approximately 80/20-Percent) Distribution of Outlet Flows. This feature would implement a control structure for initially maintaining the present distribution of low to normal flows at the outlets, with about 30 percent conveyed through Wax Lake Outlet, by constructing a rock weir and connecting levees at the head of Grand Lake. The outlet system would be monitored in the future and if the area's ecosystem responds favorably, then flow into Wax Lake Outlet may be further restricted by modification of the rock weir to limit the low to normal flows entering Wax Lake Outlet to approach 20 percent. In either case, for flows exceeding a 10-year frequency, the low-level levees above Wax Lake Outlet would be overtopped to allow for safe conveyance of floodflows to the gulf.

Widen Wax Lake Outlet Overbank. This feature would require the setting back of the west Wax Lake Outlet levee an average of approximately 3 miles to the location shown on Plate 9. The existing Wax Lake Outlet levee would be degraded to natural ground and a new West Calumet floodgate would be constructed.

Training Works Below Morgan City. This feature of the Recommended Plan would implement channel training works below Morgan City on both Wax Lake Outlet and the Lower Atchafalaya River and close Bayou Shaffer. The training works would require dredging about 15 miles of existing channel bottom areas and placing the dredged material on adjacent shallow water bottoms or banks. Gaps would be left between disposal sites to allow for continued development of the overbank wetlands, navigation access, and for pipelines (Plate 18). The pumped material would be allowed to spread freely to the angle of repose, estimated to be 1 vertical on 40 horizontal. The elevation of the placed material would be limited to a height sufficient to confine average annual peak flows, an approximate average depth of 3 feet. This would result in an irregular series of relatively low mounds of dredged material, roughly parallel to the channels, which would simulate the formation of natural levees.

Extension of Avoca Island Levee. For this plan feature, implementation of further extension of the Avoca Island levee and/or other structural and nonstructural measures associated with reductions in backwater flooding east of the lower floodway would be delayed until completion of additional studies defining the engineering and biological impacts of the proposed flood control features of the project on the Atchafalaya Bay-Terrebonne marsh-backwater area complex.

At the time of public release of the draft report, the proposed extension of the Avoca Island levee was determined to be the only

viable alternative for maintaining an equivalent amount of flooding over the entire area of backwater influence east of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway to generally the level of flooding experienced in that area during the 1945 flood, the protection criterion that the existing levee was provided to meet. The amount of flooding from backwater is dependent on the volume of floodflows conveyed through the floodway system as influenced by the flood control features and the natural alluvial riverine processes at work The level of flooding from backwater is directly in the basin. related to the water level or stage in the Lower Atchafalaya River at the end of the Avoca Island levee. The further development of the delta in Atchafalaya Bay will result in elongation of the river's course and thereby raise the stage at the end of the existing levee for a given discharge. Thus, if the existing levee is not extended, flooding caused by backwater influences on the area east of the floodway will become more frequent and to greater depths in relation to the rate of delta development over time. For this reason, a 14,000-foot extension of the Avoca Island levee was proposed as the Tentatively Selected Plan in the draft report of 22 June 1981 as an interim measure. This extension was to provide continued protection of the backwater area.

Because of the dynamic state of development of the delta and the environmental vulnerability of the marsh in the vicinity of the Avoca Island levee, substantial public opposition to extending the levee was expressed during the recent public review of the draft report. Review comments underscored both the environmental values of the Terrebonne marsh to the east of the proposed levee extension and uncertainty concerning potential impacts of the proposed work.

Since the public meetings, the multiple effects of all other proposed flood control features of the plan, but excluding the extensions of Avoca Island levee, have been investigated. The plan feature for widening the Wax Lake Outlet overbank would redistribute flow through the outlets for floods with the probability of occurring less frequently than once in 10 years, and thereby provide for reductions of stages in the Atchafalaya River. Such reductions for the more severe floods serve to reduce backwater flooding in the area east of the floodway.

As described in the draft report, the Avoca Island levee extension is a time-phased construction with the need for adding subsequent extensions directly related to future rises in the project flood flowline. This, in turn, is dependent on conveyance capacity in the Lower Atchafalaya River and accompanying delta development in Atchafalaya Bay.

During the study period to date, a large base of hydraulic and hydrologic engineering data has been generated relative to the analysis and selection of alternatives for improving the conveyance capacity and efficiency of the floodway proper without undue environmental degradation. However, this data base was developed within acceptable confidence limits at the expense of precisely defining all associated hydraulic, hydrologic, and biologic parameters in the Atchafalaya Basin outside of the floodway.

Present engineering studies are not of sufficient scope to accurately determine the length of levee extension required to protect the area east of the floodway with the proposed flood control features in place. Ongoing model studies of delta growth will provide a more reliable basis for making this determination. In addition, further studies are needed for determining changes in subsidence, flow patterns, salinity regimes, and sediment transport within the Terrebonne marshes for the proper assessment of biological and environmental impacts. These studies can be accomplished concurrently with the ongoing model studies.

In summary, further extension of the Avoca Island levee is the only alternative which would provide protection over the entire area of backwater influence east of the floodway. However, more precise engineering and biological parameters must be determined to provide a better understanding of the impacts the recommended flood control features would have on the complex, dynamic, and delicate ecosystem of the bay-marsh complex before implementation of further extensions of the levee and/or other structural or nonstructural features associated with backwater protection. The needed studies would be completed by 1985.

Recreational Development. This feature of the Recommended Plan consists of three developed and seven primitive campgrounds, one interpretative facility, boat-launching ramps, and other facilities complementary to outdoor recreational activities. These facilities would be located in the proximity of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway on a total of 1,500 acres to be acquired in fee title (owner retains mineral rights). Details of recreation needs and development proposed are contained in Appendix F.

Management Units. Thirteen management units (Figure 6) were studied to determine their feasibility for restoring historical overflow conditions to benefit the aquatic ecosystem. The studies to date indicate that five units—Buffalo Cove, Henderson, Reau Bayou, Flat Lake, and Cocodrie Swamp—have the greatest potential for accomplishing that goal. For this reason, these five were specifically included in evaluation of the Recommended Plan and the costs, benefits, and impacts were developed for detailed plan comparison purposes. The Buffalo Cove and Henderson units would be implemented as pilot units in accordance with plans developed in conjunction with representatives of the US FWS, US EPA, and appropriate state agencies. Subsequent to construction, the operation of these units would be closely monitored and an evaluation of their performance made by representatives of the

cooperating agencies, using criteria devised by that group, concerning the pilot units' effectiveness in enhancing the aquatic environment. Based on that group's evaluation and recommendations, requests for funding to implement other units would be made. Prior to that time, it is not possible to determine how many additional units are feasible for implementation from both an engineering and environmental standpoint. Development of management units would require the restriction of natural outlets by construction of weirs and, in some cases, low-level levees (see Plate 11). Construction of new inlets at the upper end of the units would also be necessary, as well as the closure of certain bayous and canals and the improvement of circulation within the units. Rollovers to provide for small boat access would be installed at certain bayou and canal closures.

This feature proposes the implementation of Freshwater Structures. the Courtableau and Sherburne freshwater diversion structures to provide water inflow from the Atchafalaya River to the Henderson Lake and Alabama Bayou areas, respectively. The Courtableau freshwater diversion structure would be relocated to the vicinity of Bayou Graw at river mile 45.0 to serve as an inlet for the Henderson Lake area. It would consist of gated box culverts designed to convey a maximum of 3,000 cfs through the west Atchafalaya River levee. The initially proposed Bayou Courtableau site was changed in response to comments received during public review of the draft report. Studies completed since August 1981 indicated than an alternate site near Bayou Graw is more feasible and the Bayou Courtableau and Indian Bayou sites were eliminated from further consideration. Advanced planning and design will determine the exact location of the structure and insure that the freshwater diversion does not increase flooding on existing developed land or farmland, nor cause a deterioration of water quality in the presently impounded reach of lower Bayou Courtableau.

The Sherburne freshwater diversion structure, which also includes gated culverts of 3,000 cfs capacity, would be located in the east Atchafalaya River levee at mile 43.

Real Estate Interests. The real estate feature of the Recommended Plan provides for those interests needed to serve three basic functions: flood control, environmental protection, and public access. Real estate interests for both flood control and environmental purposes were developed in specific response to study objectives cited by the authorizing congressional resolutions. The public access function is ancillary to the proposed environmental features of the project, with the citizens of the State of Louisiana being the primary beneficiaries. The state expressed the view that public access in addition to the current state-owned lands (approximately 150,000 acres) was desirable. For this reason, the public access interests proposed in the Tentatively Selected Plan of the draft report were developed in accordance with the recommendations of the Governor.

During the public meetings of July 1981, general opposition was expressed to the greenbelt portion of the plan by landowners and hunters, while the greenbelts were generally favored by environmental interests. Additionally, landowners voiced opposition to the public access easements and originated an alternate proposition whereby the state would be offered certain lands for acquisition on a "willing These lands plus those included in an impending seller" basis. donation to the state by the Dow Chemical Company were proposed as a substitute for the public access easements cited in the draft The comprehensive multipurpose easements proposed for flood control and environmental protection over the entire Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway were generally supported by both landowners and environmental groups and remained as part of the landowners' alternative proposal.

Subsequent to the July meetings, a compromise proposal for public access was developed through the cooperative efforts of major opposing interests. Prominent national and local environmental organizations worked with representatives of the landowners and the state toward this end. A key element of the new proposal which makes it acceptable to the environmental community is a recommended tightening of provisions of the comprehensive multipurpose easement to prohibit land-use conversion. A key issue resolved by the new proposal is the elimination of the "greenbelts" included under the prior public access proposal. The details of the new alternative for public access were announced by Governor David C. Treen during a press conference on 19 November 1981, as a substitute for the public access provisions he had recommended in November 1980 and which were adopted in the draft report.

The Recommended Plan provides a real estate feature which addresses both flood control and environmental protection purposes as follows:

• Flood Control. The Flood Control Act of 1936 authorized the US Army Corps of Engineers to acquire certain flowage rights in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin. The Act further specified: no flowage easements shall be paid for by the United States over properties subject to frequent overflow in the Atchafalaya Basin below the approximate latitude of Krotz Springs." It was determined that about 68,000 acres in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway were subject to purchase of flowage easements under this Act. To date, those easements have been obtained on about The Recommended Plan proposes the purchase of 9,000 acres. In addition, the flowage rights on the remaining 59,000 acres. right to prohibit the construction of new permanently habitable structures and to prohibit or regulate construction of other structures, including camps, would be acquired over privatelyowned land (approximately 367,000 acres) in the lower basin, The need for developmental except for the developed ridges.

control is associated with operation of the floodway. This right would assure the lower floodway's readiness for operation on short notice, preclude the need for Corps of Engineers emergency flood-fighting operations and associated Federal expenses within the basin, and insure no liability on the part of the Federal Government for the public health, safety and welfare by controlling industrial development that could prove hazardous to the public during floodway operations. These developmental control rights would also serve to preserve the environmental values of the basin, but are considered essential elements of a flood control easement which would provide for the continued unrestricted use of the lower floodway for flood control purposes.

- Environmental Protection. Real estate interests recommended for protection of environmental values in the lower basin were developed in response to general study goals of the authorizing congressional resolutions and specific study objectives defined by the Agency Management Group, i.e., to "retain and restore the unique environmental features of the floodways and maintain or enhance the long-range productivity of the wetlands and woodlands." In addition to those rights needed for flood control, the Recomended Plan proposes other rights specifically for environmental protection. These rights are considered necessary for preservation of fish and wildlife habitat and maintaining the "wet and wild" environmental appeal of the lower floodway. Such rights would include control over all excavation and landfill operations and allow for extension of the time and duration of flooding by natural or artificial means. These rights would prevent or delay potential degradation of existing flowage patterns, prevent destruction of habitat, and provide for water level control under the proposed management unit concept. Additional environmental rights would prohibit the conversion of land to other uses and provide control over the method of cutting timber. The proposed land conversion control is directed at preventing destruction of fish and wildlife habitat, i.e., clearing of forests for the purpose of agricultural production of soybeans or other higher value economic pursuits, such as industrial development. Control over timber is also aimed at preserving habitat as well as maintaining the lower basin's environmental appeal by controlling clearcutting and promoting sustained yield forestry practices. A comprehensive multipurpose easement, or higher interest, if mutually agreed upon, containing the cited environmental interests would be acquired over 367,000 acres of privately-owned land in the lower basin, except for the developed ridges.
- Public Access. The public access function was subdivided into two basic categories that relate to separate features of the proposed plan. The first, recreation development, was

formulated in response to the study authorizing resolutions. The second, general public access, was developed in response to the Agency Management Group's objective to "maximize public opportunity to observe and utilize the fish and wildlife resources of the floodway" and is based on the substitute proposal of the Governor of the State of Louisiana, as announced in his press conference during November 1981.

For the recreational development feature, a total of 1,500 acres would be acquired in fee simple title in the proximity of the lower floodway to provide for the development of destination-type and primitive campsites, boat-launching ramps, and other facilities complementary to outdoor recreational activities. Included would be a limited number of day-use or picnicking sites and 200 to 500 acres set aside for special and unique areas, such as rookeries.

The general public access feature would be accomplished on the 150,000 acres of existing state-owned lands and by the following additional state-managed lands. At least 30,000 acres have been recently made available for public access within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway through a donation to the State by the Dow Chemical Company. The donation consisted of lands, located in or near the lower floodway, in excess of 40,000 acres. At least 48,000 additional acres would be made available for public access within the floodway by fee title acquisition of lands from owners identified by the state as "willing Federal cost participation with the State will be sellers." recommended for the fee lands yet to be procured, in an amount equivalent to that proposed in the draft plan for full Federal acquisition of public access and timber easement rights. proposed public access lands are associated with the environmental goal of maintaining or enhancing productivity of the habitat, i.e., allowing the management of timber for fish and wildlife habitat improvement, as well as preserving existing esthetic values to benefit the public access user.

For all new real estate interests acquired for project purposes, mineral rights would be retained by the landowner. Other real estate interests would be acquired as necessary for implementation of project flood control features and are included in engineering cost estimates in Appendix C.

Canal Closures and Circulation Improvements. This feature proposes the closing of certain canals that permit sediment-laden waters to enter backswamp areas, as well as the selective opening of dredged material banks and other impediments to circulation for improving water circulation patterns throughout the lower floodway.

Management Entity. The District Engineer would be the sole jurisdictional authority to protect and oversee Federal interests in

the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system upon implementation of the recommended comprehensive multipurpose plan. Recreation and environmental features of the plan would be operated and maintained by the appropriate Louisiana State agencies under license, lease, or other agreements administered by the US Army Corps of Engineers. The District Engineer would continue to coordinate with other Federal agencies on special studies and collateral interests as required by Federal law and US Army Corps of Engineers' regulations.

COMPARISON OF DETAILED PLANS

Assessments of significant adverse and beneficial impacts for economic, social, cultural, and environmental values of the Recommended Plan are shown in detail in Appendix B and in Sections 4 and 6 of the EIS.

When all nonflood control features are jointly evaluated, the Recommended Plan yields a 1.01 to 1 overall benefit-cost ratio for contributions to national economic development for nonflood control values, which is about equal to the Environmental Quality Plan but much lower than the National Economic Development Plan. The flood control aspects of the plan are not subject to incremental evaluation because they are part of the MR&T Project.

When the nonflood control features of the plan are evaluated by separating the recreation development features from all other nonflood control features, the benefit-cost ratio for recreation development is 8.5 to 1 and the benefit-cost ratio for all other nonflood control features is 0.13 to 1. Despite their excess in costs over tangible NED benefits, the other nonflood control features are considered to be justified and are included in the Recommended Plan because of the many intangible environmental benefits provided.

Because of alternative plan features selected, the plan makes a highly positive contribution to all national environmental quality objectives, a net positive contribution to social well-being, but no net appreciable contribution to regional development objectives.

For the specific planning objectives of safe flood control in an environmentally sound manner, and protection and enhancement of the natural environment, this plan accomplishes these objectives essentially the same as the Environmental Quality Plan. All other specific planning objectives are met in the same manner as was possible to accomplish by the Environmental Quality Plan.

The Recommended Plan's response to associated evaluation criteria will be the most acceptable to basin landowners, environmentalists, commercial fishing interests in Terrebonne Parish, and fishing clubs, commercial fishermen, hunters, and trappers in the floodway.

The geographic scope of this plan is national in nature, and it is reversible to a moderate degree, whereas the NED plan would be irreversible like the future without-project condition.

For contributions to national planning objectives/accounts, the Recommended Plan ranks third to the National Economic Development Plan for achieving national economic development objectives, second to the Environmental Quality Plan for environmental quality objectives, first for social well-being, and second for regional development objectives. This plan offers the best overall balance, of all detailed plans considered, toward meeting the national economic objectives and environmental quality accounts.

MITIGATION REQUIREMENTS

No mitigation would be required by implementing this plan. Mitigation needs for the Recommended Plan would arise because of the estimated loss of 200 AHU's of marsh habitat. However, since implementation of this plan would result in a net gain of over 40,000 AHU's of bottomland hardwood/open land habitat and almost 3,000 AHU's of swamp habitat, it was assumed that these gains would more than offset the small loss of marsh habitat.

Cultural Resources. Losses of cultural resources associated with the Recommended Plan would be mitigated in the same manner described in the National Economic Development Plan.

IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITY

Cost allocation and cost apportionment by project purpose for the Recommended Plan are shown in Table 8. Under the President's cost-sharing policy, the non-Federal portion includes the costs of all lands, easements, rights-of-way, and relocations, and a cash contribution of \$100,999,000 toward total construction costs. All estimated operation and maintenance costs would be borne by non-Federal interests.

Under the traditional cost-sharing policy, all flood control costs are borne by the Federal Government. No non-Federal cash contribution toward construction costs of other features would be required, in addition to a portion of lands, easements, rights-of-way, and relocations. Operation and maintenance costs attributed to recreation and management and enhancement of environmental resources would be borne by non-Federal interests.

TABLE 8

COST ALLOCATION AND COST APPORTIONMENT FOR THE RECOMMENDED PLAN

	P	resident's Cost-S	haring Polic	У	Traditional Cost-Sharing Policy				
	FI	RST COST1/	ANN	UAL O&M	FIR	RST COST1/	ANNUA	L O&M	
Purpose	Federal	Non-Federal	Federal	Non-Federal	Federal	Non-Federal	Federal	Non-Federal	
Flood Control	\$575,920,000	\$191,973,000	8 g 1 =	\$15,606,000	\$767,893,000		\$15,606,000		
Recreation	17,824,000	21,786,000	- I	383,0002/	19,805,000	19,805,000		383,0002	
Enhancement of Commercial Fish	7,222,000	380,000		-	7,602,000		-	~~	
Enhancement of Fish and Wildlife	77,805,000	95,096,000	-	50,000	129,676,000	43,225,000		50,000	
Mitigation	-		-	-	-		-		
TOTALS	\$678,771,000	\$309,235,000	-	\$16,039,000	\$924,976,000	\$63,030,000	\$15,606,000	\$433,000	

 $[\]underline{1}/\mathrm{Interest}$ during construction is not included in costs.

 $[\]underline{2}/_{\mathtt{Based}}$ on estimate included in Appendix F.

The rationale presented for the implementation responsibility for the Environmental Quality Plan is equally applicable to this plan, based on the selection of alternative features common to both plans. Because this project goes far beyond the scope of a local project in all aspects, particularly its national environmental prominence as the largest forested wetland (river swamp) existing in the United States in a semi-natural state, and the congressional mandate to develop "...a comprehensive plan for the management and preservation of water and related land resources of the Atchafalaya Basin, Louisiana...", the first cost of \$936,797,000 for the project should be borne by the Federal Government with non-Federal interests bearing a cost of \$51,209,000. Table 9 shows cost allocation of the nonstructural real estate feature of the Recommended Plan versus what was proposed in the Tentatively Selected Plan. It should be noted that total non Federal costs increased from 9 percent to 27 percent, and even though the Recommended Plan total cost increased by over \$19 million, the total Federal cost decreased by over \$16 million. The annual Federal cost for operations and maintenance of flood control features would be \$15,606,000, while non-Federal interests would be responsible for operations and maintenance of recreation facilities and management of environmental resources for fish and wildlife enhancement at an estimated annual cost of \$433.000.

TABLE 9

COST ALLOCATION OF NONSTRUCTURAL REAL ESTATE FEATURE
(1 October 1981 Price Levels)

	Tenta	tively Selected	Plan	Recommended Plan			
	Total	Federal	Non-Federal	Total	Federal	Non-Federal	
Flood Control	\$ 21,510,000	\$ 19,635,000	\$ 1,875,000 <u>1/</u>	\$19,732,000	\$17,857,000	\$ 1,875,0001/	
Environmental	114,866,000	100,803,000	14,063,000 <u>1</u> /	100,538,000	86,475,000	14,063,0001/	
Public Access	31,422,000	31,422,000		66,693,000	31,422,000	35,271,000 ² /	
Recreation	874,000	874,000		874,000	874,000		
Total	\$168,672,000	\$152,734,000	\$15,938,000	\$187,837,000	\$136,628,000	\$51,209,000	
Percent of Total	100	91	9	100	73	27	
$\frac{1}{C}$ redit for cost	over 150,000 a	acres of state	land.	-			
$\frac{2}{\text{Credit for Dow}}$	Chemical Compan	ny donation to	State of 30,000	acres.		= \$19,153,000	
Cost of "willing of TS plan publ			f 48,000 acres (\$47,540,000) in	excess	= \$16,118,000	
						\$35,271,000	

COMPARISON OF FINAL PLANS

Comparative information on the final plans and future without-project condition (FWO), along with the rationale for the final plans for environmental quality, national economic development, and the Recommended Plan, are presented in detail in Appendix B, in the table entitled Summary Comparison of Alternative Plans. That table provides a comparison of all significant beneficial and adverse impacts of the final alternative plans that were used for the purpose of trade-off analyses and decision making. The table also describes major features of each alternative plan, displays plan response to planning objectives, and presents each plan's performance against specified evaluation criteria, as was summarized for each final detailed plan in the previous section of this report.

Comparison of Final Plans

All of the final detailed plans are structural plans. Even the no-action or future without-project plan assumes the continuation of structural works in the form of the Atchafalaya Basin protection levees. This is necessary because of the floodway's prominence in safely passing the project flood via the Mississippi River and its floodway systems.

The detailed plans do not contribute to water conservation for the purpose of beneficial reductions in water uses or water losses. The plans considered in detail do not provide practicable opportunities for water conservation in this sense.

Flood control features were considered to fall under the overall MR&T project benefit-cost ratio and consequently were not incrementally evaluated. The nonflood control aspects, when jointly evaluated, were economically justified for all plans. Of the total nonflood control benefits, a minimum of 89 percent would accrue to the proposed construction of recreation facilities. The other environmental features, while providing only limited economic benefits, were considered justified on the basis of their intangible benefits and contributions to the study goal of environmental protection. A detailed comparison of overall versus incremental evaluation of nonflood control features is presented in Appendix B.

Rationale for Designation of Final EQ Plan

Contributions to environmental quality are favorable changes in the ecological, cultural, and esthetic attributes of natural and cultural resources that sustain and enrich human life (US Water Resources Council, 1980). Most features of the Environmental Quality Plan would contribute toward this definition of environmental quality, as well as meet the overriding criteria of safely passing the project flood through the Atchafalaya Basin to the Gulf of Mexico. Thus, it was designated the EQ plan. The following paragraphs explain how these contributions would occur for each of the plan features which yield a significant environmental quality contribution. Features that were included in the Recommended Plan are so noted.

SEDIMENT CONTROL BY DISTRIBUTARY REALINEMENTS

This feature would contribute to flood control, along with the preservation of both natural and cultural resources, by slowing the rate at which the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway is filling with sediment. This process of sedimentation is destroying wetlands and open water bodies within the floodway, and this not only reduces aquatic productivity, but lowers esthetic values and compounds the loss of cultural resource sites. This feature was included in the Recommended Plan.

MANAGEMENT UNITS

This feature would contribute to preservation of aquatic natural resources by restoring, to the degree practicable, historical water conditions within the environmentally and hydrologically distinct areas of the lower floodway. Restoration of water levels in some areas would benefit local residents and recreationists that depend upon the aquatic productivity of these resources for their livelihood or enjoyment. This feature was included in the Recommended Plan.

FRESHWATER DIVERSION STRUCTURES

These structures would generally provide the same contribution toward environmental quality objectives as would management units, because they would help preserve and improve aquatic natural resources and productivity. This feature was included in the Recommended Plan.

CANAL CLOSURES AND CIRCULATION IMPROVEMENTS

These would contribute to improvements in the aquatic environment by helping to prevent introduction of sediment into productive wetland and open water areas and by alleviating water quality problems attributed to poor water circulation in swampland areas. These improvements would, in turn, benefit local residents and recreationists who depend upon aquatic productivity either for livelihood or enjoyment. This feature was included in the Recommended Plan.

REAL ESTATE INTERESTS

Comprehensive multipurpose easements would undoubtedly be the most valuable feature of the EQ plan in terms of contributing to environmental quality objectives. These easements, by prohibiting land conversion in the floodway, controlling the method of cutting timber, and controlling excavation and landfill operations, would preserve much of the ecological productivity of the area on which local residents and recreationists depend, as well as preserve many of the esthetic attributes that make the basin unique. Public access and timber easements would allow enhancement of habitat productivity, and increase opportunities for public use and enjoyment of the environmental values of the floodway. For the Recommended Plan, state owned lands would be substituted for public access and timber easements. The developmental controls to be obtained for flood control purposes would serve to protect environmental values of the lower floodway for both the EQ and Recommended Plans.

RECREATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

These features would contribute to an enrichment of human life by increasing public accessibility to, opportunity for, and enjoyment of the natural and cultural resources of the lower floodway. This feature was included in the Recommended Plan.

DISTRIBUTION OF OUTLET FLOWS: 70/30 LOWER ATCHAFALAYA RIVER/WAX LAKE OUTLET

This feature, to retain present distribution of outlet flows, would contribute to environmental quality by helping maintain the existing ecological trends in the bays south of the project affected area.

INCREASE SEDIMENT DIVERSION AT WAX LAKE OUTLET

This feature is intended to increase delta development at the mouth of Wax Lake Outlet, which would contribute to environmental quality by increasing the formation of undisturbed marshland in Atchafalaya Bay. Little marshland is presently forming at this location and marshland formation at the mouth of the Lower Atchafalaya River is hampered by the necessity to maintain a navigation channel through the developing delta.

WIDENING WAX LAKE OUTLET OVERBANK AREA

This feature would greatly improve the ecological conditions of the overbank area by restoring river overflows and tidal influence to swamps and marshes in the overbank area. This feature was included in the Recommended Plan.

ALTERNATIVES TO REDUCE BACKWATER FLOODING EAST OF THE FLOODWAY

For this plan feature, implementation of further extension of the Avoca Island levee and/or other structural and nonstructural measures associated with reductions in the backwater flooding east of the lower floodway would be delayed until completion of additional studies defining the engineering and biological impacts of the proposed flood control features of the project on the Atchafalaya Bay-Terrebonne marsh-backwater area complex.

Alternatives to the 14,000-foot extension of the Avoca Island levee proposed in the draft report for the EQ plan feature included: the phased extension of the levee to a total length of 19.6 miles along the bayshore alinement (Plate 10); and, the 28-ring levee plan to protect the larger industrial developments and residential areas, with residences outside the levees to be protected by flood-proofing measures. Further extension of the levee was selected for the Tentatively Selected Plan because it is the only alternative considered in detail that reduces flood damages for the entire area affected by backwater flooding, i.e., regional protection. Additionally, of the feasible alternatives, the levee extension had the lowest estimated annual costs, including operations and maintenance.

The amount of flooding from backwater is dependent on the volume of floodflows conveyed through the floodway system as influenced by the flood control features and the natural alluvial riverine processes at work in the basin. Backwater stages will continue to rise in the future because of the continuing delta development, and its

accompanying river elongation. Thus, the need for regional protection of the area from backwater influences will continue to become more While the 28-ring levee plan would provide complete protection from headwater, tidal, and backwater influences within the selected leveed areas (see Plates 23-25), this plan would leave the majority of unprotected in the face of ever-worsening backwater conditions. This would result in substantial residual backwater damages in the future. Additionally, the construction rights-of-way for the proposed ring levee alinements would require the relocation of about 1,900 existing residential, commercial, and public structures located along bayous or in other physically restricted levee construction areas. Further, all structures located outside of the ring levees would require raising, flood-proofing, or removal for prevention of flood damages. Finally, evacuation and transportation routes, most existing farmland, and other facilities outside of the rings would be subjected to the ever-increasing backwater flood stages.

Because of the dynamic state of development of the delta and the environmental vulnerability of the marsh in the vicinity of the Avoca Island levee, substantial public opposition to extending the levee was expressed during the recent public review of the draft report. Review comments underscored both the environmental values of the Terrebonne marsh to the east of the proposed levee extension and uncertainty concerning potential impacts of the proposed work.

Since the public meetings, the multiple effects of all other proposed flood control features of the plan, but excluding the extensions of Avoca Island levee, have been investigated. The plan feature for widening the Wax Lake Outlet overbank would redistribute flow through the outlets for floods with the probability of occurring less frequently than once in 10 years, and thereby provide for reductions of stages in the Atchafalaya River. Such reductions for the more severe floods serve to reduce backwater flooding in the area east of the floodway.

As described in the draft report, the Avoca Island levee extension is a time-phased construction with the need for adding subsequent extensions directly related to future rises in the project flood flowline. This, in turn, is dependent on conveyance capacity in the Lower Atchafalaya River and accompanying delta development in Atchafalaya Bay.

During the study period to date, a large base of hydraulic and hydrologic engineering data has been generated relative to the analysis and selection of alternatives for improving the conveyance capacity and efficiency of the floodway proper without undue environmental degradation. However, this data base was developed within acceptable confidence limits at the expense of precisely defining all associated hydraulic, hydrologic, and biologic parameters in the Atchafalaya Basin outside the floodway.

Present engineering studies are not of sufficient scope to accurately determine the length of levee extension required to protect the area east of the floodway with the proposed flood control features in place. Ongoing model studies of delta growth will provide a more reliable basis for making this determination. In addition, further studies are needed for determining changes in subsidence, flow patterns, salinity regimes, and sediment transport within the Terrebonne marshes for the proper assessment of biological and environmental impacts. These studies can be accomplished concurrently with the ongoing model studies.

In summary, further extension of the Avoca Island levee is the only alternative which would provide protection over the entire area of backwater influence east of the floodway. However, more precise engineering and biological parameters must be determined to provide a better understanding of the impacts the recommended flood control features would have on the complex, dynamic, and delicate ecosystem of the bay-marsh complex before implementation of further extensions of the levee and/or other structural or nonstructural features associated with backwater protection. The needed studies would be completed by 1985.

This feature was included in the Recommended Plan.

Rationale for Designation of Final NED Plan

This plan, like the other detailed plans, was developed with the overriding criteria to safely pass the project flood through the Atchafalaya Basin to the Gulf of Mexico. In addition to meeting this criteria, the NED plan specifically attempted to maximize contributions to the NED account for recreation and fish and wildlife resource enhancement, as well as agricultural enhancement. As a result, the plan was comprised of features that would meet these objectives and yet be implementable in terms of the economic, political, social, and environmental systems operating in the area.

Contributions to NED are explained in the following paragraphs for those plan features having a significiant NED contribution. Features that were included in the Recommended Plan are so noted.

TRAINING WORKS BELOW MORGAN CITY

This feature would contribute to a lowering of the flowline in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, thereby reducing overbank sedimentation and construction costs of other flood control features. This feature was included in the Recommended Plan.

CHANNEL ALINEMENT OF THE AVOCA ISLAND LEVEE

Rationale presented under the EQ plan for the 14,000-foot extension is equally applicable to the NED plan. Additionally, extension of the Avoca Island levee would enhance agricultural potential in the backwater area east of the lower floodway by preventing future rises in backwater flood stages. Selection of the shorter river channel alinement of the Avoca Island levee for this plan was based on its substantially lower construction costs compared to the alternative alinement along the shoreline (Plate 10).

RECREATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

This feature was included because it would generate positive net benefits attributable to the NED account. This feature is common to both the EQ and Recommended Plans.

100/0-PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF OUTLET FLOWS

The distribution of outlet flows with no flow through Wax Lake Outlet would increase the total flow capacity of the outlets, resulting in a lower project flood flowline and thus, lower construction costs for other flood control features.

REAL ESTATE INTERESTS

Acquisition of easements for purposes other than flood control would not be required, since they would not make positive contributions to the NED account. Acquisition of 1,500 acres of fee land would be required for development of proposed recreation facilities.

Rationale for the Recommended Plan

As with the other plans, this plan meets the overriding criteria of safely conveying the project flood to the gulf. In addition to meeting this criteria, the Recommended Plan offers balance with respect to contributions to both the national economic development and environmental quality accounts. Thus, it would contribute to NED and EQ while being implementable in terms of the economic, political, social, and environmental systems operating in the study area (Plate 19).

Rationale for changes in the individual plan features from those proposed in the draft plan was included in the plan description under Assessment and Evaluation of Final Plans. Contributions to the environmental quality and national economic development accounts are identical to the features of those plans which are common to the final Recommended Plan, and are so noted under rationale for individual plan features of the Environmental Quality and National Economic Development Plans.

Table 10 contains a summary of costs, authorization status, and purpose of major features of the Recommended Plan.

TABLE 10

COSTS, AUTHORIZATION STATUS, AND PURPOSE OF FEATURES

RECOMMENDED PLAN ATCHAFALAYA BASIN STUDY

		Requires		Purpose						
		Congres	sional		Environ-			g g		
		Authori		Flood	mental	Public	Recre-			
Peature	Cost	Yes	No	Control	Quality	Access	ation	Remarks		
old River Control Structure, maintain present operation	No additional		X	x						
odification of features to pass the project flood	\$446,681,000		х	х						
Bank stabilization	\$104,950,000		х	х						
sain channel development $\frac{1}{2}$	\$64,100,000		х	х						
Sediment control	\$31,100,000		x	x	9					
Senagement Units	\$23,730,000	x			x					
Real Estate Interests								REAL ESTATE: The Recommended Plan includes comprehensive multipurpose easements over		
Flood Control							- A	367,000 acres in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin		
Development Control	\$13,781,000	x		x				Floodway, excluding developed ridges. In		
Overflow Rights	\$5,951,000	x		x				addition, public access rights would be pro-		
Overlios algues	\$3,531,000			^				vided in the lower floodway by the State of		
Environmental	\$100,538,000	x			x			Louisians on: 150,000 scres of existing state lands; more than 30,000 acres donated to the		
Access	\$66,693,000	x				x	x	state by Dow Chemical Company; and by the fee title purchase of approximately 50,000 acres		
Fee (Recrestion)	\$874,000	x				x	x	of lands identified by the state, with Federal cost participation.		
Wax Lake Outlet overbank enlargement (8,000 acres)	\$90,500,000		x	x				COST ALLOCATION OF THE REAL ESTATE PLAN:		
Outlet Works	\$10,830,000		x	x				Flood Control \$19,732,000 Environmental Protection 100,538,000 Public Access 66.693,000		
Backwater Flooding East of Horgan City2	-		x	x				Public Access 66,693,000 Recreation (1,500 acres) 874,000 \$187,837,000		
Recreational Development	\$19,169,000	x					. х			
Freshwater Structures	\$8,109,000		x		x					
Canal Closures and Circulation Improvements	\$1,000,000	x			x					
TOTAL3/	\$988,006,0004/									

^{1/}Includes channel training below Morgan City at \$11,650,000.

 $[\]frac{2}{Implementation}$ after completing additional engineering and biological studies.

^{3/}Does not include interest during construction.

^{4/}Federal cost = \$936,797,000; Non-Federal cost = \$51,209,000 (see Table 9).

COMPARISON OF PROJECT COST ESTIMATES

Comparison of Estimates

Atchafalaya Basin, Louisiana, a feature of the main stem of the Mississippi River and Tributaries (MR&T) project, is based on the authorized comprehensive review of the MR&T project contained in House Document 308, 88th Congress, 2d Session, which is considered to be the base estimate for the main stem system. The current PB-3 is based on that estimate, escalated for general construction price level increases and subsequent General Design Memorandums, Real Estate DM's and Detail DM's. The Survey/Phase I GDM Recommended Plan estimate of \$1,559,209,000 represents a net increase of \$184,209,000 over the current PB-3 estimate, effective 1 October 1981, of \$1,375,000,000. Table 11 shows a comparison of PB-3 and current cost estimates. A by-feature discussion of the differences follows:

ATCHAFALAYA RIVER NAVIGATION

Unchanged, feature complete.

LANDS AND DAMAGES (01)

The increase of \$200,150,000 over the PB-3 estimate represents net increases of \$31,093,000 for the flood control features (of which \$29,218,000 is Federal and \$1,875,000 is non-Federal) and \$169,057,000 for the nonflood control (i.e., environmental) features (of which \$119,723,000 is Federal and \$49,334,0000 is non-Federal).

RELOCATIONS (02)

The increase of \$42,034,000 over the PB-3 estimate represents a net increase of \$41,989,000 for the flood control features and an increase of \$45,000 for nonflood control features.

TABLE 11

COMPARISON OF ESTIMATES
(In Thousands of Dollars)

Feature	Description	Atch. Basin PB-3/1 Oct 81 Price Levels	Sur/PhI GDM 1 Oct 81 Price Levels	Net Change (+/-)
reacure	Description	TITCE LEVELS	rice Levels	(+/-)
-	Atchafalaya River Navigation	304	304	
01	Lands and Damages	17,107	217,257	+200,150
02	Relocations	42,839	84,873	+42,034
05	Locks	31,605	30,532	-1,073
06	Fish and Wildlife Facilities	5,952	6,020	+68
08	Roads, Railroads and Bridges	625	625	
09	Channels and Canals	224,225	131,744	-92,481
11	Levees and Floodwalls	657,531	674,144	+16,613
13	Pumping Plants	21,676	22,661	+985
14	Recreation Facilities	5,525	15,333	+9,808
15	Floodway Control and Diversion Structures	on 15	15	-
16	Bank Stabilization	176,613	171,846	-4,767
18	Cultural Resources Preservati	lon 103	103	
19	Buildings, Grounds, and Utili	ities 14	14	
30	Engineering and Design	95,388	109,322	+13,934
31	Supervision and Administration	on 95,478	94,416	-1,062
	Total Cost (Federal Cost and Non-Federal Contributions)	1,375,000	1,559,209	+184,209
	Required Non-Federal Contributions	3,000	51,209	+48,209
	Total Federal Cost	1,372,000	1,508,000	+136,000

LOCKS (05)

The decrease of \$1,073,000 from the PB-3 estimate represents a net decrease for the flood control features.

FISH AND WILDLIFE FACILITIES (06)

The \$68,000 increase over the PB-3 estimate is for nonflood control features.

ROADS, RAILROADS, AND BRIDGES (08)

Unchanged, feature complete.

CHANNELS AND CANALS (09)

The decrease of \$92,481,000 from the PB-3 estimate represents a net decrease of \$112,411,000 in the flood control features due to deletion of the main channel dredging feature and substitution of channel training and realinement features, partially offset by an increase of \$19,930,000 in the nonflood control features.

LEVEES AND FLOODWALLS (11)

The increase of \$16,613,000 over the PB-3 estimate represents a net increase of \$15,278,000 in the flood control features due to addition of outlet control works, partially offset by a reduction in levee construction due to changes in the new flowline and an increase of \$1,335,000 in nonflood control features.

PUMPING PLANTS (13)

The \$985,000 increase over the PB-3 estimate is for flood control features.

RECREATION FACILITIES (14)

The increase of \$9,808,000 over the PB-3 estimate includes addition of four sites and increased cost at the 22 previously authorized sites.

FLOODWAY CONTROL AND DIVERSION STRUCTURES (15)

Unchanged, feature complete.

BANK STABILIZATION (16)

The decrease of \$4,767,000 from the PB-3 estimate represents a reduction of \$19,167,000 for main channel bank protection, partially offset by an increase of \$14,400,000 for channel realinement and training.

CULTURAL RESOURCES PRESERVATION (18)

Unchanged.

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND UTILITIES (19)

Unchanged, feature complete.

ENGINEERING AND DESIGN (30)

The increase of \$13,934,000 over the PB-3 estimate represents an increase of \$9,963,000 for the flood control features and \$3,971,000 for the nonflood control features.

SUPERVISION AND ADMINISTRATION (31)

The decrease of \$1,062,000 from the PB-3 estimate represents a decrease of \$5,187,000 in the flood control features, partially offset by an increase of \$4,125,000 in the nonflood control features.

ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY SYSTEM, LA.

FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

PARISHES: CONCORDIA, AVOYELLES, POINTE COUPEE, ST. LANDRY,
IBERVILLE, ST. MARTIN, IBERIA, ASSUMPTION, LAFOURCHE,
TERREBONE, ST. MARY

LEAD AGENCY: U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, NEW ORLEANS, LA.
COOPERATING AGENCIES: U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
STATE OF LOUISIANA

The Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system in south-central Louisiana is a safety valve for the floodwaters of the Mississippi River. The project area includes the Red River backwater area, the floodway system proper, the backwater area east and northeast of Morgan City, and the coastal marshes of south-central Louisiana. The New Orleans District and cooperating agencies have investigated passage of the project flood through the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway (LABF), flood protection in the Morgan City backwater area, and protection of natural resources within the project area. Three plans were investigated in detail and have been updated as a result of public review during July 1981. All plans would maintain the present 70/30 distribution of flow between the Mississippi and Atchafalaya Rivers. Plan 4, the Environmental Quality (EQ) Plan, consists of levee raising, channel training, and bank stabilization of the Atchafalaya River; realinement of major distributaries for sediment control; water level management in the LABF: comprehensive multipurpose easements

over the entire 445,000 acres in the LABF that are privately owned (excluding developed ridges); public access rights over 103,500 acres and timber rights over 73,500 acres of that same area; and fee purchase of 1,500 acres for recreational and protection of development environmentally unique areas; implementation of a solution for backwater flooding but only after completion of additional detailed studies; widening of Wax Lake Outlet (WLO) overbank; and diversion of sediment down WLO. This would This would provide for safe passage of the project flood and would protect environmental values. Plan 7, the National Economic Development (NED) Plan, consists of levee raising, channel training, and bank stabilization; distributary realinements; WLO overbank widening; extension of the Avoca levee by 14,000 feet; phased increase of the proportion of flow out of the Lower Atchafalaya River (LAR) until WLO is closed to for flows; easements normal developmental control over the entire LABF; and purchase of 1,500 acres for recreation. The NED plan provides flood protection similar to the EQ plan but would require extensive mitigation to replace mitigation to replace environmental losses. Plan 9, the Recommended Plan, is similar to the EQ plan but includes channel EQ plan but training of the LAR and WLO; potential future change in flow distribution between the LAR and WLO from 70/30 to 80/20; implementation of a solution for backwater flooding after completion of additional detailed studies; and no diversion of sediment out of the WLO. In lieu of easements for public access, this plan incorporates donation and fee acquisition of about 78,000 acres of land. This plan also prohibits conversion, land-use maximizes project flood passage, and provides for protection of environmental values.

DATE:

Send your comments to OCE, ATTN: (DAEN-CWP) by the date stamped above. For further information on this statement, contact Dr. Tom Pullen, Jr., US Army Engineer District, New Orleans, LA. 70160. Commercial telephone (504) 838-2525; FTS: 687-2525.

NOTE: Information, displays, maps, etc. discussed in the Main Report and Appendixes are incorporated by reference in the EIS.

1. SUMMARY

Major Conclusions and Findings

- 1.1 In the 1930's, the Atchafalaya River in south-central Louisiana became the central channel of a 15-mile wide leveed floodway system passing through the center of the Atchafalaya Basin. The purpose of the floodway system was to convey up to half the annual floodwaters of the Mississippi River and its tributaries to the Gulf of Mexico. This final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is mainly concerned with proposed work that would affect the lower portion of the floodway system which consists of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway and adjacent coastal marshes. Project-induced effects in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, Louisiana, are also addressed.
- 1.2 In addition to serving as a passage for floodwaters, the lower floodway is one of the largest remaining river overflow swamps in the continental United States and harbors a vast array of fish and wildlife resources. It produces an average of 15 million pounds of crawfish a year and serves as a recreational area for numerous hunters, fishermen, canoeists, and others who enjoy the out-of-doors. The northern portion of the lower floodway contains extensive bottomland hardwood forests, while the southern portion is a vast cypress-tupelo swamp with early successional bottomland hardwood forests developing as large lakes become filled with sediment. As the Atchafalaya River enters the estuarine area, it deposits sediment and is building a major delta.
- The floodway has been slowly losing its capability to pass 1.3 floodwaters due to continuing sedimentation problems. As the lower floodway fills with sediment, it loses flood-carrying capacity and can no longer safely carry the maximum (project) flood. In addition, the Atchafalaya is a geologically young, growing river and as it naturally enlarges its main channel, water levels in adjacent lakes and swamps drop. Thus, as a result of continuing sedimentation and falling water levels, lakes, bayous, and seasonally flooded forests are becoming dryer and will eventually cease to support the rich aquatic resources they support today. As the forests dry, it becomes highly profitable to clear them for agriculture. It is estimated that by the year 2030, over half the existing 332,000 acres of bottomland hardwood forest would be cleared if no preventative actions were taken. As the delta develops, it will increasingly reduce water and sediment flows to the western Terrebonne Parish marshes and the rate of deterioration of those marshes will increase. The enlargement of the delta is causing water levels to rise in the backwater area east and northeast of

Morgan City. If flood protection of some sort is not provided, this phenomenon would eventually force homes, businesses, and industries to relocate and the prolonged flooding could slow forest growth and regeneration. About 10,000 acres of existing farmland could also be adversely affected (about 3,000 acres of this would probably eventually receive protection in the form of currently proposed local interest ring levee systems).

RATIONALE FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (EQ) PLAN

The individual features of Plan 4 (EQ) were chosen to preserve or to maximize favorable changes in ecological, cultural, and esthetic resources or to insure that a minimal irretrievable commitment of resources would be made if this plan were implemented. one of the overriding goals of the project is the safe passage of the project flood, some features of the EQ plan were chosen to meet this necessity and not specifically for their EQ contribution. A 70/30 distribution of flows at Old River, Louisiana, was chosen, so that 70 percent of the flow continuing down the Mississippi River and 30 percent down the Atchafalaya River would preserve present conditions with regard to total annual water flow. Raising of the subsiding East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees, the Atchafalaya River levees and levees west of Berwick, Louisiana, is necessary for flood Channel training of the main channel of the Atchafalaya River, in lieu of other measures to increase flood-carrying capacity, was chosen for the EQ plan because it would cause a sizable reduction in the amount of sediment entering swamps and lakes. The feature that would make the largest contribution to the EQ account is the provision for easements that would prohibit development and clearing for agriculture in the entire lower basin and allow public access on 105,000 acres, including 23,000 acres of greenbelts along navigable streams and the inside toe of perimeter guide levees. By preventing the loss of forests, these easements would preserve ecological productivity as well as many of the attributes which make the basin unique. The 1980 State of Louisiana proposal for public access is retained in this plan because it provides protection for far more acres of cypress-tupelo than the recommended substitute public access plan. development would allow millions of people to enjoy the semiwilderness experience of the basin. Realinement of distributary channels would help preserve both natural and cultural resources by slowing the rate at which the lower basin is filling with sediment, a process which results in loss of aquatic productivity and in burying of archeological sites. Construction of management units, hydrologically distinct areas in which existing water levels would be maintained to the degree possible, would contribute significantly to aquatic productivity and benefit recreationists and commercial fishermen. However, construction of those units might inconvenience the oil and gas industry and would reduce terrestrial productivity somewhat compared to what would

occur under future without-project conditions. The two freshwater diversion structures near Krotz Springs would also help preserve the aquatic system. Closure of selected canals would reduce sedimentation in wetlands and open water areas. Circulation improvement features would help lessen water quality problems caused by poor water Preserving the present distribution of flows at Wax Lake and the Lower Atchafalaya River Outlets would help maintain existing ecological trends in coastal bays and marshes. By increasing the amount of sediment diverted out Wax Lake Outlet, the amount of undisturbed deltaic marsh in Atchafalaya Bay would be increased. The widening of the Wax Lake Outlet overbank area would be of great benefit to the aquatic system by restoring about 7,800 acres of swamp and marsh to the river and tidal system. The EQ plan contains no provisions to immediately solve the backwater flooding problems in the area northeast of Morgan City. Other features of the plan, such as the widening of the Wax Lake overbank area, would help reduce the magnitude of this problem in the near future for the more severe floods. In the meantime, additional detailed studies of the dynamic and delicate bay-marsh ecosystem would be completed by 1985 to gather data which would be used to help determine if extension of the Avoca Island levee, or other structural or nonstructural alternatives, would be an acceptable solution, from both a flood control and an environmental standpoint.

RATIONALE FOR THE NATIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (NED) PLAN

In choosing features of Plan 7 (NED), specific attempts were 1.5 made to maximize contributions to the NED account for agricultural enhancement and fish and wildlife preservation. developed with the major goal of safely passing the project flood in the most economical manner. Training works along the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet and along the main channel would produce a lower flowline than with any other plan investigated. The closure of Wax Lake Outlet to all but floodflows would also lower the flowline. Thus, the east and west protection levees would be lower and less costly than with any other alternative. Extension of the Avoca Island levee for 14,000 feet would continue to reduce economic damages in the backwater area east and northeast of Morgan City for an interim period. Acquisition of occasional flowage easements that allow flooding due to operation of the project and prevent structures for human habitation and other uses or structures, as well as control excavations and fill, would make a contribution to the NED account as would development of recreational features. Construction of the Buffalo Cove management unit, purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest for a wildlife management area, and marsh and swamp management by freshwater diversion would mitigate for the environmental losses caused by this plan.

RATIONALE FOR THE RECOMMENDED (R) PLAN

As with other plans, Plan 9 (R) was developed with the overriding criterion of safely passing the project flood. It was selected as the Recommended Plan because of the balance it offers with respect to contributions to the NED and EQ accounts as well as because it proposes a substitute public access plan which appeals to a wide spectrum of special interest groups. Sediment control and channel training above and below Morgan City, and works which could eventually regulate the outlets to an 80/20 distribution would result in a lower flowline than with the EQ plan and thus, lower and less costly protection levees. The combination of flowage and environmental easements would preserve environmental values. Construction of management units, freshwater diversion structures, canal closures, and circulation improvements would collectively produce significant benefits to the aquatic ecosystem. Widening the Wax Lake Outlet overbank would aid in flood control while improving aquatic productivity within the overbank area. This plan, like Plan 4, contains the provision to implement an alternative to solve the backwater flooding problems in the area northeast of Morgan City only after completion of additional studies. Until this decision is made, some relief from these problems would be provided by implementation of other plan features. Recommended Plan includes the proposed acquisition of easements on 367,000 acres which would, among other things, prohibit conversion of wetlands and woodlands to other habitat types and provide for the operation of management units. Public access to an additional 78,000 acres of floodway lands and 10,000 acres of lands near the floodway made available by donation or acquisition from willing sellers is also included. Acquisition of and recreational development on 1,500 acres in the lower floodway would provide substantial new public recreation opportunities. While it is recognized that some losses environmental values would occur due to construction of various project features, it is considered that these losses would be mitigated by the overall positive environmental contribution of the nonstructural real estate features of the plan.

SECTION 404 FINDINGS

1.7 The provisions of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act for all project features except levees, floodwalls and bank stabilization will be met via the Section 404(r) process by the submission of this EIS, including a Section 404(b)(1) Evaluation, to Congress for appropriation and/or authorization action. The levees, floodwalls, and bank stabilization features will meet Section 404 provisions by preparation of a Section 404(b)(1) Evaluation. A Public Notice will be prepared and a Water Quality Certificate will be requested from the State of Louisiana for these three features. This course is necessary because items of these three authorized features are scheduled for

construction in the near future and the Section 404(r) exemption process is too lengthy to complete prior to construction on these items. Certain other features are also authorized. If it is deemed necessary to construct any of these features prior to completion of the Section 404(r) process, the Public Notice/State Water Quality Certification process will be utilized.

- 1.8 The nine project features comprising the Recommended Plan have been evaluated with respect to Section 404(b)(1) Guidelines for Specification of Disposal Sites for Dredged or Fill Material, published by the US Environmental Protection Agency on 24 December 1980. These evaluations are included in Appendix G of this report. The potential for environmental impact of each disposal activity was estimated on the basis of currently available engineering design data, and the pertinent physical, chemical, and biological information that had been compiled as a result of this and other studies and investigations. Efforts were made to identify the least environmentally damaging practicable alternative for each disposal site, wherever such alternatives were available.
- 1.9 No particular violations of applicable State of Louisiana water quality standards, other than for turbidity during construction operations, were found. No potential violations of the Toxic Effluent Standards of Section 307 of the Clean Water Act as a result of dredging operations were determined where practicable alternative sites are available. Although some of the selected disposal activities would destroy minor portions of the habitat of certain endangered or threatened species, those effects would be mitigated by the proposed environmental easements.
- 1.10 It was found that the proposed material discharges would not cause or contribute to significant adverse effects on: human health; the life stages of organisms within the aquatic ecosystem; or ecosystem diversity, productivity, and stability. Nor were there any significant adverse impacts identified on recreational, esthetic, or economic values. Some of these evaluations will be refined and updated when more site-specific water, sediment, and disposal area physical and/or chemical data become available. In the interim, the proposed dredged material disposal sites are found to be in compliance with the current Section 404 guidelines.

FINDINGS ON EXECUTIVE ORDER 11988

1.11 The proposed action would occur within a flood plain. A large number of practicable alternatives have been identified and are discussed and evaluated in Section 4. No nonflood plain alternatives exist. Section 6 describes the beneficial and adverse impacts of each alternative and describes any expected losses of natural flood

plain benefits. Views of the general public have been obtained at several public meetings. Plan 9 (R) and Plan 4 (EQ) recognize the significant value of the Atchafalaya River flood plain and include comprehensive easements to preserve forestland and prevent permanent human habitation in the floodway portion of the flood plain. Plan 7 (NED) contains similar easements to control development and prevent human habitation. In conclusion, the Recommended Plan is the most responsive to the planning objectives established for the study and is consistent with the requirements of Executive Order 11988.

FINDINGS ON EXECUTIVE ORDER 11990, PROTECTION OF WETLANDS

Since extensive wetlands are present in the study area, one 1.12 of the project planning objectives was to maintain or enhance the long range productivity of wetlands and woodlands. There were no practicable alternatives to locating some project features in wetlands. Avoca Island levee and ring levees around population and industrial centers were considered, but were eliminated from final consideration in the Recommended Plan due to uncertainty over which would be the most desirable solution to backwater flooding problems and to the fact that widening the Wax Lake overbank area would help reduce flood damages in this area until more data can be collected with which to determine the most acceptable solution to this problem. training above Morgan City and levee raising work would involve destruction of wetlands, but there is no practicable nonwetland alternative to these measures so they were included in all plans. During plan formulation, wetland protection measures to minimize unavoidable adverse impacts were included in each plan. Environmental easements and management units in the floodway are part of Plans 4 (EQ) and 9 (R) and nondevelopment easements are a part of Plan 7 (NED). Freshwater diversion through the Avoca Island levee extension is part of Plan 7 (NED) even though only Reach 1 (14,000 feet) is proposed for construction. Adverse impacts to wetlands are discussed in Section 6 of this EIS. In conclusion, Plan 9 (R) is the one most responsive to planning objectives and evaluation criteria.

Areas of Controversy

- 1.13 Throughout the course of the study, there have been a number of major interagency controversial issues, most of which have been resolved. These are discussed in the subsequent paragraphs.
- 1.14 Most Probable Future. This issue concerned the use of most probable future (MPF) as the basis on which to compare alternatives or

the use of present conditions or MPF conditions based on a base year prior to man's alteration of the natural environment. The US Fish and Service maintains that the true future without-project condition has not been defined. It argues that the future without-project condition described in this report is based upon an environmental profile which developed as a partial result of past activities which have accelerated environmental control This issue has not been totally resolved. However, the established legal requirements of Principles and Standards (Water Resources Council, 1980) have been used in formulating the MPF condition profile.

- 1.15 Need for Additional Easements for Flood Control in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. Environmental interests contended that additional easements for flood control were needed in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. The US Army Corps of Engineers' past position has been that no additional real estate interest was needed for flood control. In this study, the District Engineer is recommending a more comprehensive easement, principally to control developments in the basin which would affect its use for flood control.
- 1.16 Recreation User-Day Values. The US Fish and Wildlife Service suggested using a set of values for recreation user-days based largely on the "time-value" or "income foregone" methodology. The US Army Corps of Engineers suggested use of values from Principles and Standards (Water Resources Council, 1979). Because of the uniqueness of the study area, the selection of user-day values actually used was based on a US Fish and Wildlife Service/US Army Corps of Engineers site-specific analysis contracted to Professor Fred Bell of Florida State University in 1979-1980 (Bell, 1981a).
- 1.17 Fee Acquisition of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. The single most controversial issue in the course of the study has been the proposal recommending acquisition in fee of most privately-owned lands in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway (exclusive of mineral rights). Public meetings in January 1979 polarized around this particular issue. The Recommended Plan presented in this EIS includes a wide array of real estate interests varying from flowage easements to fee acquisition of 1,500 acres for recreational features and additional state fee acquisition of approximately 48,000 acres of land from willing sellers, with Federal participation.
- 1.18 Number of Management Units. The US Environmental Protection Agency and US Fish and Wildlife Service desire construction of all management units. US Army Corps of Engineers studies to date indicate that five of the units have the greatest potential for restoring historical conditions to benefit the aquatic ecosystem. Thus, costs, benefits, and impacts of these units were developed for plan evaluation purposes. The Buffalo Cove and Henderson units are proposed as pilot units for initial implementation according to plans developed in

conjunction with representatives of the US Fish and Wildlife Service, US Environmental Protection Agency, and appropriate state agencies. After construction, the pilot units would be monitored and an evaluation of their performance made by representatives of the cooperating agencies, using criteria devised by that group. Based on the group's evaluation and recommendations, requests for funding to implement other units would be made. At this time, it is not possible to determine how many additional units are feasible for implementation.

1.19 Public Access Features. One of the most recent controversies involved the proposed 1980 State of Louisiana public access proposal included in the draft plan. Public access was proposed over 23,000 acres of "greenbelts" in selected areas adjacent to lower basin navigable waterways and along the inside toe of perimeter guide levees. Hunting clubs were adamantly opposed to any such easements on their leases. The State of Louisiana proposed that the Federal Government relieve the landowners from liability for any accidents that might occur on lands upon which easements would be procured. Under law, the Federal Government cannot assume such liability. This issue has been resolved by the 1981 substitute real estate proposal which involves lands donated to the state and fee purchase from willing sellers.

Unresolved Issues

- 1.20 Although most of the controversial issues have been resolved to the extent necessary to allow preparation of this EIS, others remain unresolved. Four of these involve a difference in the respective agency policies and are discussed below.
- 1.21 Flood Protection for the Backwater Area Northeast of Morgan City. The method of protecting this area from backwater flooding has been an object of controversy. The US Environmental Protection Agency, US Fish and Wildlife Service, US National Marine Fisheries Service, and environmental groups feel that extension of the Avoca Island levee would cause severe environmental damage. The extent of such damage cannot, however, be quantified using the available data. This controversy has not been totally resolved by the recommendation to conduct additional detailed studies prior to implementing the best method for providing a solution to the backwater flooding problem.
- 1.22 <u>Mitigation for Past Construction</u>. Environmental interests and agencies argued early in the study for mitigation of damages resulting from past construction activities. US Army Corps of Engineers policy generally does not allow such mitigation. The plans presented in this EIS do not include mitigation for past construction in the Atchafalaya Basin.

- 1.23 Evaluation of Separable Project Features. Early in the study, there was concern among environmental groups that, via evaluation policy, the US Army Corps of Engineers was trying to circumvent fish and wildlife features of a multipurpose plan. Environmental groups felt that because a multipurpose plan would be tied to the Mississippi River and Tributaries (MR&T) project, any features of that plan should share in the benefit-to-cost ratio for the overall MR&T project. US Army Corps of Engineers policy dealing with the economic analysis of projects, however, dictates that each separable feature of a project must be evaluated independently, or in other words "stand on its own," based on monetary (tangible) and nonmonetary (intangible) benefits. Separable features, in this case, are those dealing primarily with nonflood control measures.
- Implementation of a Single Multipurpose Plan. Throughout the study, there has been a concern among environmental groups that the previously authorized features of the final Recommended Plan would be implemented first and that new features, needing congressional authorization, might never be implemented due to their not being authorized or funded. This report recommends that all nonauthorized plan features be given an expeditious review so that completion of all previously authorized and newly authorized features will be carried out jointly to the maximum extent practicable. However, construction of those features previously mandated by the Congress will not be delayed pending authorization of additional features.

Relationship of Plan to Environmental Requirements

1.25 Table 1-1 indicates the relationship of each plan to Federal and state environmental protection statutes and other environmental requirements. A plan is listed as being in full compliance if at this stage of project planning, all necessary steps have been taken to comply with the statute in question.

TABLE 1-1

RELATIONSHIP OF PLANS TO ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION STATUTES OR OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS ATCHAPALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY, LOUISIANA

		Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9 R
FEL	DERAL STATUTES			
1.	Preservation of Historical Archeological Data Act of 1974. Compliance requires Corps to undertake recovery, protection, and preservation of significant cultural resources whenever its activities may cause irreparable loss or destruction of such resources. Coordination with Advisory Council and others required. Coordination of DEIS brought project into partial compliance.		PC	PC
2.	Clean Air Act, as Amended. Compliance requires coordination with the US Environmental Protection Agency. Coordination of DEIS brought project into full compliance.	FC	P C	FC
3.	Clean Water Act of 1977. Compliance requires preparation of 404(b)(1) Evaluation and submission of such to Congress with FEIS or procurement of a State Water Quality Certificate. The latter course will be taken for certain authorized features.		FC	FC
4.	Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as Amended. Compliance requires coordination with the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources to insure consistency with provisions of the Act. A draft Consistency Determination was sent to the State with the DEIS and no comment was received. A final Consistency Determination will be provided to the State at the time the FEIS is provided.		FC	FC
5.	Endangered Species Act of 1973, as Amended. Compliance requires coordination with the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service to determine if any endangered or threatened species or their critical habitat would be impacted by the project. See Appendix H for results.		FC	FC
6.	Estuary Protection Act. Compliance requires review and comment by Department of the Interior. Washington level review of FEIS will bring project into full compliance.	PC	FC	FC
7.	Federal Water Project Recreation Act. Compliance requires review by Department of the Interior. Washington level review of FEIS will bring project in full compliance.		P C	FC
8.	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act. Compliance requires coordination with the US Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), National Marine Fisheries Service, and Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries. Agency recommendations are discussed in Section 8 of the FEIS and the Coordination Act Report of the FWS is part of Appendix I.		FC	FC

TABLE 1-1 (Continued)

RELATIONSHIP OF PLANS TO ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION STATUTES OR OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY, LOUISIANA

		Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9 R
9.	Land and Water Conservation Fund Act. Requirements similar to 7 above.	FC	FC	FC
10.	Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, as Amended. Compliance requires evaluation of need for transport of dredged material for purposes of	N/A	N/A	N/A
	dumping it in ocean waters. No such action is anticipated in the project.			
11.	National Historic Preservation Act. Compliance requires Corps to take into account the impacts of project on any property included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places.		PC	PC
12.	National Environmental Policy Act. Compliance requires preparation of this document. Completion of FEIS and signing of Record of Decision will bring project into full compliance.		FC	FC
13.	River and Harbor Act. No requirements for Corps projects authorized by Congress.	N/A	n/a	N/
14.	Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Act. No requirements for Corps projects.	N/A	N/A	N/
15.	Wild and Scenic River Act. Compliance requires coordination with Department of the Interior to determine if any designated or potential wild, scenic, or recreational rivers are affected by project. Coordination has been accomplished and there are no such rivers in the project area.		FC	FC
EXE	CUTIVE ORDERS			
1.	Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management. Compliance requires an assessment and evaluation together with the other general implementation procedures to be incorporated into the Main Report and noted in the DEIS.		FC	FC
2.	Wetlands.	FC	FC	FC
	Compliance requires results of analysis and findings related to wetlands be incorporated into Main Report and DEIS.			
3.	Executive Order 12114, Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Action. No requirements for Corps projects in US.	N/A	N/A	N/

TABLE 1-1 (Continued)

RELATIONSHIP OF PLANS TO ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION STATUTES OR OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY, LOUISIANA

		Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9 R
4.	Executive Memorandum, Analysis of Impacts on Prime and Unique Farmlands in EIS. Compliance requires inclusion in DEIS of effects of proposed action on prime and unique farmlands.	FC	₽C	FC
5.	Executive Order 11593, Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment. Compliance requires Corps to administer cultural properties under their control in stewardship for future generations; preserve, restore or maintain such for benefit of the people; and to assure that its plans contribute to preservation and enhancement of non-Federally owned sites.		FC	FC
STA	TE AND LOCAL POLICIES			
1.	Air Control Law. Compliance requires consistency with the State of Louisiana Implementation Plan with the Federal Clean Air Act, as amended.	FC	FC	FC
2.	Archaeological Treasure Act. Compliance requires a contract from the Louisiana Archaeological Survey and Antiquities Commission for excavation or removal of cultural resources which are located on state land.	FC	FC	FC
3.	Historic Preservation District Act. This act does not apply to Federal agencies.	N/A	N/A	N/A
4.	Louisiana Scenic Streams Act. Compliance requires coordination with Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries if action would adversely affect a Louisiana scenic stream. This project would not do so.	FC	FC	FC
5.	Protection of Cypress Trees (EO 1980-3). Compliance requires protection of cypress growing in state-controlled waterways. Cutting is prohibited unless necessary to remove real or potential threats to human life or health or to protect public interest.	FC	FC	FC
6.	Water Control Law. Compliance requires consistency with Water Quality Standards established by the State of Louisians.	FC	FC	FC
7.	Development of Atchafalaya River Basin Act	FC	WNC	FC
200	(Act No. 612) ¹ Compliance requires that consideration be given to acquisition of 50,000 acres in the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway as partial mitigation for recreation losses and damages to fish and wildlife habitat and resources.			
8.	Senate Concurrent Resolution No. 8 (1976) ¹ Compliance requires that the Federal Government not expropriate privately-owned land within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin for environmental, esthetic, or recreational purposes.	WNC	WNC	WNC

TABLE 1-1 (Continued)

RELATIONSHIP OF PLANS TO ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION STATUTES OR OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY, LOUISIANA

	Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9 R
LAND USE PLANS			
Compliance requires that any Federal development project in the coastal zone of a state shall be conducted in a manner which is, to the maximum extent practicable, consistent with the approved state coastal zone management program. See Appendix G.		FC	FC
2. Regional and Metropolitan Clearinghouses (OMB CIRCULAR A-95) Compliance requires coordination with all clearing-houses whose jurisdiction exists within the project area. REQUIRED FEDERAL ENTITLEMENTS	FC	FC	FC

FC = Full compliance - All requirements of regulations at this stage of planning have been met.

PC = Partial compliance.

WNC = Would not comply.

N/A = Not applicable.

DEIS - Draft Environmental Impact Statement.

FEIS = Final Environmental Impact Statement.

¹Please note that the current State position with regard to real estate acquisition within the Atchafalaya Basin is reflected in the proposed state plan discussed elsewhere in this report.

2. TABLE OF CONTENTS

ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY SYSTEM, LOUISIANA

	Title	16	Page
Cov	er Sheet		
1.	SUMMARY		EIS-3
	Major Conclusions and Findings		EIS-3
	Areas of Controversy		EIS-8
	Unresolved Issues		EIS-10
	Relationship of Plan to Environmental Requirements		EIS-11
2.	TABLE OF CONTENTS		EIS-17
3.	NEED FOR AND OBJECTIVES OF ACTION		EIS-19
	Study Authority		EIS-19
	Public Concerns		EIS-19
	Planning Goals and Objectives		EIS-20
4.	ALTERNATIVES		EIS-23
	Description of Completed Features		EIS-23
	Features Eliminated from Study		EIS-29
	Without-Project Conditions		EIS-35
	Features Considered in Detail		EIS-36
	Final Array of Plans		EIS-46
	Comparative Impacts of Alternatives		EIS-50
5.	AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT		EIS-73
	Environmental Conditions		EIS-73
	Significant Resources		EIS-75
	Section 122 Items		EIS-99
6.	ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS		EIS-103
	Significant Resources		EIS-111
	Section 122 Items		EIS-194
7.	LIST OF PREPARERS		EIS-205
8.	PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT		EIS-209
	Public Involvement Program		EIS-209
	Required Coordination		EIS-210
	Statement Recipients		EIS-210
	Letters of Comment on the Draft EIS		EIS-216
	Public Views and Responses		EIS-217
9.	INDEX		EIS-229
10.	LITERATURE CITED		EIS-235

3. NEED FOR AND OBJECTIVES OF ACTION

Study Authority

3.1 This study resulted from three congressional authorities: an 11 June 1968 resolution by the Committee on Public Works of the US Senate for a study of the operation of the Old River project, and resolutions by both the US Senate and House Committees on Public Works, 23 March 1972 and 14 June 1972, respectively, to develop a comprehensive plan for the preservation and management of the water and land resources of the Atchafalaya Basin. (A quotation of these authorities may be found in Appendix A, Section 1). By letter dated 18 June 1976, the Director of Civil Works of the Office of the Chief of Engineers directed the President of the Mississippi River Commission to address both the previously authorized features of the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway project and potential features for resource preservation and management, effectively combining studies of the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway project with those previously mandated by Congress.

Public Concerns

Throughout the course of the study, informal and formal interchange between the participating agencies and the public has provided an insight into the area's water and related land resource problems and needs as perceived by the public. In all cases, concern was expressed regarding the inability of the floodway to pass the project flood to the gulf while protecting life and property adjacent to the floodway system, and it was urged that actions to accomplish this be completed with haste. The inability to pass the project flood developed because of a loss of flood-carrying capacity of the floodway due to subsidence (sinking) of the east and west protection levees, sediment deposition within the floodway proper, and the inadequacy of the present outlets to safely pass the volume of water necessary. Concern over protecting life and property adjacent to the floodway system arose because natural alluvial riverine processes active in the floodway and the development of the Atchafalaya delta south of Morgan City have caused a rise in water levels in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City that will continue into the future. continuing rise in water levels subjects the inhabitants of this area to an increased flood hazard, and it could eventually lead to forced abandonment of existing homes, business enterprises, and farmland as well as have a harmful impact upon the timber resources of the area. The public also voiced concern regarding the state of environmental

resources within the study area and the potential for further widespread degradation. Various interest groups expressed a desire to alter the existing flow regulation at Old River. Some favored a preference for less flow down the Atchafalaya to enhance agriculture while others favored a preference for more flow to preserve, and possibly enhance, environmental values. A desire was also expressed that delta development in Atchafalaya Bay be maximized. Early in the study the potential for nonconsumptive recreation, as well as for hunting and fishing by the general public, was recognized by local, state, and national interest groups who expressed a desire for more public access to the basin's swamps and forests. All of these concerns were considered in identifying the water and related land resource management needs of the study.

Planning Goals and Objectives

3.3 These goals and objectives were developed by the Agency Management Group, consisting of the Corps, the US Environmental Protection Agency, the US Fish and Wildlife Service, and the State of Louisiana (represented by the Office of Public Works).

COALS

- 3.4 Protect south Louisiana from Mississippi River and Tributaries floods.
- 3.5 Retain and restore the unique environmental features and long-term productivity of the natural environment of the basin.

OBJECTIVES

- 3.6 Flood Control Implement a flood control system that will safely pass the project flood to the Gulf of Mexico in an environmentally sound manner. Reduce to the maximum extent practical the deposition of sediments that reduce the ability of the floodway to pass the project flood.
- 3.7 Natural Environment Retain and restore the unique environmental features of the floodways and maintain or enhance the long-range productivity of the wetlands and woodlands.

- 3.8 Agricultural Activities and Mineral Development Allow agricultural activities and mineral development, provided such activity does not interfere with the goals relative to flood control or the natural environment.
- 3.9 Delta Formation Maximize natural delta formation in Atchafalaya Bay while providing for navigation and passage of the project flood.
- 3.10 Public Accessibility Maximize public opportunity to observe and utilize the fish and wildlife resources of the floodway.

4. ALTERNATIVES

The Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system, the backwater area east and northeast of Morgan City, and the coastal marshes form an exceedingly complex system. Because of this complexity, simple solutions to the problems of flood control and environmental preservation do not exist. To develop a multipurpose plan for this large and diverse area, existing project features and management options were separated into groups that addressed individual problems and opportunities. Then, alternative solutions or features were developed within each group, and subsequently, one or more features from each group were combined to form an individual plan. purposes of illustration at the January 1979 public meetings, 10 comprehensive plans were presented to show the combinations that could be developed to emphasize different study goals. (Prior to these meetings, the US Fish and Wildlife Service proposed Federal purchase of 443,000 acres of land in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway so it could be used as a "Fish, Wildlife, and Multi-use Area.") As a result of comments at the meetings and subsequent studies, many features were eliminated while others were considered in detail. From the features considered in detail, the National Economic Development (NED), Environmental Quality (EQ), and the Recommended (R) Plans were chosen.

Description of Completed Features

- 4.2 Since the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system is a partially completed project, it is necessary now and would be necessary in the future to operate and maintain the completed plan features as well as the new features proposed in the subsequent paragraphs. A brief description of the existing features of the system follows. For a more detailed description see Appendix A (major existing features are shown in Plate 1).
- 4.3 The Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system was constructed to safely convey floodwaters in excess of the capacity of the leveed Mississippi River to the Gulf of Mexico. For the project flood of 3,000,000 cubic feet per second (cfs), the floodway system would receive 620,000 cfs from the Mississippi River via the Old River control structure complex and 350,000 cfs from the Red River. The Morganza Floodway, with a gated control structure at its head, is 20 miles long and 5.5 miles wide and is located on the east side of the Atchafalaya River from Morganza to Krotz Springs. This floodway is designed to carry 600,000 cfs of the project flood entering from the Mississippi River. The West Atchafalaya Floodway, 35 miles long

and 7 miles wide, extends from Simmesport to Krotz Springs, and is designed to take 250,000 cfs of the 970,000 cfs that would pass into the Atchafalaya River above Simmesport. The Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, extending from below Krotz Springs to Morgan City, is approximately 14 miles wide and 65 miles long, and is designed to handle the approximately 1,500,000 cfs of the project flood that would enter via the Atchafalaya River, and the Morganza and West Atchafalaya The floodway system is presently capable of safely conveying only about 60 percent of a project design flood. Perpetual flowage easements were acquired on all lands within the West Atchafalaya and Morganza Floodways. These easements provide for full use of lands for flood control purposes. Owners retain the rights to farm and to harvest timber and minerals. Easements over the Morganza Floodway also prohibit human habitation. In the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, flowage easements have been acquired only where the owner made a claim upon the Government. The floodway system includes 449 miles of levees and floodwalls, and numerous control structures, culverts, channels, and pumping stations to improve both intercepted and interior drainage (Tables 4-1 and 4-2 and Plate 5). Barge and crew boat navigation is maintained in the main channel of the Atchafalaya River and along the Morgan City to Port Allen Alternate Route of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway as well as along the landside Four locks are part of this navigation system Alternate Route. (Table 4-3). Small boat navigation is maintained along the east and west access and freshwater distribution channels.

- 4.4 The Old River control structure complex is normally operated to pass 30 percent of the combined flow of the Red and Mississippi Rivers down the Atchafalaya River on a daily basis. During flood-flows, operation is as described in paragraph 4.3 above. On three occasions in the past, accidents have occurred in which runaway barges lodged in the structure and reduction of flows down the Atchafalaya River was required. In order to avoid such occurrences, a picket boat is continually stationed just upstream. This boat is in communication with all river traffic and would attempt to intercept any possible loose barges. A radar system is in the process of being placed into operation to keep even better track of any objects that might endanger the low sill structure. This structure was damaged by high water flows in 1973. Emergency repairs and rehabilitation work have restored a substantial degree of confidence in the structure; however, there is grave concern about its ability to handle abnormal or emergency conditions. An auxiliary structure is under construction and it will restore the ability of the Old River complex to safely handle emergency conditions.
 - 4.5 Operation of the Morganza Floodway would inundate 70,000 acres of land. Frequency of operation is estimated to be once every 20 years on the average. The only use to date was in 1973. Operation of the West Atchafalaya Floodway is estimated to occur less frequently than once every 100 years on the average. Waters would enter this

TABLE 4-1

EXISTING PROJECT FEATURES
FEATURES TO RESTORE INTERCEPTED DRAINAGE

NAME	DESCRIPTION	DATE COMPLETED	MAINTENANCE RESPONSIBILITY	MAINTENANCE ACTIONS
Bayou des Glaises Diversion Channel and Improvement of State Canal and Bayou Roseau	5 miles of channel	1943	Local interests	Inspection and removal of debris, shoals, and sediment.
Bayou des Glaises Culvert	72-inch corrugated pipe culvert with flapgate and stilling basin	19 39	Local interests	Inspection and removal of debris, erosion repair.
Bayou Darbonne Drainage Structure	Reinforced concrete box culvert 10 x 10 x 265 feet	1941	Corps of Engineers	Inspection, minor repairs, erosion repair.
Bayou Courtableau Drainage Structure and Channels	Reinforced concrete box culvert, 5 barrel with 5 mechanically-operated lift gates. 220 feet long. Inlet channel 1,800 feet long and oulet channel 23,500 feet long.	19 56	Corps of Engineers	Periodic trial operation of gates. Removal trash and drift. Inspection and repair of structure or erosion.
Courtableau Diversion Channel and Control Structure	Reinforced concrete weirs of 482 feet and 517 feet with outlet channels.	1942	Corps of Engineers	Inspection and removal of trash and erosion repair.
Bayou Berard Drainage Canal	7-mile channel	1940	Local interests	Inspection and removal of debris and shoals. Erosion repair.
Channel Improvement Cypremort to Dauterive	14.3-mile channel	1941	Local interests	Inspection and removal of debris and shoals. Erosion repair.
Charenton Drainage Canal	7-mile channel	1948	Corps of Engineers	Inspection and removal of debris and shoals. Erosion repair.

TABLE 4-1 (Continued)

EXISTING PROJECT FEATURES FEATURES TO RESTORE INTERCEPTED DRAINAGE

NAME	DESCRIPTION	DATE COMPLETED	MAINTENANCE RESPONSIBILITY	, MAINTENANCE ACTIONS
Borrow pit enlargement Hamburg to Courtableau	35-mile channel	19 39		None required.
Coulee Des Grues Culvert	8 x 8-foot barrel-gated structure	19 54	Red River, Atcha- falaya Bayou Boeuf Levee District	Debris removal, erosion repair, structure repair.
Lottie to Maringouin Borrow Pit Enlargement	20-mile channel	19 40	-	None required.
Bayou Boeuf - Bayou Long Drainage Canal and Enlarge- ment of Bayou Chene (Land- side Route)	35-mile channel	1947	Corps of Engineers	Debris and shoal removal, erosion repair.
Interior Drainage West of Berwick	38 miles of canals, 3 drainage structures, 20 gated culverts, 1 inverted siphon and 10 pumping stations.	mid-1970's	Local interests	Inspection, minor repairs, removal of trash and drift. Painting, oiling, and greasing.

TABLE 4-2

EXISTING PROJECT FEATURES
OTHER CONTROL STRUCTURES

NAME	DESCRIPTION	DATE COMPLETED	MAINTENANCE RESPONSIBILITY	MAINTENANCE ACTIONS
Low Sill Control Structure	Reinforced concrete, 11 gate bars, 566 feet between abutments, vertical steel lift gates operated by gantry cranes. Inflow and outflow channels.	1960	Corps of Engineers	Bank erosion prevention in channels with riprap and articulated concrete mattress. Filling of possible scour holes. Ground maintenance consists of mowing of grass and trash removal, inspection of structures and any necessary repair. Painting, oiling, and greasing.
Overbank Control Structure	Reinforced concrete, 75 bays 3,356 feet between abutments. Flow only occurs during floods.	19 59	Corps of Engineers	Prevention of bank erosion. Ground maintenance, inspection and necessary repair and painting, oiling, and greasing.
Morganza Combined Control Structure	Reinforced concrete, 125 gated openings, steel lift gates operated by gantry crane.	19 54	Corps of Engineers	Inspection and necessary repair. Painting, oiling, and greasing. Ground maintenance.
Pointe Coupee Drainage Structure	Reinforced concrete, 2 manually operated steel lift gates.	1942	Corps of Engineers	Inspection and necessary repair. Painting, oiling, and greasing. Ground maintenance.
Charenton Floodgate	Reinforced concrete, 2 electrically operated steel sector gates.	1948	Corps of Engineers	Inspection and necessary repair. Painting, oiling, and greasing. Ground maintenance.
East and West Calumet Floodgates	Reinforced concrete, each 161 feet long, and 45 feet clear width with steel sector gates, motor driven.	19 50	Corps of Engineers	Inspection and necessary repair. Painting, oiling, and greasing. Ground maintenance.

TABLE 4-3
EXISTING PROJECT FEATURES
LOCKS

NAME	DESCRIPTION	DATE COMPLETED	MAINTENANCE RESPONSIBILITY	MAINTENANCE ACTIONS
Old River Navigation Lock	75 feet x 1,200 feet	1962	Corps of Engineers	Routine painting, oiling, and greasing. Minor repairs yearly. Dewatered every 10-15 years for major repairs. Ground maintenance consists of mowing and trash removal.
Bayou Sorrel Lock	56 feet x 797 feet	19 52	Corps of Engineers	Same as above.
Berwick Lock	45 feet x 300 feet	1941	Corps of Engineers	Same as above.
Bayou Boeuf Lock	75 feet x 1,156 feet	19 5 5	Corps of Engineers	Same as above.

floodway by natural and artificial crevassing of the fuseplug levee at its head. Operation would inundate all or portions of 154,000 acres of land. Flows from the Morganza and West Atchafalaya Floodways ultimately pass through the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway and to the Gulf of Mexico by the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet, a 16-mile channel built by the US Army Corps of Engineers in 1942.

- 4.6 Operation of features to restore intercepted drainage generally serve to convey the waters to the landside borrow pit and other channels. The operable structures in this system such as the Courtableau Structure, the Charenton and East and West Calumet Floodgates, and all locks are operated to pass water into the floodway during high water periods on the landside, and to pass waters from the floodway to the landside for low flow augmentation. Drainage facilities are operated to maintain pre-project conditions within the leveed area west of Berwick and in Morgan City.
- 4.7 Maintenance requirements for the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system are as varied as the features which comprise the project. Maintenance dredging requirements are indicated in Table 4-4, which lists dredging frequency, average annual cubic yardage, and disposal areas. It can be seen that over 2,200,000 cubic yards (cy) are dredged annually. Maintenance actions are shown in Tables 4-1, 4-2, and 4-3. Grounds maintenance is conducted on 6,593 acres. Levee maintenance consists of grass mowing and removal of trash and debris over 24,780 acres of levee.
- 4.8 The remainder of this section describes the features eliminated from further study and the rationale for doing so; the conditions that are expected to occur in the absence of any Federal action to address the planning objectives; features considered in detail; and the plans formulated from features considered in detail, including implementation responsibilities and mitigation requirements. Table 4-7 shows the impacts of each detailed plan and the future without-project conditions on each significant resource of the project-affected area.

Features Eliminated from Study

4.9 The eliminated features are listed by group and are briefly described, and the rationale for elimination is presented. These features are described in more detail in Appendix B.

TABLE 4-4

MAINTENANCE DREDGING

Location	Dredging Frequency	Average Annual Yardage (C.Y.)		ge and Habitat of Disposal Area
Old River Lock Tailbay	Once every 10 years	7,000	Confined on north bank of channel	160 BLHW
Three Rivers (Mile 0 Atchafalaya River)	Annually	150,000	In deep water in Atchafalaya River	
McCrea Landing (Mile 12 Atchafalaya River)	Once every 15 years	23,000	Disposed in shallow water in Atchafalaya River along either side of dredged channe	:1
East Freshwater Distribution Channel	Once every 10 years	160,000	Confined on bank adjacent to waterway	300 CT 670 BLHW
East and West Access Channels	Once every 10 years	610,000	Confined on bank adjacent to waterway	470 ES 1700 BLHW
Below Bayou Sorrel (Alternate Route GIWW)	Annually	170,000	Confined on bank adjacent to waterway	400 CT
Sixmile Lake	Once every 5 years	480,000	Disposed in deep water in Atchafalaya River and contained sites on north bank	2500 ES .
Berwick Bay Harbor	Annually	500,000	Disposed in deep water in Atchafalaya River	
Berwick Lock Forebay	Once every 2 years	70,000	In deep water on Atchafalaya River and adjacent to river bank below the forebay	60 ES

ES = Early successional bottomland hardwood BLHW = Mid to late successional bottomland hardwood CT = Cypress-tupelo

GROUP 1 - ALTERNATIVES FOR OPERATION OF THE OLD RIVER CONTROL STRUCTURE

Maintain 60/40 percent distribution of total flows between the Mississippi and Atchafalaya Rivers below Old River, respectively.

4.10 This feature was proposed as an environmental enhancement measure, but engineering studies indicated that such a distribution could not be stabilized. This feature could result in the Mississippi River changing its course, resulting in severe economic, environmental, and social consequences.

Operate the Old River control structure to keep water levels from rising above 35 feet National Geodetic Vertical Datum (NGVD) 1/ on the Black River at Acme, Louisiana, in the Red River backwater area, with head constraints.

4.11 This feature was proposed to enhance agricultural production in the Red River backwater area, but studies indicated that it could cause extensive environmental damage due to loss of wetlands and forestlands in both the Red River backwater area and in the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. In addition, it would cause increased safety problems for Mississippi River navigation during high water.

Maintain 35 feet NGVD at Acme with no head constraints.

4.12 This feature was discarded for the reasons cited above, as well as for economic reasons because it would entail construction of a new control structure at Old River (in addition to the Auxiliary Structure).

GROUP II - ATCHAFALAYA BASIN MAIN CHANNEL DEVELOPMENT AND LEVEE RAISING ALTERNATIVES

Confined 100,000-square foot (sf) channel from head of Whiskey Bay Pilot Channel to Wax Lake Outlet, 80,000-sf to Stouts Pass.

4.13 Studies indicated that channel dredging to such a cross-sectional area and disposal of dredged material would adversely affect in excess of 20,000 acres of woodlands and wetlands. Other alternatives would result in fewer adverse impacts for comparative costs.

^{1/}Unless noted otherwise, all elevations are referenced to National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 (NGVD), formerly mean sea level.

Confined 80,000-sf channel from head of Whiskey Bay Pilot Channel to Stouts Pass.

4.14 A preliminary study furnished by the US Environmental Protection Agency indicated that an 80,000-sf channel might be the largest that would develop naturally. Subsequent studies have shown that the channel would enlarge naturally, over time, to 100,000 sf.

GROUP III - SEDIMENT CONTROL ALTERNATIVES

No action alternative.

4.15 This alternative was eliminated because it made no contribution to either flood control or environmental goals.

Enlargement of major distributary channels at their heads, to act as sediment traps.

4.16 Studies indicated that maintenance would require disposal of dredged material on 3,000 acres of forestland. Since such maintenance would be an annual event and since sediment traps would remove only sand which would mostly be deposited along existing natural levees and not in backswamp areas, it was felt that permanent loss of this land would outweigh the benefits to be gained.

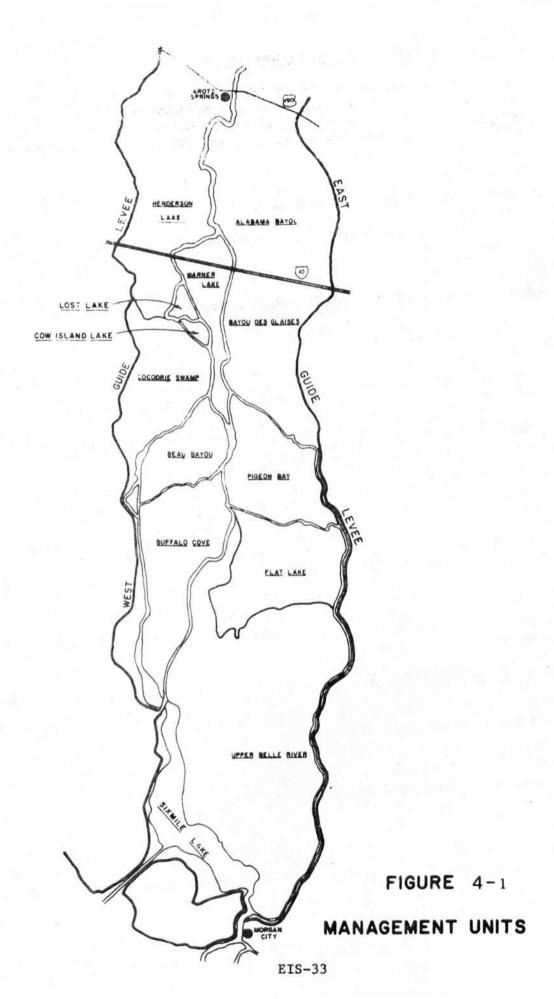
GROUP IV - MANAGEMENT UNITS AND RELATED FEATURES

Introduction.

4.17 Natural processes and human actions have combined to produce 13 areas in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway that are hydrologically distinct (Figure 4-1). Conceptually the units would be designed so that: water regimes would mimic historical water overflow patterns; water movement would occur through the units; sediment movement and deposition in the units might be restricted; and nutrients and organic matter would be supplied to the estuarine areas downstream.

No action alternative.

4.18 This alternative was eliminated because studies indicated that construction of some management units could significantly enhance the aquatic environment.



Implementation of all 13 management units.

4.19 After evaluating the management unit concept, it was decided that a recommendation to implement all management units should not be made at this time since further studies are needed to determine exactly which units should be built to enhance environmental values.

GROUP V - ALTERNATIVE LAND-USE PLANS

4.20 No land-use plan alternatives were eliminated.

GROUP VI - ALTERNATIVES FOR FLOODWAY OUTLETS AND DELTA BUILDING

No action alternative.

4.21 This feature was eliminated because if nothing is done, the combined capacity of the outlets would continue to decrease; therefore, the project flood could not safely pass through the Teche Ridge.

Redistribute most flows to Wax Lake Outlet (Lower Atchafalaya River O percent/Wax Lake Outlet 100 percent).

4.22 Studies indicated that this feature would require two major navigation structures and, thus, would be inordinately costly. The long-term beneficial effects of such a redistribution on delta formation would not be of the order of magnitude to justify such costs and could disrupt existing environmental conditions to the east and west of Atchafalaya Bay.

GROUP VII - ALTERNATIVES TO REDUCE BACKWATER FLOODING EAST OF THE FLOODWAY

No action alternative.

4.23 This feature was eliminated because it would not protect the area from backwater flooding.

GROUP VIII - MANAGEMENT ENTITY

Introduction.

4.24 To insure proper implementation and operation of the plan selected, a management entity would be established. Mechanisms would

be included for public involvement. The management entity would not inhibit emergency flood control operations.

No action alternative.

4.25 Since the need for and makeup of a management entity could not be determined until a plan was selected, the no-action option was discarded.

Without-Project Conditions

If no Federal action were taken to address the planning objectives, the Atchafalaya River would persist in widening and deepening its channel, the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway would continue to fill with sediment, clearing for agriculture and other development would rapidly accelerate, the Terrebonne Parish marshes would continue to deteriorate at an alarming rate, and water levels would continue to rise near Morgan City, in the Terrebonne marshes, and in the backwater area to the east and northeast. As the delta built in Atchafalaya Bay, the percent of flow between the outlets would stabilize at approximately 50 percent. Under future conditions, environmental quality would be drastically degraded and the threat of a severe flood affecting the urban and industrial areas south of Old River would be profoundly increased. In view of this latter fact, and because the basin is first and foremost a floodway, it was assumed that local interests would continue to raise the levees to preserve the flood-carrying capacity of the basin in the absence of any Federal action. (Future without-project conditions are more specifically described as they relate to each significant resource considered in Section 5 of this EIS, and are discussed in detail in Section 6 of Appendix A.)

4.27 Completion of levee raising by a non-Federal interest would cause forest, wetland, and aquatic habitat destruction and other environmental losses. (These losses are described in detail in Section 6 of the EIS and Section 6 of Appendix A.) In order to meet the legal requirements for identifying mitigation measures necessary to replace these losses, various habitat-based evaluation methods were utilized (these are described in Appendix G). These methods revealed the following losses in annualized habitat units: flooded forest, 3,016; bottomland forest - open land, 4,450; and cypress-tupelo swamp, 1,550. To mitigate for losses of flooded forest and cypress-tupelo swamp it would be possible to open the Wax Lake Outlet overbank area to allow the overflow flooding of 7,800 acres of hardwoods and swamp that is presently flooded only by local rainfall. To mitigate for loss of bottomland forest and open land, it would be possible to

purchase and manage about 12,000 acres of bottomland hardwood forest within the floodway.

Features Considered in Detail

4.28 Features carried forth into the final array of alternatives are described subsequently by group. For those features which were not made a part of the final three plans, a rationale for this elimination is provided. Additional information regarding final plan formulation may be seen in Appendix B.

GROUP I - ALTERNATIVES FOR OPERATION OF THE OLD RIVER CONTROL STRUCTURE

Maintain 70/30 percent distribution annually of total flows between the Mississippi and Atchafalaya Rivers below Old River, respectively with possible short-term variation of flow.

4.29 Various interest groups have expressed a desire to vary the present 70/30 daily distribution slightly during May, June, and July. Farmers in the Red River backwater area would benefit some years from a reduction in flow into the Atchafalaya River so that stages would not rise above 45 feet at Acme. However, the US Fish and Wildlife Service would like to see flows increased in some drier years to benefit fishery resources in the lower floodway. This alternative was eliminated because the economic gains that would be achieved in the backwater area by reducing flows into the Atchafalaya River would be far outweighed by environmental and economic losses sustained in the backwater area and the lower basin. Additionally, engineering studies have shown that increasing flows into the Atchafalaya River could lead to the capture of the Mississippi by the Atchafalaya.

Maintain 70/30 percent distribution of total flows between the Mississippi and Atchafalaya Rivers below Old River, respectively on an annual basis.

4.30 This is the present operational scheme and it would be maintained in the future.

The self of the se

the transmissed of about the St. Viller.

the second of the second of the second of the

GROUP II - ATCHAFALAYA RIVER MAIN CHANNEL DEVELOPMENT AND LEVEE RAISING ALTERNATIVES

Raising of the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees, Atchafalaya River Levees, and levees West of Berwick.

4.31 Levee raising has been a continuing process since 1972. These levees would need to be raised approximately 6 feet in the southern portion and approximately 4 feet in the northern portion (Plate 5). Maintenance would consist of grass mowing, road repairs and other minor actions. Certain existing locks, floodgates, drainage structures, culverts, pumping plants, and service roads would also need to be modified to pass the project flood. These are listed in detail in the main report.

Channel training alternative.

4.32 Reduction of sediment deposition in overbank areas would be accomplished by dredging 29,000,000 cy of material from the river and depositing it on the banks to confine flows and sediment. These new banks would initially cover approximately 6,000 acres from river mile 90 to mile 116 (Plate 6). Low back levees would prevent runoff of sediment into adjacent areas. There would be no gaps in the banks, and they would be built to a height that would be overtopped during 50 percent of the years of project life. Future bank maintenance from mile 53 to mile 90 could become necessary if severe bank erosion occurred in this reach and repairs were needed to confine the river. Maintenance of training works would be minimal and would be limited to repair of any crevasses which might occur during major floods.

Modified channel development.

4.33 Approximately 32,800,000 cy would be dredged from the main channel between mile 101 and mile 114 and the dredged material placed upon the adjacent banks. No gaps would be left in the banks and approximately 7,000 acres would be covered by dredged materials. Maintenance would consist of repair of crevasses. This alternative was eventually dropped due to its cost and because it would be no more effective in reducing overbank sedimentation than the channel training alternative described above.

100,000-sf channel from head of Whiskey Bay Pilot Channel to Wax Lake Outlet, 80,000-sf to Stouts Pass, with gaps.

4.34 The river would be dredged and the dredged material would be placed on approximately 20,000 acres of adjacent banks and forests with gaps left to allow flow into the swamps, bayous, and lakes. This alternative was dropped because of its adverse environmental impact and high cost.

Bank Stabilization.

4.35 The banks of the Red and the Atchafalaya Rivers would be stabilized where necessary by placement of riprap or articulated concrete mattresses from the Old River outflow channel to the head of Whiskey Bay Pilot Channel (Plates 13-17). A 1.4-mile revetment would be built at Morgan City. (Approximately 41 miles of revetments are already constructed and nearly 24 miles remain to be built.) Maintenance would consist of repair of any damages that might occur.

GROUP III - SEDIMENT CONTROL ALTERNATIVES

Distributary channel realinements.

4.36 The major distributary channels of the Atchafalaya Basin main channel (Old Atchafalaya River, east and west access and east freshwater distribution channels) would be realined to reduce the entrance angle to between 30 and 45 degrees to reduce the volume of sediments being carried by these channels into swamp areas. This would be accomplished by blocking the distributary near the main channel, while at the same time dredging and placing necessary revetments for a new entrance channel (Plate 7). Maintenance would consist of regular inspection and repair of eroded areas which might be formed.

GROUP IV - MANAGEMENT UNITS AND RELATED FEATURES

Phased implementation.

- 4.37 This feature would provide for the implementation of two pilot management units and, based on detailed studies of the results of their operation, the development of others. Development of management units would require restriction of their natural outlets by constructing weirs and, in some cases, low-level levees (Plate 11). Construction of new inlets at the upper end of management units would probably be necessary, as well as the closure of certain bayous and canals, and the improvement of water circulation within the units. Rollovers for small boat access would be installed at some bayou and canal closures. Maintenance would consist of trash and debris removal from inlets and outlets, any necessary levee repairs, and boat rollover maintenance.
- 4.38 Studies to date indicate that five units-Buffalo Cove, Henderson, Beau Bayou, Flat Lake, and Cocodrie Swamp-have the greatest potential for accomplishing the goal of restoring historical overflow conditions to benefit the aquatic ecosystem. These five were specifically included in the plan and the costs, benefits, and impacts

developed for plan evaluation purposes (Figure 4-2). The Buffalo Cove and Henderson units are proposed for initial implementation as pilot units. Subsequent to their construction, they would be monitored by representatives of the cooperating agencies, using criteria developed by that group, and an evaluation of their performance would be made. Based on that group's evaluation, and recommendations, requests for funding of other units would be made. At this time, it is not possible to determine, with any precision, exactly how many additional units could be recommended for implementation.

Freshwater structures.

- 4.39 A freshwater diversion structure near Krotz Springs would serve as an inlet for the Henderson Management Unit. This structure would be a gated culvert designed to pass a maximum of about 3,000 cfs into the upper regions of the Henderson area. The exact location of this structure has not yet been determined, as several feasible sites exist. Studies to date, however, have ruled out the use of Indian Bayou and Bayou Courtableau where they meet the Atchafalaya River. The most likely site presently seems to be Big Bayou Graw near river mile 45. Future studies, during advanced stages of planning, would finalize the location of the structure. Plans would also be developed to insure that diversion of river water does not increase flooding on existing developed land or farmland in the vicinity of the structure nor cause a deterioration in the existing water quality of the presently impounded reach of lower Bayou Courtableau.
- 4.40 The Sherburne Freshwater Diversion Structure at river mile 43 would provide freshwater to the Alabama Bayou area. This gated culvert would pass a maximum of about 3,000 cfs into Big Alabama Bayou.
- 4.41 Maintenance of both structures would consist of periodic inspection, removal of accumulated debris, and any repairs needed.

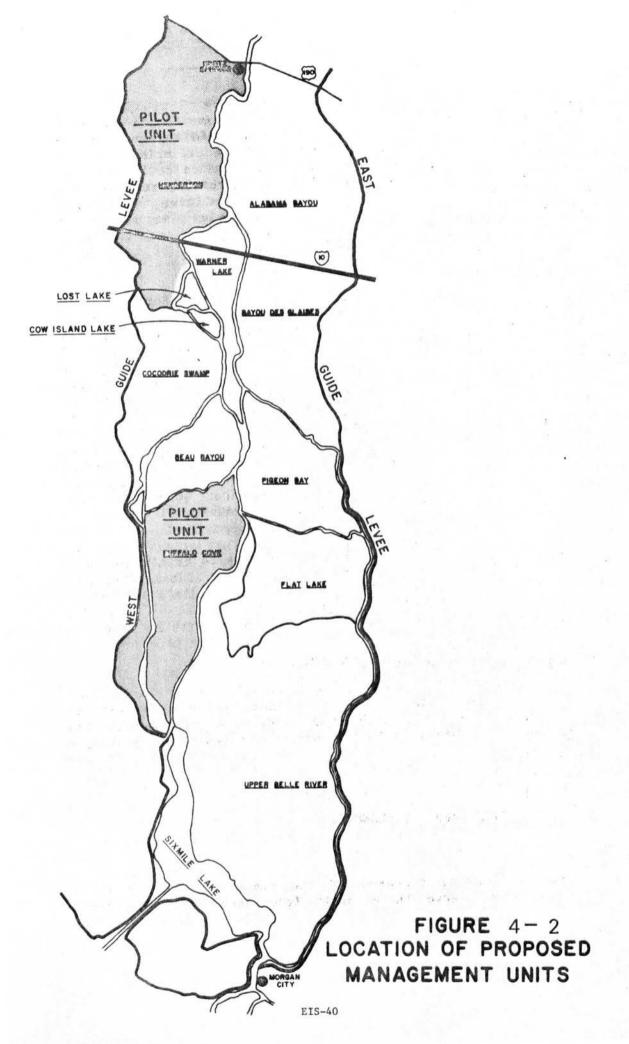
Canal closures and circulation improvements.

4.42 This feature would consist of closing certain canals that permit sediment-laden waters to enter backswamp areas, and of improving water circulation throughout the lower floodway by selective opening of dredged material banks and other features which presently impede circulation.

GROUP V - ALTERNATIVE LAND USE PLANS

Introduction.

4.43 The real estate features of the plans provide for those interests needed to serve three basic functions: flood control,



environmental protection, and public access. Real estate features for both flood control and environmental purposes were developed in specific response to study objectives cited by the authorizing congressional resolutions. The public access function is ancillary to the proposed environmental features of the project. The state expressed the view that public access in addition to the current state-owned lands was desirable. Both of the proposed public access interests were developed in accordance with the recommendations of the Governor. For all new real estate interests acquired for project purposes, mineral rights would be retained by the landowner.

Flood control.

The Flood Control Act of 1936 specified: "That no flowage easements shall be paid for by the United States over properties subject to frequent overflow in the Atchafalaya Basin below the approximate latitude of Krotz Springs." It was determined that about 68,000 acres were subject to purchase of such flowage easements. date, those easements have been obtained on about 9,000 acres. Flowage rights are proposed to be purchased on the remaining 59,000 acres. In addition, the right to prohibit the construction of new permanently habitable structures and to prohibit or regulate construction of other structures, including camps, would be acquired over all privately-owned land in the lower basin, except for developed ridges. Equivalent interests would be obtained from the State of Louisiana on The need for developmental control is all state-owned lands. associated with operation of the floodway. This right would assure the lower floodway's readiness for operation on short notice, preclude the need for US Army Corps of Engineers emergency flood-fighting operations and associated Federal expenses within the basin, and insure no liability on the part of the Federal Government for the public health, safety, and welfare by controlling industrial development that could prove hazardous to the public during floodway operations.

Environmental protection.

4.45 Certain rights are considered necessary for preservation of fish and wildlife habitat and maintaining the "wet and wild" environmental appeal of the lower floodway. Such rights would include control over all excavation and landfill operations, and provisions to allow for extension of the time and duration of flooding by natural or artificial means. Land conversion control would prohibit clearing of forests for the purpose of agricultural production or other pursuits such as industrial development. Control over timber would preserve habitat by requiring sustained yield forestry practices. A comprehensive multipurpose easement, or higher interest if mutually agreed upon, containing the cited environmental interests would be acquired over all privately-owned land in the lower basin except for the developed ridges. Equivalent interests would be obtained from the State of Louisiana on all state-owned lands.

Public Access.

1980 State of Louisiana proposal.

The public access function proposed at the July 1981 public meetings was subdivided into two basic categories: recreational development and general public access. For the recreational development feature, a total of 1,500 acres would be acquired in fee title in the proximity of the lower floodway to provide for the development of destination and primitive campsites, boat-launching ramps and other facilities complementary to destination-type outdoor recreational The general public access feature would be accomplished activities. by the acquisition of such additional rights on 103,500 acres of the acreage previously cited for environmental protection The public access areas would include 30,000 acres of late easements. successional bottomland hardwood forests, 50,000 acres of cypresstupelo swamps, 23,000 acres of greenbelts along the edges of selected navigable public waterways and sites along the interior toe of the basin protection levees, and 500 acres of existing rookeries. Additional rights to prohibit harvest of timber would be obtained on 73,500 of the same acres over which general public access easements were acquired; only 30,000 acres of cypress-tupelo would be excepted.

Development of substitute proposal.

4.47 During the public meetings of July 1981, general opposition was expressed to the greenbelt portion of the plan by landowners and hunters, while the greenbelts were generally favored by environmental interests. Additionally, landowners voiced opposition to the public access easements and originated an alternate proposition whereby the state would be offered certain lands for acquisition on a "willing seller" basis. These lands, plus those included in a recent donation to the state by the Dow Chemical Company, were proposed as a substitute for the public access easements cited above. The comprehensive multipurpose easement proposed for flood control and environmental protection over the entire Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway was generally supported by landowners and environmental groups and remained as part of the landowners' alternative proposal.

4.48 Subsequent to the July meetings, a compromise proposal for public access was developed through the cooperative efforts of major opposing interests. Prominent national and local environmental organizations worked with representatives of the landowners and the state toward this end. A key element of the new proposal which makes it acceptable to the environmental community is a recommended tightening of provisions of the comprehensive multipurpose easement to prohibit land-use conversion. A key issue resolved by the new proposal is the elimination of the "greenbelts" included under the prior public access proposal. The details of the new alternative for public access were announced by Governor David C. Treen during a press

conference on 19 November 1981, as a substitute for the public access provisions he had recommended in November 1980.

Recommended substitute proposal.

- Recreational development would be as described in the 1980 proposal with the exception that some of the 200-500 acres specified in that proposal as special and unique areas would be set aside for rookeries. The general public access feature would be accomplished by the following described state-managed lands. At least 30,000 acres have been made available in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway through a donation of lands to the state made by the Dow Chemical (An additional 10,000 acres near the floodway were also The state would provide additional public access on the donated.) 150,000 acres existing state-owned land and approximately 50,000 additional acres in the floodway would be made available by fee title acquisition from landowners identified by the state as willing sellers. Federal cost-sharing with the state would be recommended for the lands to be procured in an amount equivalent to that proposed in the draft plan for Federal acquisition of public access easement rights.
- 4.50 The exact habitat type composition of these lands is not known; however, for purposes of impact assessment it is assumed that 48,000 acres are mid-to-late successional bottomland hardwoods, 18,000 acres are early successional bottomland hardwoods, and 12,000 acres are cypress-tupelo.

Operation and maintenance of real estate features.

4.51 Operation and maintenance would consist of policing easements for unauthorized uses and managing lands for recreation, commercial fishing, wetland conservation, and oil and gas exploration.

No action.

4.52 This alternative was eventually dropped when it became obvious that real estate interests were needed for flood control, environmental protection, and public access.

GROUP VI - ALTERNATIVE FOR FLOODWAY OUTLETS AND DELTA BUILDING

Maintain existing flow distribution (Lower Atchafalaya River 70 Percent/Wax Lake Outlet 30 percent).

4.53 A weir and low-level levee would be constructed upstream of Wax Lake Outlet to maintain the existing distribution of outlet flows (Plate 8). Maintenance would consist of levee and weir repairs and mowing of grass.

Maintain 70/30 flow distribution with possible future change to approximately 20/80 percent distribution of outlet flows.

4.54 At first, present flows (70/30) would be maintained by a weir and low-level levee upstream of Wax Lake Outlet. If the estuarine and marsh ecosystem responded favorably, flows into Wax Lake Outlet would be further restricted by modification of the weir to limit the low to normal flows to 20 percent. Maintenance would be as described for the 70/30 alternative.

Close Wax Lake Outlet to normal flows (Lower Atchafalaya River 100 percent/Wax Lake Outlet 0 percent).

4.55 A low-level levee would be constructed at the head of Grand Lake. This levee would be overtopped by floodflows occurring on the average of once every 2 years. Maintenance would be as described for the 70/30 alternative.

Widen Wax Lake Outlet Overbank.

4.56 A new levee would be built west of the existing levee along the west side of Wax Lake Outlet to form a new overbank outlet. Existing levees within the widened overbank area would be degraded to ground level and a new West Calumet floodgate would be built (Plate 9). Maintenance would consist of routine levee repair and mowing of grass.

Training works below Morgan City.

4.57 This feature would provide for training works below Morgan City on both the Wax Lake Outlet and the Lower Atchafalaya River and a closure of Bayou Shaffer. Construction of the training works would require the dredging of approximately 15 miles of existing channel bottom areas and placing the dredged material in adjacent shallow water bottoms or on adjacent stream banks to confine average annual peak flows, leaving gaps between disposal areas to allow for continued development of the overbank marshes, for navigation access, and for pipelines (Plate 18).

Increase sediment through Wax Lake Outlet.

4.58 This feature would consist of dredging a new entrance channel to Wax Lake Outlet from the Atchafalaya River at an angle that would optimize sediment transport to the Wax Lake Outlet (Plate 12). Maintenance would consist of periodic inspection and repair of eroded channel areas. For engineering reasons, this feature could be built only if a 70/30 flow distribution were maintained at the outlets.

GROUP VII - ALTERNATIVES TO REDUCE BACKWATER FLOOD DAMAGES EAST OF THE FLOODWAY

Limited structural measures.

This feature would include building ring levees around Morgan City and other developed areas (Plates 23, 24, and 25), or a low-lying levee to the southwest of Houma. Providing additional pumping capacity, flood-proofing some structures, relocating some residences and businesses, and purchase of easements to prevent future development in the unprotected flood plain would also be accomplished. Maintenance would consist of periodic inspection and levee repair, mowing of grass, and trash removal. This feature was eliminated because of uncertainty over just what would be the best solution to the problem of backwater flooding and because of a need to accomplish more detailed studies before making a final decision.

Extension of the Avoca Island levee.

Approximately 14,000 feet of levee extension would be pro-4.60 (Impacts, costs, and benefits have been posed for construction. estimated for an entire levee extension only as a basis for equally comparing the detailed plans.) One proposed alinement would parallel the eastern shore of Atchafalaya Bay while the other proposed alinement would pass through the center of the bay (Plate 10). bayshore alinement would include a navigation structure to connect the Avoca Island Cutoff to the Lower Atchafalaya River. Both alinements would also include water diversion structure(s) to be operated to maintain the present nonflood season distribution of water into the During construction of the Terrebonne Parish marshes (Plate 10). 14,000-foot first reach, detailed studies would be conducted to determine if construction of the remaining reaches is justified, or if some other alternative to solve flooding problems in the backwater Any needed mitigation measures area would be preferable. compensate for environmental losses caused by these remaining reaches would also be clearly identified. Maintenance would be as described for the limited structural measures.

Delayed Action.

4.61 A decision on a recommendation for reducing backwater flood damages east of the floodway would be postponed until 1985. Recent refinement of hydraulic data has shown that implementation of other proposed project features common to all plans would help reduce flood damages for major floods with an expected frequency of occurrence of less than once in 10 years. Detailed studies would be conducted in the next few years to further evaluate extension of the Avoca Island levee and other structural and nonstructural features associated with means of reducing flooding problems in this area. Once these studies

were completed, a decision would be made as to which alternative would be implemented and a supplemental EIS would be prepared.

GROUP VIII - MANAGEMENT ENTITY

4.62 The management entity would depend on the features contained in the specific plan being considered.

Final Array of Plans

4.63 The EQ plan, the NED plan, and the Recommended Plan were formulated from the previously discussed features considered in detail. Table 4-5 lists the features of each of these plans, as well as the future without-project condition. The features of the Recommended Plan are shown on Plate 19.

MITIGATION NEEDS OF PLANS CONSIDERED IN DETAIL

- 4.64 No mitigation needs would exist with the EQ plan because implementation would result in a net gain of over 40,000 annualized habitat units (AHU's) of bottomland hardwood-open land habitat and almost 3,000 AHU's of swamp habitat. These gains would offset the small loss of 200 AHU's of marsh habitat this plan would cause.
- Mitigation needs of the NED plan would require replacement of about 6,400 AHU's of bottomland hardwood-open land habitat, about 3,000 AHU's of marshland habitat (19,200 units if the entire Avoca Island levee were built), about 8,500 AHU's of flooded forest and 11,100 AHU's of swamp habitat. To mitigate for loss of bottomland hardwood-open land habitat, it is proposed that about 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood habitat would be acquired in fee and transferred to the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries for use as a wildlife management area. It is assumed that such lands would be acquired within the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway and that they would be managed to increase their productivity for wildlife. mitigate the loss of flooded forest and swamp it is assumed that management units would benefit aquatic productivity, proposed that the Buffalo Cove Management Unit would be implemented to partially mitigate such a loss by preserving 8,200 AHU's of flooded forest and 4,000 AHU's of swamp. To mitigate for the remaining swamp losses, it is proposed that a water diversion structure would be built which would divert Mississippi River water into existing swampland in

TABLE 4-5 FEATURES OF FINAL ARRAY OF PLANS AND THE FUTURE WITHOUT -PROJECT CONDITION 1/

a	FWO2/	EQ3/	NED_4/	R5/
*70/30 flow at Old River	X	X	X	X
*Levee raising	X	X	X	X
*Bank stabilization		X	X	X
**Channel training		X	X	X
Minor project features		X	X	X
**Sediment control (realinement)		X	X	X
Management units		X		X
**Freshwater structures		X		X
Canal closures and circulation				
improvements		X	X	X
Flood control easements6/		X	X	X
Environmental easements		X		X
Recreational development 7/		X	X	X
1980 State of Louisiana public access		X		
Substitute proposal for public access				X
**LAR 100/WLO 08/			X	
**LAR 70/WLO 30 to LAR 80/WLO 20				X
**LAR 70/WLO 30		X		
**Widen WLO Overbank		X	X	X
**Channel training below Morgan City			X	X
Increase sediment out WLO		X		
**Avoca Island levee 14,000-				
foot extension (channel)			X	
**Backwater flooding solution (delay in implementation)		X		X
Management entity		X	X	X
Swamp management via freshwater diversi	on		X	
Marsh management via freshwater diversi			X	
Land acquisition and management for				
mitigation	X		X	

 $[\]frac{1}{F}$ Features requiring congressional authorization have no asterisk. *Features currently authorized by Congress and approved by the Chief of Engineers.

**Features for which approval of the Chief of Engineers would be needed

2/Future without project condition.

3/Environmental Quality. 4/National Economic Development.

8/LAR-Lower Atchafalaya River, WLO-Wax Lake Outlet.

^{5/}Recommended Plan.
6/Acquisition of overflow rights to limited areas is authorized. 7/Boat -launching facilities are authorized.

the upper Barataria Basin. To mitigate for marsh losses, marsh management by freshwater introduction over 15,000 acres would replace losses caused by the first extension of the Avoca Island levee. Replacement of losses due to the entire levee would require management of over 100,000 acres.

- 4.66 The Recommended Plan includes the acquisition of real estate interests on 367,000 acres for the purposes of, among other things, preventing land clearing, preventing conversion of wetlands and woodlands to agriculture, and providing for the operation of management units. Public access to and ownership of the timber resources on 78,000 acres are also included. While it is recognized that some losses to environmental values would occur due to construction of various project features, it is considered that the need to mitigate these losses, in kind, would be negated by the overall positive environmental contribution of the real estate features of this plan.
- 4.67 Mitigation of losses to cultural resources cannot be determined until intensive cultural resource surveys on all features of the Recommended Plan are completed.

IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITY

- 4.68 Cost apportionment is shown in Table 4-6. As noted in the table, costs are apportioned using three cost-sharing policies: that proposed by President Carter in his June 1978 Water Policy Message to Congress; the Water Resources Council's traditional cost-sharing; and the policy proposed by the New Orleans District for this project.
- 4.69 Since it is an integral part of a project that provides drainage for one-third of the continental United States, the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway is a flood control project that goes far beyond local scope. The basin has national prominence as one of the largest river swamps in the nation remaining in a semi-natural state. Facilities may become authorized to satisfy the intent of the study authority, which directs preservation of the basin's natural resources, including improvements for sport and commercial fishing. It is proposed that the State of Louisiana take full responsibility for operation and maintenance of the management units, recreational developments, and lands acquired for public access. Flood control features, dredge and fill permits, and real estate management programs would remain under control of the New Orleans District.

TABLE 4-6

IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITY COST APPORTIONMENT

	PLAN		
	EQ	$_{ m NED}$ 1/	R
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
PRESIDENT'S POLICY			
Federal first cost	699,541,000	697,304,000	678,771,000
Non-Federal first cost	316,300,000	240,577,000	309,235,000
Federal annual 0&M	0	26,000	0
Non-Federal annual O&M	14,872,000	15,030,000	16,039,000
TRADITIONAL POLICY			
Federal first cost	954,140,000	927,703,000	924,976,000
Non-Federal first cost	61,701,000	10,178,000	63,030,000
Federal annual O&M	14,439,000	14,673,000	15,606,000
Non-Federal annual O&M	433,000	383,000	438,000
PROPOSED POLICY			
Federal first cost	999,903,000	936,006,000	936,797,000
Non-Federal first cost	15,938,000	1,875,000	51,209,000
Federal annual O&M	14,439,000	14,673,000	15,606,000
Non-Federal annual 0&M	433,000	383,000	433,000

 $[\]frac{1}{Based}$ on construction of an additional 14,000 feet of the Avoca Island levee.

Comparative Impacts of Alternatives

4.70 Table 4-7 compares the base and without-project conditions and lists the impacts of each detailed plan on the significant resources of the project-affected area. Plan economic characteristics are also compared. The significant resources are individually described in Section 5 of this EIS, and the impacts of each plan on each significant resource are detailed in Section 6.

4.71 The impacts in this table are based on the assumption that in the NED plan alone the entire Avoca Island levee would eventually be built. Thus, all beneficial and adverse impacts of the entire levee are discussed. It is also assumed where appropriate that five management units would be built. No impacts of possible measures which might eventually be recommended to solve backwater flooding problems in the area northeast of Morgan City are discussed for the EQ and Recommended Plans. These impacts would eventually be discussed in a future supplemental EIS.

4.72 Definitions of the abbreviations that appear in the table are as follows:

DO = Dissolved oxygen

EQ = Environmental Quality Plan

FWO = Future without-project condition

LABF = Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway

LAR = Lower Atchafalaya River

MSY = Maximum sustainable yield

MU = Management units

NED = National Economic Development Plan

R = Recommended Plan
WLO = Wax Lake Outlet

TABLE 4-7 $\hbox{$\star$ comparative impacts of alternatives $\frac{1}{2}$}$

EARLY SUCCESSIONAL BOTTOMLAND HARDWOODS	LATE SUCCESSIONAL BOTTOMLAND HARDWOODS
93,900 acres	332,000 acres
35,200 acres in 2030 Bulk of 58,700-acre loss due to clearing for agriculture.	186,100 acres 145,900-acre loss mostly due to land clearing for agriculture.
58,500 acres in 2030 35,400-acre loss from base mostly due to plant succession. 23,300-acre gain over FWO.	339,300 acres in 2030 153,200-acre gain over FWO due to environmental easements.
42,100 acres in 2030 51,800-acre loss from base mostly due to land clearing. 6,900-acre gain over FWO.	177,700 acres in 2030 154,000-acre loss from base mostly due to land clearing. 8,400-acre loss from FWO due to land clearing.
60,400 acres in 2030 33,500-acre loss from base mostly due to plant succession. 25,200-acre gain over FWO.	339,500 acres in 2030 Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.
	93,900 acres 35,200 acres in 2030 Bulk of 58,700-acre loss due to clearing for agriculture. 58,500 acres in 2030 35,400-acre loss from base mostly due to plant succession. 23,300-acre gain over FWO. 42,100 acres in 2030 51,800-acre loss from base mostly due to land clearing. 6,900-acre gain over FWO. 60,400 acres in 2030 33,500-acre loss from base mostly due to plant

^{1/} Impacts stated for the NED Plan are for the total Avoca Island Levee Extension, not the initial 14,000 feet.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	CYPRESS TUPELO SWAMPS	AGRICULTURAL LAND
Base	451,000 acres	97,200 acres
FWO	415,000 acres in 2030	283,800 acres in 2030
	36,000-acre loss mostly due to land clearing.	186,600-acre gain mostly due to land clearing.
Plan 4	408,200 acres in 2030	100,100 acres in 2030
EQ	42,800-acre loss from base mostly due to plant succession. 6,800-acre loss from FWO mostly due to plant succession.	2,900-acre gain over base due mostly to levee construction. 183,700-acre loss from FWO.
Plan 7	364,100 acres in 2030	326,500 acres in 2030
NED	87,900-acre loss from base due to land clearing and plant succession. 50,900-acre loss from FWO mostly due to land clearing and plant succession.	229,300-acre gain over base due mostly to land clearing. 42,700-acre gain over FWO.
Plan 9	407,700 acres in 2030	100,300 acres in 2030
R	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	FRESH MARSH	BRACKISH MARSH	SALINE MARSH
Base	321,300 acres	89,000 acres	107,300 acres
FWO	243,100 acres in 2030 78,200-acre loss due mostly to existing marsh deterioration trends.	64,400 acres in 2030 24,600-acre loss due to marsh deterioration.	69,300 acres in 2030 38,000-acre loss due to marsh deterioration.
Plan 4 EQ	242,900 acres in 2030 78,500-acre loss from base. 300-acre loss from FWO due to direct construction impacts.	64,400 acres in 2030 24,600-acre loss over base due to marsh deterioration. No change from FWO.	69,300 acres in 2030 38,000-acre loss from base due to marsh deterioration. No change from FWO.
Plan 7 NED	238,500 acres in 2030 82,800-acre loss from base. 4,600-acre loss from FWO, mostly due to accelerated marsh loss caused by Avoca Island levee.	63,200 acres in 2030 25,800-acre loss over base. 1,200-acre loss over FWO, Avoca Island levee causes accelerated marsh loss.	69,200 acres in 2030 38,100-acre loss from base. 100-acre loss from FWO due to accelerated marsh loss caused by Avoca Island levee.
Plan 9 R	242,100 acres in 2030 79,200-acre loss from base. 1,000-acre loss from FWO, mostly due to direct construc- tion impacts of channel train- ing below Morgan City.	64,400 acres in 2030 Impacts similar to Plan 4.	69,300 acres in 2030 Impacts similar to Plan 4.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	DELTA	RIVER, MAJOR DISTRIBUTARY, AND MAIN STEM LAKES	FRESH BAYOUS, CANALS, AND BORROW PITS
Base	10,100 acres	31,100 acres	38,000 acres
FWO	135,000 acres in 2030 125,000-acre gain due to delta development in Atchafalaya Bay.	32,100 acres in 2030 1,000-acre gain over base due to erosion of Atchafalaya River.	50,900 acres in 2030 13,000-acre gain due mostly to levee raising and some to marsh deterioration.
Plan 4 EQ	130,700 acres in 2030 124,600-acre gain over base. Same as FWO.	33,100 acres in 2030 2,000-acre gain over base due to construction and erosion. 1,000-acre gain over FWO due to construction.	50,900 acres in 2030 13,000-acre gain over base mostly due to levee raising and some to marsh deteriora- tion. 100-acre gain over FWO due to construction impacts.
Plan 7 NED	130,700 acres in 2030 120,600-acre gain over base. 4,300-acre loss from FWO due to Avoca Island levee. Be- tween 2030 and 2080 an addi- tional 17,000 acres of delta would deteriorate due to the Avoca Island levee.	32,100 acres in 2030 1,000-acre gain from base due to erosion. Same as FWO.	52,100 acres in 2030 14,100-acre gain over base due mostly to levee raising and some to marsh deterioration. 1,200-acre gain over FWO due to construction impacts of the Avoca Island levee extension.
Plan 9 R	135,000 acres in 2030 Impacts similar to Plan 4.	32,300 acres in 2030 1,000-acre gain from base due to erosion. 200-acre gain from FWO due to construction.	50,400 acres in 2030 12,400-acre gain over base due mostly to levee raising and some to marsh deterioration. 500-acre loss over FWO due to fewer construction impacts.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	HEADWATER LAKES	BACKWATER LAKES	CROPLAND LAKES
Base	18,200 acres	42,000 acres	30 acres
FWO	1,900 acres in 2030 16,300-acre loss due mostly to sedimentation and lowering of water levels.	34,000 acres in 2030 8,000-acre loss due mostly to sedimentation and falling water levels and 3,900 acres reclassified as cropland lakes due to clearing.	4,100 acres 4,070-acre gain due to land clearing.
Plan 4 EQ	2,200 acres in 2030 16,000-acre loss from base due to sedimentation and falling water levels. 300-acre gain over FWO.	38,300 acres in 2030 3,700-acre loss from base due to sedimentation and falling water levels. 4,300-acre gain over FWO due mostly to environmental easements.	30 acres in 2030 Retains present conditions.
Plan 7 NED	1,800 acres in 2030 16,400-acre loss from base due to sedimentation and falling water levels. 100-acre loss from FWO.	33,400 acres in 2030 8,600-acre loss from base due to sedimentation and falling water levels and about 4,600 acres reclassified as cropland lakes due to clearing.	4,900 acres in 2030 4,870-acre gain over base due to land clearing. 800-acre gain over FWO due to land clearing.
Plan 9 R	2,200 acres in 2030 Impacts similar to Plan 4.	38,300 acres in 2030 Impacts similar to Plan 4.	30 acres in 2030 Impacts similar to Plan 4.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	BRACKISH AND SALINE MARSH BAYOUS, CANALS, AND BORROW PITS	MARSH PONDS AND LAKES
Base	Brackish bayous 6,200 acres. Saline bayous 6,100 acres.	Fresh 87,600 acres. Brackish 55,200 acres. Saline 64,400 acres.
FWO	Brackish 8,100 acres by 2030. Saline 7,400 acres by 2030. Increase due to erosion of brackish and saline marsh.	Fresh 141,600 acres in 2030. Brackish 75,300 acres in 2030. Saline 99,000 acres in 2030. 54,000-acre gain of fresh, 20,100-acre gain of brackish, 34,600-acre gain of saline due to "natural" deterioration of marsh.
Plan 4 EQ	Brackish 8,100 acres by 2030. Saline 7,400 acres by 2030. Same as FWO.	Same as FWO.
Plan 7 NED	Brackish 8,300 acres by 2030. Saline 7,400 acres by 2030. Saline same as FWO, additional brackish marsh deterioration caused by Avoca Island levee extension would lead to increase of 200 acres of brackish bayous.	Fresh 142,400 acres in 2030. Brackish 76,300 acres in 2030. Saline 99,100 acres in 2030. Gains slightly larger than FWO. Construction of Avoca Island levee would increase formation of ponds.
Plan 9 R	Brackish 8,100 acres by 2030. Saline 7,400 acres by 2030.	Same as FWO.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

COMPARATIVE IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVES

	BAYS AND OPEN GULF	FLOOD-CARRYING CAPACITY	NATURAL AND SCENIC STREAMS
Base	Fresh bays 200,000 acres. Brackish bays 58,900 acres. Saline bays 53,800 acres. Shallow gulf 804,000 acres.	The floodway system is inade- quate at present. It can pass only 850,000 cfs of its assigned capacity of 1.5 million cfs.	Bayou Penchant
FWO	Fresh bays 75,100 acres in 2030. Others same as base. Loss of 124,900 acres of fresh bays due to growth of delta in Atchafalaya Bay.	Carrying capacity would increase to 1.5 million cfs by raising the levees. This would be a long and expensive process.	Scenic quality could decrease or change as water levels rise due to rising Atchafalaya River flowline.
Plan 4 EQ	75,100 acres of fresh bays in 2030. Others same as base. Loss of 124,900 acres of fresh bays due to growth of delta in Atchafalaya Bay.	This plan would pass 1.5 mil- lion cfs to the gulf, but due to its higher flowline and in- creased costs, it would take the longest of any plan to achieve the desired capacity.	Same as FWO.
Plan 7 NED	75,400 acres of fresh bays in 2030. Others same as base. Loss of 120,600 acres of fresh bays due to growth of delta in Atchafalaya Bay.	This plan would safely carry the 1.5 million cfs to the gulf.	Avoca Island levee would prevent rising water levels and possibly help preserve existing scenic quality.
Plan 9 R	75,100 acres fresh bays in 2030. Others same as base. Impacts similar to Plan 4.	Impacts similar to Plan 7.	Same as FWO.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	WATER QUALITY	NAVIGABLE WATERWAYS
Base	River water is high in suspended sediments, DO and nutrients. Overbank areas experience low DO levels during much of the year. Nutrients are sufficiently available within the Lower Floodway for complete bacterial metabolism of organic matter. Areas outside of Floodway have higher DO and more phytoplankton.	Many navigable waterways present, with good access to most areas.
FWO	Water quality in overbank areas would deteriorate as average levels and circulation decrease. Further sedimentation would cause even lower DO. Increases in agriculture and industry would lead to potential problems of pesticide and heavy metal concentrations.	Present conditions would be maintained.
Plan 4 EQ	MU's would maintain desirable water levels and flow patterns. Sedimentation would be reduced by distributary realinement. Environmental easements would prevent water quality problems associated with agricultural and industrial development.	Adverse impacts would occur due to MU's, channel training in the Atchafalaya River, and restriction of WLO.
Plan 7 NED	Channel training and outlet flow concentration through LAR would lower flowline. Absence of MU's, together with other features, would reduce overbank water supplies. Avoca Island levee extension would limit freshwater input to Terrebonne marshes, but diversion structure(s) could compensate for this effect.	Adverse impacts would occur due to channel training in Atchafalaya River and LAR, extension of Avoca Island levee and closure of WLO.
Plan 9 R	Impacts similar to Plan 4. Possible flow distribution between WLO and LAR, along with channel training, would result in lessened overbank flow into adjacent marshes.	Adverse impacts would occur due to MU's, channel training of the Atchafalaya River and LAR, and restriction of WLO.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	FISHERIES		
Base	The overflow system of the LABF supports a fishery rich in numbers and species. Crawfish harvest averages 15 million pounds yearly. Marshes support an important estuarine fishery. Annual average harvest of shrimp, 47.8 million pounds; menhaden, 173 million pounds.		
FWO	Fisheries productivity would decline from present due to loss of aquatic habitat because of sedimentation, lowering of water levels and marsh deterioration. Agriculture would increase sediments and pesticides in the aquatic system. Crawfish MSY would drop 39 percent from present.		
Plan 4 EQ	Overall fishery productivity would be less than present, but more than under FWO project or Plan 7 conditions. MU's would increase fishery productivity by flooding more land deeper and longer than under FWO condition, and by preserving permanent aquatic habitat at low water. Crawfish MSY would drop 28 percent from present. Estuarine fishery resources would decrease slightly from the present and future without-project conditions. Widening Wax Lake Outlet overbank would benefit fisheries by reconnecting 7,800 acres of cypress-tupelo to the river and tidal system. 12,090 acres of borrow pits would be created which would enhance fisheries.		
Plan 7 NED	Overall fishery productivity would be lowest with this plan. Sedimentation would destroy thousands of acres of aquatic habitat in the LABF and severe water quality problems would occur. Additional agriculture would increase pesticides and sediments, which would reduce fisheries. Crawfish MSY would drop 48 percent from present. Avoca Island levee alinement would cause greatest loss of estuarine fisheries of any plan. Widening of Wax Lake Outlet and construction of 13,220 acres of borrow pits would have benefits described in Plan 4.		
Plan 9 R	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.		

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	WILDLIFE	ROOKERIES
Base	A great variety of wildlife exists throughout the project area.	Numerous rookeries occur in the project-affected area.
FWO	A highly significant decrease in wildlife would occur due to destruction and degradation of forests, marshes, and aquatic habitats due to clearing for agriculture, sedimentation, and levee raising.	A number would disappear due to decline in feeding habitat for birds that use them.
Plan 4 EQ	A slight decrease in wildlife would occur due to marsh deterioration, and direct construction impacts. However, there would be a gain in wildlife over future without-project condi- tions.	500 acres of rookeries would be protected by special easements. Environmental easements and management units would preserve feeding habitat for birds. Recreation features would increase public use, causing increased harrassment of birds during nesting.
Plan 7 NED	A highly significant decrease in wildlife would occur due to loss of forestland in the LABF and backwater area, marsh deterioration, and direct construction impacts.	No protection by easements. Least feeding habitat of any plan would be preserved. Recreational impacts same as those of Plan 4. Clearing would cause increased pesticide pollution in aquatic areas which would adversely impact birds. Channel training of the LAR could disrupt several sites.
Plan 9 R	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4 but channel training of the LAR could disrupt several sites.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	AUDUBON SOCIETY BLUE LIST SPECIES	ENDANGERED AND THREATENED SPECIES	RECREATION
Base	Range of 50 species includes project area.	16 endangered or threatened species occur or might be expected to occur in project area.	269,000 annual user-days of supply valued at \$7,469,000.
FWO .	Species living in forests or marshes would decline in numbers as their habitat declines.	Six species would be affected adversely.	250,800 average annual equiva- lent user-days of supply valued at \$6,892,000.
Plan 4 EQ	Plan would benefit forest species.	Two species would be benefited and two species adversely affected.	\$1,537,000 average annual equivalent user-days of supply valued at \$25,230,000. Real estate features preserve forest and provide access which enhances recreation. Fee acquisition of 1,500 acres provides a large amount of this recreation.
Plan 7 NED	Plan would be greatly detrimental to most species—especially those inhabiting forests and marshes. Increased pollution caused by agriculture would also have adverse impacts.	Same as FWO	1,273,000 average annual equivalent user-days of supply valued at \$23,354,000. Clearing for agriculture and construction impacts, and loss of delta caused by Avoca Island levee would reduce recreation when compared to Plans 4 or 9. Major source of recreation in this plan is fee acquisition of 1,500 acres.
Plan 9 R	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Same as Plan 4.	1,320,900 average annual equivalent user-days of supply valued at \$24,944,000. Conditions very similar to Plan 4. Recreational development features are idential to that of

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	WILDLIFE REFUGES AND MANAGEMENT AREAS	TIMBER	OIL, GAS, AND MINERALS
Base	One national refuge and 11 state management areas in project area. Two in project-affected area.	Commercial forests comprise 40 percent study area. \$5,960,000 average annual net income.	Extensive oil, gas, and mine- ral activities in project- affected area.
FWO	The two management areas in the project-affected area would increase in size and terrestrial habitat quality due to sedimentation and plant succession. Aquatic habitat quality would decrease due to pollution.	Resource would decrease signif- icantly as land clearing con- tinues and harvest of existing cypress forest progresses. \$4,362,000 annual net income by 2030.	No impacts, but oil and gas extraction would become much less important as reserves are depleted.
Plan 4 EQ	Public use would be increased in the two areas in project-affected area.	Resource would decrease slightly from present due to construction impacts. However, resource would be significantly greater than under FWO. \$5,458,000 annual net income by 2030.	Channel training above Morgan City and closure to Wax Lake Outlet could have adverse impacts on access for exploration and production of oil and gas. Management units could also cause minor inconveniences.
Plan 7 NED	Public use would be increased as in Plan 4. Channel alinement of Avoca Island levee could destroy 4,000 acres of newly developed delta in Atchafalaya Delta Management Area by 2030 and an additional 17,000 acres by 2080.	By 2030, about one-fourth of the timber resources in the area would be lost due to clearing in the floodway and the backwater area. \$4,148,000 annual net income by 2030.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4 with additional impacts due to the Avoca Island levee extension and channel training below Morgan City, which could limit access for exploration and production of oil and gas.
Plan 9 R	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4. \$5,477,000 annual net income by 2030.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4, except channel training below Morgan City could limit access.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	CULTURE OF THE BASIN	NATIONAL TRUST PROPERTIES
Base	A unique folk culture, based upon utilization of swamp resources, developed in the basin in the mid-1800's. Although the heart of the swamps has largely been abandoned and the inhabitants have moved to the edges of floodway, folk traditions, lifestyles and skills remain.	There are no National Trust properties in the project-affected area.
FWO	The continuing sedimentation and drainage of the swamps would adversely impact the extractive economy base, and thus, the lifestyle of those who live on the edges of the floodway. This would have far-reaching effects upon folk culture.	
Plan 4 EQ	This plan would slow the deterioration of the natural conditions upon which the folk culture of the basin is based. However, increased recreational use of the basin would conflict with established commercial use patterns.	
Plan 7 NED	This plan would be the most detrimental as it would accelerate deterioration of swamp production and thus, undercut the economic base of the basin's folk culture. Increased recreational use would cause competition between recreationists and commercial fishermen over the dwindling resource base.	
Plan 9 R	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	NATIONAL REGISTER PROPERTIES	ARCHEOLOGICAL RESOURCES
Base	Two archeological sites have been determined eligible for the National Register of Historic Places. Ten additional significant cultural resources possibly eligible for inclusion in the National Register also exist.	Over 252 prehistoric and historic archeologi- cal sites are recorded. However, these sites represent an incomplete sample of the resources expected to exist.
FWO	The ongoing levee enlargement would possibly impact one of the National Register-eligible properties, and six of the 10 cultural reresources identified possibly eligible for the National Register.	Archeological resources would be adversely affected as the burial of sites by sedimentation, unregulated development in the basin, the widening and deepening of the Atchafalaya River, and ongoing levee enlargement would continue.
Plan 4 EQ	Same as FWO except that other project features would possibly impact additional cultural resources identified by future investigations as eligible for the National Register.	By regulating land development and maintaining natural conditions through management units, this plan would lessen the processes that adversely impact archeological resources. However, construction related to project features would affect archeological sites and increased public access would increase vandalism and pothunting.
Plan 7 NED	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	This plan would be the most detrimental to the resource base as it would accelerate the processes that adversely impact archeological resources. Construction related to project features and increased public access would adversely affect archeological resources.
Plan 9 R	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	NATIONAL REGISTRY OF NATURAL LANDMARKS	OPEN SPACE	AIR QUALITY
Base	Basin being evaluated as natural landmark.	Largest contiguous, roadless semiwilderness in Louisiana.	Quality is generally good, except near industrial facilities.
FWO	Only moderate amount of land in LABF would be preserved in natural state, thus little land would be available for inclu- sion in landmark.	Amount and quality of open space in LABF would decrease while need for such spaces grew. Rising water levels would preserve open space in backwater area. Continued oil development would decrease quality.	Quality would decrease as development and agriculture expansion spread.
Plan 4 EQ	Would preserve large amounts of habitat in natural state and allow greatest flexibility in choosing landmark lands.	Open space preserved in LABF and backwater area.	Existing quality would be pre- served.
Plan 7 NED	Would preserve least land in natural state of any plan. Thus amount of land available for consideration would be less.	Greatest amount of open space, both in LABF and backwater area, would be lost.	Quality would deteriorate throughout the area even more than under FWO conditions.
Plan 9 R	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	ESTHETIC VALUES	UNDEVELOPED LAND	PROPERTY OWNERSHIP
Base	Value high due to semiwilder- ness nature of area despite oil and gas activities.	Several hundred thousand acres of marsh and forest.	In LABF approximately 60 percent of privately-owned land is vested in 13 major property owners. The remaining 175,000 acres are controlled by some 3,200 owners.
FWO	Quality would continue to deteriorate as sedimentation continues to fill in open water areas and as oil and gas activity expands and logging accelerates.	Much of the existing undeveloped forest land would be developed for agriculture, industry, or residential development. Forests in backwater would not be cleared due to rising water levels.	Impacts would occur to the extent of land requirements for levee raising.
Plan 4 EQ	Values would decline from present as sedimentation, and oil, and gas activities continue and logging accelerates. Decline would be far less than under FWO. Real estate features would preserve forests in LABF. Overall, plan would benefit esthetic values.	Environmental easements would prevent clearing in LABF.	In addition to land require- ments for plan construction, there would be impacts due to nondevelopment easements, flowage easements, environmen- tal easements, and fee acqui- sitions in the lower floodway.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

COMPARATIVE IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVES

	ESTHETIC VALUES	UNDEVELOPED LAND	PROPERTY OWNERSHIP
Plan 7 NED	Even greater degradation of esthetic values in LABF and Atchafalaya Bay would occur than under FWO. Construction of Avoca Island levee through center of developing delta would degrade esthetics.	Greatest development would occur with this plan, both in the LABF and in the backwater area with consequent loss of undeveloped land.	Impacts due to and require- ments for construction would be greater than those of Plan 4, but much less for real estate features, since this plan includes only fee acqui- sitions and nondevelopment and flowage easements.
Plan 9 R	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4, but channel training along the Lower Atchafalaya River Lake Outlet would degrade esthetics.	Impact similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4, except fee purchases from willing sellers for public access would replace public access and timber ownership easements.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	NOISE	DISPLACEMENT OF PEOPLE	COMMUNITY COHESION
Base	Area is relatively noise free compared to other areas. Most existing noise due to boat traffic.		Unique cultural heritage and lifestyles of the Atchafalaya Basin dependent on swamp resource utilization have created strong community cohesion.
FWO	Noise levels would increase as agricultural and oil and gas development multiplied. Noise associated with recreation and and commercial fishing would decrease.	Displacements would occur as a result of levee raising. Rising water levels in back-water area could cause displacement of residents.	The LABF would become drier and with the conversion of forest to cropland it would become increasingly more difficult to preserve traditional lifestyles and communities.
Plan 4 EQ	In southern portion of the area, plan would preserve aquatic habitat and boating would increase noise levels over FWO. In northern portion, environmental easement would keep area quieter than under FWO.	Similar to FWO, but widening Wax Lake overbank would cause additional displacements.	Preservation of swamp habitat would help to maintain traditional lifestyles. However, there might be adverse impacts resulting from increased public access and from rising water levels in the backwater area.
Plan 7 NED	Permanent noise would be greatest with this plan due to agricultural development and recreational usage.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4, but with no displacement of residents in backwater area.	Impacts essentially the same as FWO except for a beneficial impact due to the Avoca Island levee preventing rising water levels and an adverse impact resulting from increased public access:
Plan 9 R	Noise levels would be similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	COMMUNITY GROWTH	LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCE, TAX REVENUES, AND PROPERTY VALUES	PUBLIC FACILITIES AND SERVICES
Base		2 <u>—</u> 1	=
FWO	The most significant influence on community growth would be the negative effects resulting from rising backwater area water levels.	The conversion of forestland to cropland could cause the converted acres to be assessed and taxed at a higher rate, increasing the tax base and contributing favorably to tax income. However rising backwater area stages woultend to reduce the tax base.	,
Plan 4 EQ	This plan would restrict growth through easements and due to rising backwater area stages.	Threat to tax base in backwater area would be less than with FWO. Also some small increases in sales tax revenue by increased expenditures of recreationists.	Increased visitations in the lower floodway resulting from the recreation development plan might necessitate a greater level of public services, e.g., sanitation and law enforcement.
Plan 7 NED	This plan would remove the hindrance to growth in the backwater area, and would not restrict agricultural development in the floodway.	Same as FWO but to a larger degree, with respect to forest-land conversion. Effects on sales tax revenue would be the the same as EQ.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.
Plan 9 R	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

Base	ACTIVITY AND REGIONAL GROWTH	EMPLOYMENT	DISPLACEMENT OF FARMS
FWO	The industrial complex located in and around Morgan City holds the greatest potential for spurring regional growth.		
	Rising stages in the backwater area would pose a significant hindrance to the growth potential of the Morgan City industrial complex.	Minor employment opportunities would be provided by levee raising and conversion of forest to cropland. Destruction of fisheries habitat would reduce employment opportunities. Rising stages in the backwater area would reduce employment opportunities in business and industry.	Approximately 7,000 acres of agricultural land in the backwater area could be lost due to rising water levels.
Plan 4 EQ	Similar to FWO, but to a lesser degree.	Minor employment opportunities would be provided by construction of plan features. Employment decline in fishing would be greatly reduced as fisheries habitat is preserved. Rising stages in backwater area would have less effect than under FWO.	
Plan 7 NED	By extending the Avoca Island levee, the impediment to indus- trial expansion and regional growth would be lessened.	Essentially the same as FWO except employment opportunities in business and industry would not be lost due to rising stages in the backwater area.	No displacement of agricultural land would occur.
Plan 9 R	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.	Impacts similar to those of Plan 4.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

	VECTORS
Base	Numerous mosquito vectors occur throughout the project area.
FWO	Same as base.
Plan 4 EQ	Certain project features would temporarily increase vector population.
Plan 7 NED	Same as Plan 4.
Plan 9 R	Same as Plan 4.

TABLE 4-7 (Continued)

COMPARATIVE IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVES

	TOTAL FIRST COST1/	NET BENEFITS (nonflood control)2/	BENEFIT/COST RATIO (nonflood control)2/
Base	-	- *	-
FWO	\$669,000,000 <u>3</u> /	No contribution.	
Plan 4 EQ	\$1,032,652,000	\$445,000 average annual	1.02 to 1
Plan 7 NED	\$939,433,000	\$14,496,000 average annual	8.1 to 1
Plan 9 R	\$1,004,790,000	\$151,000 average annual	1.01 to 1

 $[\]frac{1}{I}$ Includes construction and mitigation costs for the first reach of the Avoca Island levee extension (in plan 7). With full extension, total first costs would be \$1,239,901,000.

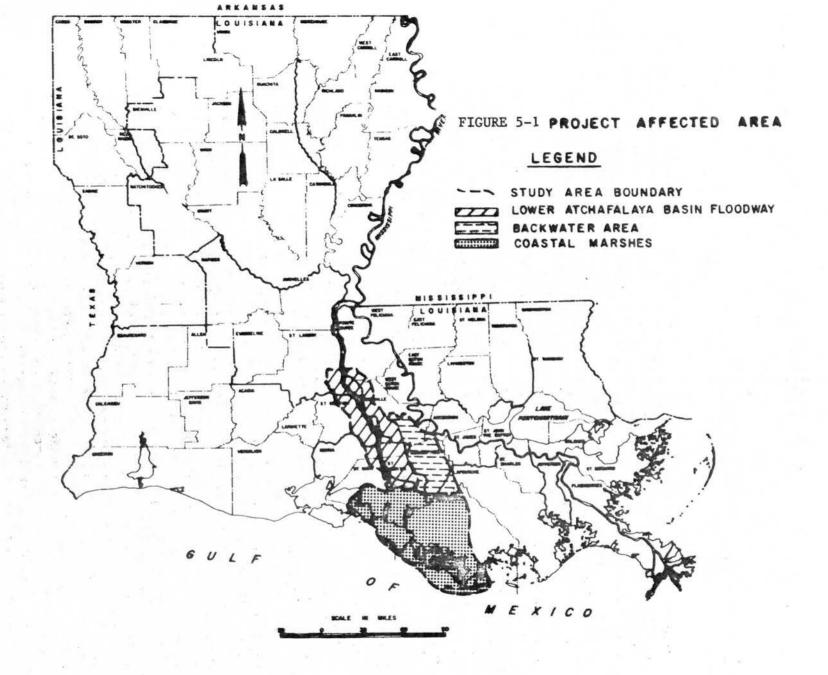
^{2/}The estimates presented here are for the nonflood control values applicable to each plan. The flood control aspects are considered a part of the overall MR&T project and as such are not subject to incremental evaluation.

^{3/}These costs include levee raising only, and do not provide for protection of the area northeast of Morgan City from backwater flooding, nor do they provide for preservation of the basin's fish and wildlife resources, nor do they provide for any recreational development.

5. AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

Environmental Conditions

The project area, consisting of the Red River backwater area, the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system, the backwater area northeast of Morgan City and coastal marshes, is a vast lowland region confined by major meander belts of the Lower Mississippi and Red Rivers. Atchafalaya River formed along the axis of this area about 500 years ago and today exists as the major distributary of the Mississippi The Atchafalaya Basin system conveys about 30 percent of the combined flows of the Red and Mississippi Rivers southward to the Gulf of Mexico through a system consisting of the Old River control structure, the river proper, and many interconnected channels, swamps, lakes, and marshes. The Atchafalaya River is bounded on the east and west by artificial levees, built in the 1930's and located at an average distance of about 7 miles from the main river channel. Within this area, impacts due to the proposed implementation of the plans evaluated in this EIS would occur primarily in the area south of US Within this project-affected area (Figure 5-1), the predominant habitat types are bottomland hardwood forest, cypresstupelo swamps, marshland, and cultivated farmland. Much of the project-affected area is subject to occasional overbank flooding from the Atchafalaya River. In the leveed floodway portion south of Interstate Highway 10 (I-10) overbank flooding is usually an annual event. This annual overbank flooding is the driving force behind a system in which decaying vegetation (called detritus) is formed within the swamps and forests, as waters rise in the spring. This detritus and its attendant bacteria become food for invertebrate animals, and nutrients released by decay of detritus nourish microscopic floating plants which, in turn, serve as food for microscopic animals. rising river waters carry some types of microscopic plants and animals into flooded forests and pick up others from lakes and introduce them throughout the system. Bottom-dwelling animals are similarly as highly valuable The project-affected area serves habitat for a variety of fish and wildlife species, as well as being one of the largest and most important semi-natural areas remaining in the United States. This area is heavily used for commercial fishing and for fish- and wildlife-oriented recreational purposes. The human population of the project-affected area is primarily rural and highly dependent upon the natural resources of soil, minerals, timber, fish, A large part of this population is and wildlife for livelihood. descended from French-speaking Acadian exiles who began coming to Louisiana in the 1770's. North of I-10 and along the Mississippi and farming highly Ridges, activities are Considerable acreage here is devoted to the growth of soybeans. South of I-10, agriculture is less important and the economy is based on fishing and trapping, outdoor recreation, extraction of oil and gas.



Under future without-project conditions, the project-affected area would undergo profound changes. Due to the maturation of the Atchafalaya River main channel, average water levels within the floodway would decrease, leading to an expansion of land clearing and agricultural activity. Future sedimentation within the floodway would also contribute to this agricultural expansion due to a raising of land elevation. These changes would lead to a highly significant decrease in the productivity of the area for fish and wildlife and to a decline in recreational potential. In the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, rising water levels would occur due to the growth of the Atchafalaya River delta. These rising water levels could have detrimental effects upon the forests of this area as well as to existing agricultural lands, residential or industrial developments, and cultural resources. Additional details of all these changes can be found in the remaining parts of Section 5, and in Section 6, which deals with the environmental effects of the various plans.

Significant Resources.

EARLY SUCCESSIONAL STACE BOTTOMLAND HARDWOOD FORESTS

Approximately 94,000 acres of this pioneer forest occur within the project-affected area, primarily south of I-10 (Plates 2 through 4). This forest type is most widespread on the newly accreted lands that have been formed in and around Grand and Sixmile Lakes. Species composition of these forests varies with the age of the accreted lands, with pure stands of willow predominant on younger areas and mixed stands of cottonwood, willow, and sycamore occurring on older areas (a list of scientific names of plant species mentioned in this report can be found in Appendix G). Other species, such as ash, maple, and cypress, may be found growing in association with the three dominant species. Common understory and groundstory species found in these forests are waxmyrtle, false nettle, lizard's tail, blackberry, shield fern, and smartweed. These forests are valuable as wildlife habitat for species such as deer, swamp rabbits, and songbirds and will eventually develop into highly productive, late successional stage bottomland hardwood forests. Approximately 73,000 acres of early successional forest are flooded for a few days to a few months during an average spring. These flooded acres provide habitat for fish and crawfish and the detritus they produce furnishes food to various aquatic animals. Under future without-project conditions, the acreage of early successional forest would decrease by about two-thirds due to plant succession and land clearing. Approximately 2,700 acres of this decrease would be due to raising the protection levees surrounding the lower floodway.

LATE SUCCESSIONAL STAGE BOTTOMLAND HARDWOOD FORESTS

- Approximately 332,000 acres of late successional stage, mixed bottomland hardwood forests are found within the project-affected area, primarily north of I-10 and in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City (Plates 2 through 4). Tree species composition of these forests varies according to the wetness of the site. Water oak, willow oak, sweetgum, and American elm are common species in the drier areas and Nuttall oak, overcup oak, bitter pecan, ash, and Drummond red maple are common on wetter sites. Live oak is a common species on dry sites in the southern one-third of the area. Common understory and ground story species present are swamp privet, water elm, poison ivy, greenbrier, rattan vine, shield fern, false nettle, and butterweed.
- 5.5 These forests are highly productive in terms of wildlife and commercial forest products and also act as aquatic habitat when waters rise in the spring. About 128,000 acres are flooded during an average year. White-tailed deer, gray and fox squirrels, swamp rabbits, and woodcock are common game species found throughout this forest type. These forests also serve as habitat for an abundance of songbirds, reptiles, amphibians, and small animals. Commercial forest products derived from these areas include lumber, pulpwood, and veneer.
- 5.6 Forests of this type are rapidly disappearing from the lower Mississippi Valley due to agricultural expansion, and the forests of the project-affected area represent one of the largest expanses remaining intact anywhere in the nation. Under future without-project conditions, the acreage of this habitat type would decrease by about 50 percent due to clearing of land for agriculture and to a loss of about 9,200 acres due to raising the protection levees around the lower floodway.

CYPRESS-TUPELO SWAMPS

5.7 Approximately 451,000 acres of cypress-tupelo swamps may be found within the project-affected area (Plates 2 through 4). Dominant trees in these swamps include cypress, tupelo, swamp red maple, and pumpkin ash. Common understory plants include snowbell, buttonbush, Virginia willow, swamp privet, and water elm. Typical ground cover includes water hyacinth, lizard's tail, pickerelweed, and smartweed. Water from a few inches to several feet in depth covers the swamp floor much of the year; but during low water river stages, the areas may become dry. These swamps are less productive in terms of wildlife than are bottomland hardwood forests, but serve as high quality aquatic areas when flooded due to the large amount of habitat they provide and the input of detritus they add to the system. The most productive crawfish habitat of the study area occurs in these swamps,

which are also of high value to wading birds and other waterfowl, as well as to furbearing mammals such as the mink and otter. These swamps also serve as important habitat for the American alligator. Many of the esthetic qualities that make the study area valuable for recreational usage can be found in these swamps. Under future without-project conditions, the total acreage of this habitat type would decrease only slightly, although logging activity coupled with changes in hydrological conditions could cause drastic changes in the nature of these forests. By 2030, it is estimated that half of the cypress-tupelo areas would have been logged, and approximately 2,400 acres of swamp would have been destroyed due to raising the protection levees around the lower floodway.

AGRICULTURAL LANDS

- High-quality agricultural lands occur throughout the projectaffected area whenever soil moisture conditions during the growing
 season are low enough to permit growth of cultivated crops. These
 farmlands generally are on the higher elevations, with major farming
 activity concentrated along the Teche Ridge in the south, and the
 Lafourche Ridge to the east. The primary crops produced on these
 lands are soybeans in the north and sugarcane in the south. Some land
 is also used for rice, corn, cotton, and hay crops; and small amounts
 of pastureland occur. Much of this land is eligible for classification as prime and unique farmland (Plates 20 through 22). The
 Atchafalaya Basin Floodway contains little land of high value for
 agriculture due to the excessive flooding that occurs over much of the
 area.
- 5.9 The agricultural lands of the project area are of major significance to both the economy and as a source of high quality protein that may be eaten by both humans and domestic animals. Under future without-project conditions, agricultural lands would nearly triple in acreage by 2030.

FRESH MARSH

5.10 At the present time, there are approximately 321,000 acres of fresh marsh in the project area (Plates 2 through 4). The marshes near the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet are generally decreasing in acreage at a slow rate while those removed from river overflow are rapidly decreasing in acreage. Under future without-project conditions, there would be an estimated 243,000 acres of fresh marsh in the area in 2030. This reduction would be expected to continue from 2030 to 2080. These marshes contain a variety of plants, the most common being maidencane and bulltongue. Salinities range

from 0.06 parts per thousand (ppt) to 6.7 ppt and average 1.5 ppt. Fresh marshes provide prime habitat for nutria and also attract large numbers of wading birds, red-winged blackbirds, and wintering ducks and geese. Several kinds of reptiles and amphibians are present, including the American alligator. As they flood, these marshes act as habitat for numerous fish. These marshes provide numerous user-days of hunting and sport fishing. Detritus from marshes is a vital part of the food base of the aquatic system. However, because tidal fluctuation is low, much of the dead material builds up as peat deposits. The fresh marshes near Morgan City provide feeding habitat for the largest concentration of Southern bald eagles in the southcentral United States. Overall, the project area marshes are the largest contiguous tract of fresh marsh in the state and are, therefore, a national resource of great tangible and intangible value.

BRACKISH MARSH

5.11 There are approximately 89,000 acres of brackish marsh in the project-affected area (Plates 2 through 4). Under future without-project conditions, there would be a decrease of about 25,000 acres by 2030. This trend would be expected to continue through 2080. Plant diversity in brackish marsh is less than in fresh marsh, with wiregrass being the dominant plant. Salinities generally range from 6 to 18 ppt with a mean of 8 ppt. Brackish marshes, excellent muskrat habitat, also attract wintering waterfowl in moderate numbers. Wading birds, sea birds, and shore birds are also common. Numbers and kinds of reptiles and amphibians are less than in fresh marsh. Brackish marshes provide valuable nursery habitat for several species of fish and shellfish, especially for white shrimp and menhaden; and the detritus they furnish is vital to the aquatic system. Brackish marshes sustain less hunting and trapping than fresh marshes.

SALINE MARSH

5.12 Approximately 107,000 acres of saline marsh border the gulf in the Terrebonne Parish portion of the project-affected area (Plates 2 through 4). Under future without-project conditions, this area would be reduced to 69,000 acres by 2030 as saline marshes deteriorated into ponds or were converted into brackish marsh. This reduction would be expected to continue through 2080. Salinities within these marshes can range from 1 to 52 ppt with a mean of 16 ppt. Oystergrass is the dominant plant present. There are few mammals, reptiles, or amphibians present. Gulls, terns, and other shore birds are common because of the extensive mudflats uncovered by tidal fluctuations. The saline marshes provide vital nursery habitat for young fish and shellfish such as seatrout, shrimp, and blue

crabs. The detritus produced by this marsh is flushed into the bays and gulf by the tides, and this detritus nourishes the entire system. Hunting and trapping are not important pursuits in this marsh type; yet, sport fishing is common. These marshes form the initial barrier protecting inland areas from destructive effects of storms such as hurricanes.

ATCHAFALAYA DELTA

- 5.13 Before 1950, the mainstem lakes within the Atchafalaya Basin were receiving most of the sediments of the Atchafalaya River and a lake delta was filling them. By 1960, the lakes were mostly filled and silt was being carried into Atchafalaya Bay where it was building shoals at the mouths of the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet. With the flood of 1973, enough sediment was deposited to cause the land to finally become visible. Major floods followed in 1974 and 1975, and at the present time, there are approximately 10,100 acres of new land in the bay (Plate 1). Since it is impossible to predict the amount of marsh, natural levee, dredged material disposal areas, ponds and bayous that would appear in this newly emergent land, the whole mass has been simply classified as delta.
- 5.14 A major navigation channel passes through the delta. This channel may be retarding westerly growth of the delta and shunting sediment into the slightly deeper waters offshore instead of into the bay. This delta is of major significance because Louisiana may be losing approximately 39 square miles of marsh per year (Wicker et al., 1980). Predictions show that without the project, there would be 135,000 acres of delta by 2030, an average growth rate of 4.2 square miles per year. The delta marsh is extremely productive in terms of biological resources. It contributes to hunting, trapping, sport and commercial fishing, and other wildlife-oriented activities. The entire area is a wildlife management area. The area is significant from a purely scholarly standpoint because it is one of the few developing deltas in the United States. Scientific investigations are today being conducted to expand understanding of the geological and ecological processes that occur in such areas.

RIVER, MAJOR DISTRIBUTARY, AND MAIN STREAM LAKES

5.15 At the present time, there are 23,000 acres of this habitat in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway and 8,100 acres in the backwater area. These water bodies are turbid and have moderate to fast currents, lower temperatures, and higher dissolved oxygen than other waters. Riverine waters are the main source of nitrogen and phosphorus to fuel the primary production in the lower floodway (Bryan

et al., 1974, 1975, 1976). These swift, turbid waters contain few plants or bottom-dwelling animals. However, these waters serve to transport microscopic plants and animals into all parts of the basin during flooding. Depths in the river and major distributaries usually range from 10 to 20 feet. Main stream lakes are shallow except where the river channel passes through them. During the next 50 years, under future without-project conditions, surface acreage of riverine habitat within the lower floodway would be expected to increase slightly because of erosion. In the period between 2030 and 2080, this trend would probably continue.

FRESH BAYOUS, CANALS, AND BORROW PITS

This habitat type covers 38,000 acres of the project-affected area at the present time, including 15,900 acres in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. Approximately 4,340 acres are borrow pits built between 1972 and 1980 during levee construction for this project. These waterways are slow-moving except during flood season and depths are usually less than 6 feet. Dissolved oxygen levels in basin bayous are consistently slightly lower than in other habitat types. Rooted aquatic plants are common in these waters. Bayous, generally having numerous bottom-dwelling animals, serve as avenues for fish to move between riverine waters and the lakes and swamps. During the summer when waters recede from swamps and forests, fish congregate in bayous. They often seek refuge here during hot weather when temperatures get very high in shallow lakes. Under future without-project conditions, there would be 50,900 acres of bayous and canals by 2030. increase of 12,900 acres would be due primarily to the construction of borrow pits to raise various levees. As sedimentation continues and the flowline drops, most bayous would become more shallow, and some that contain permanent water now would have water only during high river stages. During the 2030 to 2080 period, it is probable that the acreage of bayous in the basin would decrease due to sedimentation and falling water levels while the acreage of bayous in the marshes would increase due to erosion.

HEADWATER LAKES

5.17 The 17,000 acres of headwater lakes in the project-affected area lie mostly in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. These lakes receive a complete flushing by flowing water during the year. They are very valuable aquatic habitat because of the addition of nutrients during overbank flooding, their relatively high levels of dissolved oxygen, and their favorable temperatures. Most such lakes are fairly clear in the summer and have a heavy growth of rooted aquatic plants and a thriving population of plankton. Many kinds of bottom-dwelling

animals inhabit these lakes. The red swamp crawfish is abundant in the spring and fish are common through the year. Shallow water bodies such as these also contain a great diversity of reptiles and amphibians. Under future without-project conditions, there would only be an estimated 1,900 acres of such lakes remaining in the area in 2030 because of the heavy sediment loadings and falling water levels. Other lakes would remain, but would be reclassified as cropland lakes due to the agricultural fields surrounding them. Water quality of headwater lakes would be reduced because of turbidity and pesticides due to farming. By 2080, it is probable that all such lakes in the lower floodway would be eliminated. It is possible that, as the swamp develops below Morgan City, some of the existing lakes would be reclassified as headwater lakes.

BACKWATER LAKES

5.18 These lakes rarely receive a thorough flushing from the river. Most of the time the water enters them from downstream. There are 42,000 acres of such lakes in the project-affected area; 13,300 of these are in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, and the remainder in the backwater area. Less is known about this type lake than the other types; but, in general, they are less productive than headwater lakes because dissolved oxygen and nutrients are usually present in lower amounts. Under future without-project conditions there would be an estimated 34,000 acres of backwater lakes in the project-affected area by 2030. The entire loss of 8,000 acres would be in the lower floodway and would be due to sedimentation, the lowered flowline, and agricultural expansion, which would result in some lakes being reclassified as cropland lakes. Water quality would deteriorate in the remaining backwater lakes. By 2080, it is probable that very little habitat of this type would remain.

CROPLAND LAKES

5.19 A cropland lake is one that is entirely surrounded by agricultural lands. At the present time, there are only 27 acres of this habitat in the project-affected area. These lakes are moderately deep and excessively rich in nutrients due to fertilizer runoff from fields. They are usually high in pesticides, which are detrimental to fish life. By 2030, it is estimated that there would be 4,100 acres of such lakes in the area. By 2080, the acreage would increase even more as clearing for agriculture continued below I-10.

BRACKISH AND SALINE MARSH BAYOUS, CANALS, AND BORROW PITS

5.20 At the present time, there are approximately 6,200 acres of brackish bayous and canals, and 6,100 acres of saline bayous and canals in the marsh area. These bayous and canals have fairly low suspended solid concentrations and dissolved oxygen conditions are usually adequate for aquatic life. Salinities vary with the marsh type with which they are associated. Temperature ranges are usually less than in adjacent ponds and these bayous serve as a refuge during times of extreme temperature. They also serve as a passageway between ponds and bays. By 2030, under future without-project conditions, the acreage of brackish bayous would increase by 1,900 acres and that of saline bayous by 1,300 acres. This change would occur as brackish and saline marsh deteriorated. The same trend would probably continue from 2030 to 2080.

MARSH PONDS AND LAKES

- 5.21 Acreage of this habitat type in 1980 was as follows: fresh, 87,600; brackish, 55,200; and saline, 64,400. Fresh ponds and lakes provide valuable habitat for wintering waterfowl and both freshwater and estuarine fish. Attached aquatic plants often attain luxurient growth here during periods of clear water. Plankton and bottom-dwelling animals are also abundant.
- 5.22 Brackish ponds and lakes are less valuable for waterfowl and freshwater fish, but do provide nursery areas for numerous species of estuarine fish. There are a moderate number of attached aquatic plants in these water bodies. Plankton and bottom-dwelling animals are also numerous and diverse.
- 5.23 In saline ponds there are generally few attached plants and plankton, but bottom-dwelling animals are abundant. Numerous estuarine sport fish utilize these ponds. Under future without-project conditions, the acreage of these ponds would increase to the following by 2030: fresh, 141,600; brackish, 73,500; and saline, 99,000.
- 5.24 In summary, marsh ponds and lakes would increase markedly under future without-project conditions. All these increases would occur as the marsh adjacent to the ponds deteriorated. It must be remembered that the base of the estuarine food web is detritus, produced mainly in the marsh. Turner (1979) has shown that the Louisiana commercial inshore shrimp catch is proportional to the amount of intertidal wetlands and not to the amount of estuarine waters. Productivity studies show that a square meter of pond will produce 600 grams of phytoplankton per year (Day et al., 1973), while a square meter of marsh will produce 2,200 grams of marsh grass per year (Gosselink et al., 1979). Thus, as marsh disappears into ponds,

a vital part of the system is lost. Trends toward pond increase would be expected to continue from 2030 to 2080.

BAYS AND OPEN GULF

These habitat types presently form a large portion of the total acreage of the project-affected area: fresh bays cover 200,000 acres; brackish bays, 58,900 acres; saline bays, 53,800 acres; and open gulf, 804,000 acres. These bays are a major component of the dynamic estuarine complex that stretches from Morgan City to the gulf. Freshwater and estuarine forms use these bays in a constantly changing variety as salinities and temperatures change. change that would occur under future without-project conditions is the loss of 124,300 acres of fresh bay as the delta emerges in Atchafalaya Bay. The acreage of brackish and saline bays would be similar to 1980 As the delta grows, salinities in the western bays, portions of which are brackish now, would gradually decrease as more river water moves westward. Salinities in the Four League Bay area have been decreasing and the trend would be expected to continue for some time, but would eventually reverse and salinities in all of Terrebonne Parish would increase. It is difficult to predict changes in the system past 2030, but it is possible that the acreage of brackish and saline bays would stay the same and the amount of open gulf would decrease as the delta builds its way southward.

FLOOD-CARRYING CAPACITY

In 1927, a huge flood devasted much of the lower Mississippi River Valley. As a result, Congress passed the Flood Control Act of 1928, authorizing the Mississippi River and Tributaries project to provide for the safe passage of a project flood of 3 million cfs at the latitude of Old River. Because of its early history as a natural floodway, the Atchafalaya Basin became an integral feature of that project with its natural features supplemented by manmade levees, a channel to assist in obtaining the floodway's assigned flood-carrying capacity of 1.5 million cfs, and two outlets for passing the floodwaters out of the floodway system to the Gulf of Mexico. At present, the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system is inadequate and can safely pass only 850,000 cfs, about 60 percent of its assigned capacity. It was assumed that under future without-project conditions, floodcarrying capacity would be maintained by the non-Federal action of raising the east and west protection levee. This could be done only at considerable social, environmental, and economic cost.

WATER QUALITY

- The project-affected area can be divided into two main the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, that portion encompassed by a system of levees; and the areas outside of the levee system. Significant water resources in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin are affected by the annual stage variations Floodway Atchafalaya River, climate, biological activity, suspended sediments and siltation, water levels, circulation and distribution in backwater land-use patterns, and physical modifications construction of borrow pits, canals, and other features. The State of Louisiana has designated the Atchafalaya River along its entire length for primary and secondary contact recreation and propagation of fish and wildlife, and as a domestic water supply above Bayou Boeuf. River water entering the floodway is turbid, high in suspended solids, high in dissolved oxygen, and rich in nitrogen and phosphorus. Much of the Atchafalaya River discharge remains intact and well aerated as it passes through the floodway.
- Dissolved oxygen concentrations are one of the most important gauges of the project area's water quality and its ability to support Two separate phenomena well-balanced aquatic fauna. conditions under which reduced dissolved oxygen levels exist within the levee system: (a) rapid decomposition of newly inundated forest litter and herbaceous vegetation associated with periods of flooding and draining of overflow areas during high water levels and; summer (b) increased biological activity associated with warm temperatures, reduced flows, and receding water levels. The more severe dissolved oxygen reductions are closely associated with the peak flows of the spring season. Most of the extremely low dissolved oxygen concentrations during high water conditions in the floodway occur in backwater areas shielded from extensive wind action or with little or no water circulation due to manmade or natural obstructions.
- 5.29 Waters in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway are extremely rich in nutrients as compared to lakes outside the levees. However, light limitation due to mineral-induced turbidity may limit phytoplankton production within the levees. Areas outside the levee system which do not experience overbank flooding support higher standing crops of phytoplankton and have higher dissolved oxygen concentrations than areas within the levees which experience overbank flooding. Levels of chlorophyll a increase considerably within the levees during the warmer summer months. During this period, there is also a marked increase in ammonia-nitrogen values due to increased bacterial action primarily associated with bottom sediments.
- 5.30 The area within the levees exports a large quantity of nutrients (phosphorus and nitrogen) and fixed energy (in the form of dissolved organic carbon) via the Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlets to the estuarine and marine waters. This export is important

in maintaining their productivity. The key to the high productivity of the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway is the short, efficient, bacteria-detritus food chain. Prolonged overbank flooding, with the inundation during rising stages of additional land areas containing herbaceous materials and forest litter, renews the carbon resources needed to drive the bacteria-detritus system.

- 5.31 Areas within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway are relatively free of heavy metals and organochlorine compounds in the water column, bottom sediments and biota. Pesticides are more widely present in the water column, sediments and/or biota in areas outside the levee system, or in areas within the levee system in the proximity of agricultural activity or subject to drainage from agricultural areas. Toxicants are also associated with industrial development in the Morgan City area.
- Many factors would affect future water quality in the floodway. Reduction of water levels and water level fluctuations, and decreased inundation of backwater areas would result in a drying trend. This would affect the bacterial-detritus production and fixed carbon export. The introduction of sediment bearing waters into backwater areas in the floodway would cause further sediment deposition and loss of water area and depth. Physical modifications due to canal dredging and disposal of dredged material (spoil) would be expected to continue in the future irrespective of the implementation of any project features or management plans. Their effects would include stagnation, higher temperatures, and increased dissolved oxygen problems. Lower water levels in the floodway would likely allow for encroachment and expansion of residential and agricultural activities. These would further degrade water quality through loss of natural purificiation processes of the wetlands, residential discharges and runoff, runoff of sediments and nutrients from agricultural areas, and the permeation of agricultural pesticides into the abiotic compartment of the ecosystem and accompanying effects on biota.

NATURAL AND SCENIC STREAMS

5.33 The State of Louisiana has designated Bayou Penchant in Terrebonne Parish as "natural and scenic" (Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries Commission, 1976). Bayou Penchant lies wholly within the privately-owned freshwater marshes and cypress-tupelo forests southeast of Morgan City between Bayou Chene and Lake Penchant (Plate 1). This bayou is protected by law from such actions as channelization, clearing and snagging, channel realinement, and reservoir construction. Water levels in the Bayou Penchant area have been slowly rising over the last several years as the flowline of the Atchafalaya River rises. Some trees along the bayou appear to be dying due to this flooding. Water levels would be expected to continue to rise under

future without-project conditions and this condition, coupled with the prevailing rate of land subsidence in the area, could adversely affect even more trees, thereby degrading the scenic qualities of the area.

MAVIGABLE WATERWAYS

The project-affected area abounds with navigable waterways. The Atchafalaya River and associated channels provide a water route length of the basin. The shallow-draft extending the Intracoastal Waterway traverses the area, intercepting rivers and bayous and crossing bays and lakes. Included in this waterway system are landside and floodside alternate routes to the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway that extend from Morgan City to Port Allen, Louisiana. This vital link for the towboat industry provides a shorter and faster route from the Morgan City area to and from the barge-fleeting areas on the Mississippi River. Within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, navigation channels are maintained from the Atchafalaya River to the east and west protection levees' borrow pits. These allow access for crew boats, pleasure boats, and commercial fishermen. natural and manmade channels provide water access to practically all sections of the economic area. No extension of the network of major waterways is anticipated in the future.

FISHERIES

- 5.35 A good fisheries data base exists for the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, but somewhat less is known about the fisheries of the backwater area northeast of Morgan City. The estuarine dependent fisheries of the marshes are fairly well understood.
- 5.36 The Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway supports a diverse Annual overflow is the life blood of this complex. As the river water spreads over the lower basin each year, it picks up detritus and nutrients from the forest and these serve as the food source for numerous plankton, bottom-dwelling organisms, crawfish, and These organisms are highly dependent upon the 347,000 acres of annually flooded forests as feeding, spawning, and living areas. Headwater and backwater lakes are also of vital importance to fishery productivity. More than 85 species of fish occur in the leveed floodway and they can be present in amounts exceeding 1,000 pounds per acre (Sabins, 1977). Crawfish, also abundant, are a primary food for many fish as well as other animals. A large recreational fishery exists, having an annual harvest of 2.9 million fish (mostly bass, crappie, and other sunfish) and 1.6 million pounds of crawfish reported for the 1971-1974 period (Soileau et al., 1975).

- 5.37 Commercial fishing activities are also important. Crawfish, buffalo, and catfish comprise over 90 percent of the value of the catch, which was worth 2.8 million dollars in 1979. During the period 1965 to 1979, the average annual harvests were as follows: crawfish, 13.6 million pounds; catfish, 2.2 million pounds; and buffalo, 1.1 million pounds. Crawfish are consumed locally and internationally and demand continues to increase. Many people living within 50 miles of the project area engage in full- or part-time commercial fishing and this work, plus processing and wholesaling of fish, crawfish, and prepared products, provides employment for thousands of people.
- 5.38 Fish sampling studies (US Department of Agriculture, 1978) in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City indicated that bayous averaged 165 pounds of fish per acre with few sport fish and large populations of shad and carp. Lake Verret averaged slightly over 160 pounds per acre and supported large numbers of sport fish with a fair population of commercial fish. Lake Verret is occasionally opened to commercial fishing and catches are on the order of 200,000 pounds annually. Some crawfishing occurs in the swamps in the spring. The probable reason that the backwater area is far less productive than the leveed floodway is that it does not receive any river overflow with its nourishing and flushing actions. The existing swamps in the backwater area furnish vital nutrients to the aquatic system.
- The marsh complex supports an extensive sport and commercial 5.39 The most valuable commercial species are shrimp menhaden. In the 1963 to 1978 period (1963-73 for Hydrologic Units 6 and 7), the average annual harvest attributed to the project-affected area was 47.8 million pounds of shrimp worth 46.45 million in 1978 dollars; 173.2 million pounds of menhaden worth 7.5 million in 1978 dollars; and 2.2 million pounds of oysters worth 2.8 million in 1978 dollars. Seatrout are the most sought-after estuarine sport fish with nearly 6,500,000 being caught in Louisiana waters during 1979. drum are the second most sought-after; 1,450,000 were caught in Atlantic croaker are harvested in large numbers (6,000,000 in 1979) and southern flounder and sheepshead are also popular. total estimated number of participants per year in the Louisiana estuarine recreational fishing is 500,000 (US Department of Commerce, 1980). Sport shrimping is also a popular pastime. Juneau and Pollard (1981) showed a recreational shrimp catch in 1978 of nearly 250,000 pounds of white shrimp and nearly 200,000 pounds of brown shrimp. Both the sport and recreational fishing provide significant financial benefits to the local and national economy. The marsh complex acts as a nursery area for all the above-mentioned fish and shellfish as well as for blue crabs and numerous smaller fish.
- 5.40 The fishery resources in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway under future without-project conditions would be drastically reduced due to decreases in aquatic habitat caused by sedimentation and lowering of water levels (Table 6-11). The amount of forest flooded

during an average year would drop from 374,000 acres to 247,000 acres. Increases in pesticides and turbidity would be caused by the dramatic increase in agricultural activity that would occur. The pesticides would be concentrated in the food web and would adversely impact aquatic organisms. As a result of all the above factors, it is estimated that crawfish harvest could drop by 40 percent. Catches of sport fish would also decrease by approximately 40 percent. (Methodology for these calculations is described in Section 6 of Appendix A.)

- 5.41 It is difficult to predict the future of fishery resources of the backwater area. Rising water would cover more bottomland hardwoods and would reduce the amount of ground cover which could decrease the amount of detritus available to sustain fishery resources. Increased agricultural activity would increase pesticides and turbidity which would adversely impact fishery resources. On the other hand, rising waters would create more aquatic habitat, and as the cypress trees were cut, rooted aquatic plants could provide food and hiding and spawning areas for fish. Thus, the fishery resource could increase.
- 5.42 Cypress-tupelo swamps could start growing in what is now marsh in areas southwest of Morgan City as sedimentation raises ground levels. These swamps would help replace the nutrients, detritus, and aquatic habitat lost as Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway swamps become filled with sediment. As described earlier, marshes are eroding and subsiding and being converted into ponds. This would normally decrease the fishery as the detritus that sustains it disappears. However, the lost marshes would be replaced by newly developing deltaic marshes in the bay. Calculations of the possible harvest of shrimp and menhaden in the project-affected area indicate that by 2030, the harvest might be slightly less than present levels.
- 5.43 It is extremely difficult to estimate future without-project conditions trends in fisheries from 2030 to 2080. It is probable that the 1980 to 2030 decline in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway would continue. The fate of the fisheries resource in the backwater area and marsh complex is more difficult to predict, but it would decrease. As Wax Lake Outlet captured more of the Lower Atchafalaya River flow, salinity intrusion would hasten the demise of the Terrebonne Parish marshes.

WILDLIFE

5.44 Wildlife resources occur abundantly throughout the forests, swamps, lakes, bayous, and marshes that make up the basin. Each year large flocks of migratory waterfowl winter in the overflow swamps and lakes of the floodway, and large numbers of resident water birds use

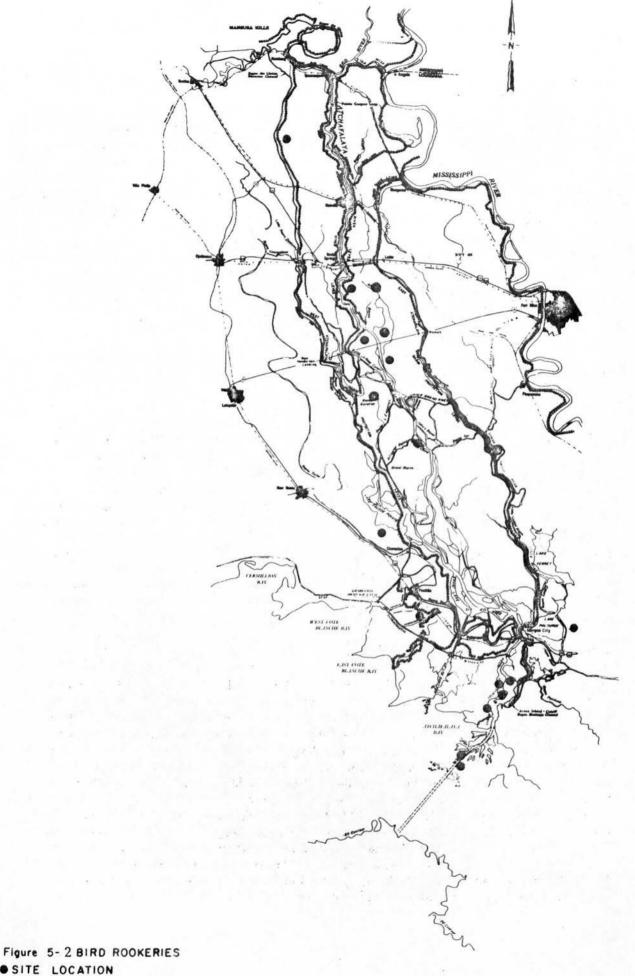
the area all year long. Usage of marshland areas by these species is also heavy. In the drier parts of the area, large populations of white-tailed deer may be found along with small mammals, such as swamp rabbits and squirrels. The area also contains large numbers of aquatic and semi-aquatic mammals, such as the river otter, muskrat, nutria, raccoon, and mink. Many species of salamanders, frogs, lizards, snakes, and turtles are also present. The area serves as the probable home of several endangered species. The significance of these wildlife resources is large from the standpoints of ecology, recreation, and commercial trapping. Each year thousands of persons are attracted to the area to pursue both consumptive and nonconsumptive uses of the resources. Under future without-project conditions there would be a highly significant decrease in wildlife due primarily to land clearing within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway.

ROOKERIES

Numerous rookery areas for sea birds and wading birds have been identified within or near the project-affected area (Portnoy, 1977; Kennedy, 1977; LeBlanc, 1981) (Figure 5-2). Two of these, located on dredged material islands in Atchafalaya Bay, have been utilized by terns and skimmers. The other rookeries, located to the north in and around the leveed portion of the floodway, are utilized by various species of herons, egrets, ibis, and the anhinga. The majority of these rookery areas are found in forested swampland. Several of these areas have been used by 20,000 or more individual birds during a single breeding season. Under future without-project conditions, a number of these rookeries would disappear due to a decline in the acreage of feeding habitat for the birds that use them.

AUDUBON SOCIETY BLUE LIST SPECIES

The "Blue List" published by the National Audubon Society is a list of bird species that are showing indications of noncyclical population decline or range contraction, either locally or throughout their range. This list, compiled by interested observers throughout the country, serves as an early warning to indicate those species that The 1979 Blue List might be in danger of extinction in the future. (see Appendix G) lists 64 species. The normal range of 50 of these includes the project area. Certain species, such as the white pelican, king rail, and gull-billed tern, are abundant in the project area. Gull-billed terns are known to have large nesting colonies in the coastal part of the Atchafalaya Basin, which is important to the Under future without-project preservation of these species. conditions, those Blue List species living in forest or more saline marshland habitats would decline in numbers.



SITE LOCATION

ENDANGERED AND THREATENED SPECIES

Fourteen endangered and two threatened species of animals occur or might be expected to occur within the project area (US Fish and Wildlife Service, personal communication; US National Marine Fisheries Service, personal communication). The threatened species include the loggerhead and green sea turtles. The endangered species include the Florida manatee that may occur in coastal waters; the leatherback, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles that may be found in Atchafalaya Bay and along the gulf coast; the ivory-billed woodpecker that has been sighted in the Atchafalaya Floodway; the Arctic peregrine falcon that migrates through the area and winters along the gulf coast; the bald eagle, a winter resident in the lower parts of the project area; the Eskimo curlew that may pass through during its northward migration in the spring; the brown pelican that occurs along the gulf coast; Bachman's warbler that may be a summer resident of the bottomland hardwood forests of the area; the Florida panther that has been sighted in the southern basin near the Attakapas Wildlife Management Area (Watson, personal communication) and the sei, finback, and sperm whales which may occur along the gulf coast. Population levels of all these species are very low. Under future withoutproject conditions, it is probable that the ivory-billed woodpecker, Bachman's warbler (if it now exists), and the Florida panther would cease to exist within the project area. Other species might decline in numbers or disappear as well.

RECREATIONAL FEATURES

- 5.48 The project-affected area offers diverse recreational opportunities. The two major recreational activities, hunting and fishing, are sustained by the great abundance of wildlife and fishery resources of the area.
- Approximately 80 percent of the project-affected area is in private ownership. More than 250 private hunting clubs either own or lease lands having permanent camps in the northern portion of this area (Miller, personal communication). Public hunting is restricted more to state-owned lands, such as the Attakapas and Atchafalaya Delta Wildlife Management Areas or to public water bodies.
- 5.50 Fishing and crawfishing occur throughout the area but are more concentrated in the southern part.
- 5.51 Public access is achieved by public or commercial boat ramps. Many of the commercial-type ramps adjoin a totally commercial operation, offering guide service, fishing bait and tackle, and groceries. Launching fees are nominal. Most public boat ramps are parish-maintained and offer free launching and parking.

- 5.52 Several commercial campgrounds are located in the project-affected area. Campgrounds generally offer sites having electrical hookups, water and sanitation facilities and, in some instances, boat-launching ramps to enter the basin.
- 5.53 The Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway provides a focal point for the pursuit of many nonconsumptive recreational activities. Nature seekers engage in canoeing, photography, nature study, and exploring. Commercial operations catering to the nature enthusiast are on the rise and offer such services as basin tours and guided canoe outings.
- 5.54 Although a variety of recreational activities are sustained by the project-affected area and recreational pursuits are increasing, the area's full recreational potential has not been fully realized. There would be, however, a significant decrease in recreational opportunities under future without-project conditions. A loss of about 49,000 annual user-days worth \$1,590,000 would occur by 2030.

WILDLIFE REFUGES AND MANAGEMENT AREAS

- 5.55 One national wildlife refuge and 11 state wildlife management areas are located within the project area, primarily in the Red River backwater area. The majority of the approximately 322,000 acres of primarily bottomland hardwood forests making up these areas is in public ownership. These forests provide recreational opportunities to thousands of persons annually, and provide needed habitat for game and nongame species of wildlife, such as deer, squirrels, rabbits, songbirds, waterfowl, and others. Two of the 11 state-owned wildlife management areas lie within the project-affected portion of the study area (Plate 1). They are the Atchafalaya Delta and Attakapas Wildlife Management Areas.
- 5.56 The Atchafalaya Delta Wildlife Management Area is comprised of some 125,000 acres of emergent and semi-emergent delta lands at the mouth of the Atchafalaya River, containing fresh to intermediate marshlands, bayous, shallow bay areas, and extensive mudflats. This area contains high quality habitat for wintering waterfowl and is one of the best duck hunting locations in the state.
- 5.57 The Attakapas Wildlife Management Area is comprised of some 26,000 acres of mainly accretion lands located in Grand Lake. Much of the area is subject to seasonal overflow from the Atchafalaya River. The area contains cypress-tupelo swamp and early successional stage bottomland hardwood forests. The most important game animals in the area are deer, swamp rabbits, squirrels, and wood ducks. In addition to hunting, both fishing and crawfishing are important activities in the area.

5.58 Under future without-project conditions, the size and habitat quality of both of these areas would increase due to plant succession, sedimentation within the floodway, and delta development in Atchafalaya Bay. Public usage would also increase.

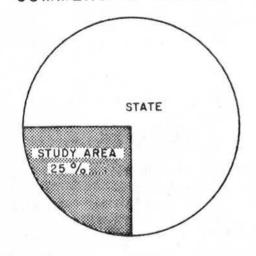
TIMBER

Commercial forests comprise almost 40 percent of a 19-parish economic study area (Figure 5-3). In fact, 25 percent of the commercial forests and 51 percent of the bottomland hardwood forests of the state are located in this economic study area. Although this area abounds in trees, commercial forests are decreasing faster than the state average. During the period 1964-1974, commercial forests decreased 15.7 percent, compared with a 9 percent decrease in the state. Sixteen of the 19 parishes had a decrease in commercial forest areas from 1964-1974. The total stumpage value of harvested timber amounts to only a small portion of the state's total timber value due to high value and volume of pine produced in other areas. However, the economic study area accounts for over 70 percent of the cypress and 41 percent of the cottonwood and willow harvested in the state. This area accounted for 36 percent of all hardwood timber harvested in the state in 1977. In 1976, the total stumpage value of harvested timber in the economic area was about 13.5 million dollars, or 11.2 percent of the state total, with about 69 percent of this income ascribable to pine and pulpwood pine. About two-thirds of the total study area timber sales occurred in the northern parishes of Caldwell, LaSalle, and Ouachita. Under future without-project conditions, timber resources would decrease significantly as land clearing continued and harvest of the existing cypress-tupelo forest progressed.

OIL, GAS, AND MINERALS

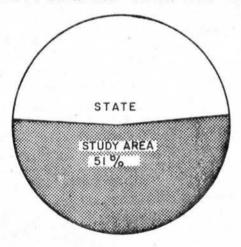
- 5.60 While no statistics are collected for the Atchafalaya Basin or backwater area northeast of Morgan City specifically, the following data for the 19-parish economic area and state demonstrate the importance of oil, gas, and mineral production.
- 5.61 Minerals produced in the 19-parish economic area include petroleum, natural gas, natural gas liquids, salt, sulfur, sand, and gravel, shell, clay, and lime. By-products of the natural gas and shell include carbon black and cement. Petroleum production in Louisiana increased from 104 million barrels in 1940 to 209 million in 1950, to 401 million barrels in 1960, and to 907 million in 1970. Its value increased from \$107 million in 1940 to \$3,062 million in 1970. The preprint of the Bureau of Mines Minerals Yearbook for 1974 reported crude petroleum production in Louisiana to be 737 million

COMMERCIAL FORESTS



25 PERCENT OF STATE'S COMMERCIAL FORESTS ARE LOCATED IN THE STUDY AREA, 1974

BOTTOMLAND HARDWOODS



51 PERCENT OF STATE'S BOTTOMLAND HARDWOODS ARE LOCATED IN THE STUDY AREA, 1974

SOURCE: U.S. DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE, "FOREST STATISTICS FOR LOUISIANA PARISHES, 1975."

FIGURE 5-3 COMMERCIAL FOREST AREAS

barrels valued at \$4,812 million. Natural gas production in the state increased from 343 million cubic feet (mmcf) valued at \$64 million in 1940 to 7,754 mmcf valued at \$2.38 billion in 1974. Oil and gas have accounted for almost 90 percent of the value of the state's mineral In 1974, the value of mineral production in the area's four coastal parishes alone totaled \$3.2 billion or 5.8 percent of the United States total. More than any other single factor, the expansion of mineral production has led to the area's employment, income, and population growth. Only six of Louisiana's 64 parishes have unemployment levels below 6 percent. Five of them are in south Louisiana and three of the five (Iberia, Lafourche, and Terrebonne) are coastal parishes of the Atchafalaya economic area. The 1970 census reported that direct employment in mineral production accounted for 14 percent of the total in coastal parishes and 8 percent in the economic area Since the late 1950's some of the construction associated with mineral production has declined; nevertheless, the 1970 census indicated that the three parishes producing the greatest quantities of oil and gas (Lafourche, St. Mary, and Terrebonne) also were the three parishes with median family incomes exceeding the state's median family income. Under future without-project conditions, extraction of oil, gas, and minerals would continue but would eventually decrease in importance.

CULTURE OF THE BASIN

- 5.62 The project-affected area has a rich cultural heritage. The unique folk culture that developed there attests to that fact. The area was settled both by English speakers and French-speaking Acadians who developed techniques for curing moss, removing cypress logs, and catching crawfish (Comeaux, 1972).
- 5.63 The Acadians who settled in the area abandoned agriculture and learned to utilize the swamps' resources. Folk culture in the area did not develop in isolation, but adjusted through time to new technology and demands. At present, the heart of the swamps has largely been abandoned and the inhabitants have moved to the edges of the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. This abandonment was due to the loss of wetlands caused by levee construction and sedimentation, discovery of oil and gas in the basin, and the technological advances and conveniences of the 20th century (Comeaux, 1972). However, there remains today an abundance of folk behavior and tradition adapted to swamp utilization which comprises an "Atchafalaya Basin Culture." The rich cultural heritage of the project-affected area offers great scientific, educational, and interpretative potential.
- 5.64 Under future without-project conditions, the continuing sedimentation and draining of the swamps would adversely impact the swamp dependent economic base, and thus, the lifestyle of the people who

live on the edges of the floodway. The deterioration of the economic resource base would have far-reaching effects upon folk culture. Few people presently live in the floodway, since the trend has been a movement to the margins of the basin where employment opportunities have increased. It is expected that this trend would continue.

WATIONAL TRUST PROPERTIES

5.65 There are no National Trust properties in the project-affected area.

MATIONAL REGISTER PROPERTIES

The National Register of Historic Places as published in the "Federal Register," dated 6 February 1979, and the monthly supplements through 27 October 1981, have been consulted and only two cultural resources, 16SM45 and 16SMY52, located within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway have been determined eligible for the National Register (US Department of Interior, 1979). The Nutgrass site, 16SM45, is an important shell midden located on the west bank of the Morgan City-Port Allen Route of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway south of Belle River Landing, Louisiana. Subsequent to its determination of eligibility to the National Register, the Nutgrass site was protected from erosion by placement of stone on the bank and adjacent underwater slope by the US Army Corps of Engineers in 1975. The Avoca Island Pumping Plant Number 1, 16SMY52, is located on the east bank of Bayou Shaffer south of Morgan City, Louisiana. Built between 1910 and 1914, the plant was one in a system of three pumping stations which drained the 16,000 acres of Avoca Island. The property was investigated during the intensive cultural resources survey of the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees conducted by the University of Southwestern Louisiana in 1979-80 under contract to the US Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District (Gibson et al., 1980). cultural resources in the project-affected area are presently listed in or have been determined eligible for inclusion in the National Register. The draft report on the findings of the cultural resources survey of the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees identified 12 cultural resources in the survey corridor as significant and eligible for inclusion in the National Register. These 12 resources include the Nutgrass archeological site, 16SM45, which had previously been determined eligible for the National Register and the Avoca Island Pumping Plant Number 1, 16SMY52, which has subsequently been determined eligible to the National Register. In addition, the intensive cultural resources survey of the other project features of the selected plan, which will be conducted during the next stage of planning, may locate additional cultural resources eligible for inclusion in the National Register.

5.67 Under future without-project conditions, any effects on sites 16SM45, 16SMY52, and other possibly significant sites identified by the cultural resources survey due to the enlargement of the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees would be addressed in accordance with existing laws and regulations.

ARCHEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

- Over 252 prehistoric and historic archeological sites are recorded within the project-affected area. The recorded prehistoric sites in the basin range from small midden deposits to large ceremonial mound centers. However, the recorded sites represent only a biased and incomplete sample of the archeological resources The known site locations are largely a function suspected to exist. of where cultural resources surveys have been undertaken. inaccessibility of many areas of the swamp, subsidence, and the heavy sedimentation rate in the lower floodway have and will continue to influence man's ability to locate, identify, and evaluate cultural Therefore, it is reasonable to assume that many as yet unrecorded archeological resources exist. Moreover, the considerable number of ship disasters and the Civil War-related vessel sinkings in the project-affected area indicate the existence of subsurface or underwater ship remains.
- 5.69 Under future without-project conditions, archeological resources would be adversely affected. Obscuration of sites by sedimentation, unregulated development, and the widening and deepening of the Atchafalaya River by natural processes would continue to impact the archeological resources of the project-affected area.

NATIONAL REGISTER OF NATURAL LANDMARKS SITES

National Park Service of the US Department of Interior. Its purpose is to identify and encourage the preservation of areas that reflect the ecological and geological character of the United States and to strengthen an appreciation of natural history and concern with conservation. Designating an area as a national landmark does not affect the ownership of the site, nor does it allow public access. It merely seeks to foster a greater awareness of one's national heritage and allows agencies or individuals to consider its special significance. The Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway has been studied for inclusion on this registry. Preliminary evaluation has revealed that it probably has significance as a natural landmark. Further evaluation will be carried out subsequent to completion of this study. Future without-project conditions would degrade much of the lower floodway; thus,

less land would be available for inclusion as a potential national landmark.

OPEN SPACE

The project-affected area south of I-10 contains the largest contiguous tract of land in the State of Louisiana that is roadless and in a semi-natural condition. This open space serves as a valuable retreat from the pressures of urban life for thousands of persons who reside in the nearby cities of Lafayette, Baton Rouge, New Orleans, and Houma, Louisiana, as well as for those in the smaller towns of the area. Such semi-natural open space is becoming increasingly rare in south Louisiana due to the rapid industrialization and expansion of agriculture and the attendant increase in population, as well as to the demands on the available open space for home construction, roads, and related facilities. These demands would increase under future without-project conditions and open space would proportionately. Rising water levels in the backwater area would preserve open space there under future without-project conditions.

AIR QUALITY

5.72 Air quality within the project-affected area is generally good except in the vicinity of certain industrial sites located near Krotz Springs and along the Teche and Bayou Black Ridges. Under future without-project conditions, this would change as increasing development takes place within the lower floodway and further industrialization occurs along the Baton Rouge-New Orleans corridor to the east. These changes would tend to degrade air quality. On the other hand, rising water levels in the backwater area around Morgan City could serve to force the existing industries there to relocate elsewhere. This would improve air quality in the immediate area.

ESTHETIC VALUES

5.73 The project-affected area is noted for having high esthetic values, although in many areas these values have been severely degraded by the construction and operational activities of the oil and gas industry, as well as extensive sedimentation, which has filled in many former open water areas. Many parts of the area are riddled with a maze of access and pipeline canals that have destroyed the wilderness nature of the swamplands. Numerous portions remain, however, in a scenic, semiwilderness state. Under future without-project

conditions, the esthetic qualities of the project-affected area would continue to deteriorate.

UNDEVELOPED LAND

5.74 The project-affected area includes several hundred thousand acres of undeveloped land, primarily marsh and forest. Some of this land could be converted immediately to agricultural land while, in other cases, the probability of flooding is so great that conversion for agricultural developments is not economically feasible. In most of the project-affected area, the primary development alternative would be for the purpose of raising soybeans. In the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, in particular in the vicinity of Bayous Boeuf and Black, the primary development potential is for conversion to industrial purposes. Under future without-project conditions, most existing undeveloped bottomland forest would eventually be developed. Rising water levels would prevent forests in the backwater area from being cleared.

PROPERTY OWNERSHIP

5.75 In the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, it is estimated that in excess of 265,000 acres, approximately 60 percent of privately-owned land, is vested in 13 major property owners. Each of these owners controls acreage ranging from 5,000 acres to more than 44,000 acres. The remaining privately-owned land, approximately 175,000 acres, is controlled by some 3,200 landowners. In addition to the privately-owned land, the state has claim to approximately 150,000 acres. This land ownership pattern would probably continue under future without-project conditions.

Section 122 Items

5.76 The following items are not considered to be significant resources. However, legal requirements of Section 122, 1970 Rivers and Harbors Act, Public Law 91-611, require addressing the impacts of each proposed plan upon these items. The following paragraphs explain briefly what these refer to and how they relate to the project-affected area.

NOISE

5.77 The project-affected area, because of the semiwilderness nature of much of it, is a relatively noise-free environment. However, few areas are totally noise-free. The activities of the oil and gas industry, water-based shipping industry, and sport and commercial fishermen occur throughout the area. Much of the noise that does occur is due to boat traffic originating with these groups. At times, even in the most remote parts of the area, noise levels are high. Under future without-project conditions, noise levels would increase due to the increasing development that would occur.

DISPLACEMENT OF PEOPLE

5.78 Alternative plan impacts as they relate to the displacement of people are concerned with the direct and indirect consequences of plan implementation on areas of existing habitation. An example of a direct plan impact would be those persons forced to move because they inhabit lands required for project construction. An example of an indirect impact would be individuals induced to move as a result of altered flood conditions caused by plan implementation. Under future without-project conditions, displacement of people would increase from both direct and indirect consequences. There would be relocations from construction of the floodway guide levees, which is part of the future without-project condition, as well as from rising water levels in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City.

COMMUNITY COHESION

5.79 The unique cultural heritage of the project-affected area is linked directly to a way of life based on swamp resource exploitation. The preservation of this traditional lifestyle and the continued existence of some ethnic groups and folk society is therefore dependent on preservation of the swamp habitat. Under future without-project conditions, there would be a loss of the habitat necessary to provide the occupations that support the traditional lifestyle.

COMMUNITY GROWTH

5.80 The potential for community growth exists in the Morgan City and vicinity area. This growth is directly linked to the continued viability and expansion of the Morgan City oil and gas-related industrial complex. Under future without-project conditions, rising water levels in the backwater area could adversely affect the

expansion and even the existence of some facilities, thereby retarding the growth of the area.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCE, TAX REVENUES, AND PROPERTY VALUES

5.81 The area of local government finance is concerned with items such as the tax base, property values, and tax revenues. Each of these, and other items, are important because they impact the financial condition of local governmental units. Financial soundness is important because it often determines the level and quality of the necessary public services provided by local governments. Under future without-project conditions, there probably would be a slight increase in property values on forestland converted to cropland and a corresponding potential for increase in property tax revenue. On the other hand, rising water levels in the backwater area could force the relocation of industrial facilities and thereby remove the tax base.

PUBLIC SERVICES AND FACILITIES

5.82 The area of public services and facilities is concerned with the ability of local units of government to provide the basic public services; e.g., sanitation, water supply, education, and police protection. Under future without-project conditions, it is not expected that the ability to provide such services would be significantly altered.

BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITY AND REGIONAL GROWTH

5.83 Within the project-affected area, the industrial complex located in and around the Morgan City area holds the greatest potential for spurring regional growth. As the focal point for the manufacture of items used in the exploration and production of oil and gas resources in the Louisiana gulf region, growth of this industrial complex is directly linked to national and international developments in the energy-related industries. Under future without-project conditions, the growth potential for this area could be greatly hampered as a result of rising water levels and increased flood hazards in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City.

EMPLOYMENT AND LABOR FORCE

5.84 In the 19-parish economic study area, employment in 1970 was concentrated in trade, services, manufacturing, government,

construction, agriculture, forestry, fisheries, and mining. Economic area employment was more concentrated in agriculture, forestry, fisheries, and mining in 1970 relative to comparable statewide data. About 24.1 percent of the economic area civilian labor force was employed in these industry sectors while the statewide average was about 15.6 percent. Under future without-project conditions, there would be a minor increase in employment resulting from raising the East and West Lower Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees. There also would be some small increase in agricultural employment as forestland became converted to cropland, and commercial fishing employment would decrease because the habitat necessary for fish populations would be lost. There could also be a loss of jobs in the manufacturing sector if rising water levels in the backwater area force portions of the Morgan City industrial complex to relocate.

DISPLACEMENT OF FARMS

5.85 Displacement of farms refers to the forced abandonment of existing farms due to the completion of project features or conditions. Under future without-project conditions, some displacement of farms in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City could occur due to rising water levels associated with enlargement of the Atchafalaya delta.

VECTORS

5.86 Vectors in the project area include a variety of mosquitoes with the most common genera being Anopheles, Aedes, and Culex. Some species inhabitat a wide variety of habitats while others are more restricted. Some species such as Aedes sollicitans breed only in temporary water while others such as Culex salinarius require permanent water for breeding. The most common vector borne diseases are infectious equine anemia, anaplasmosis and Venezuelan equine encephalitis.

6. ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

- This section describes the effects of each detailed plan on the previously described significant resources and serves as a supplement to the "Comparative Impacts of Alternatives" table in Section 4. It should be noted that due to the dynamic nature of the project area, any attempt to assess impacts in a quantitative matter beyond the year 2030 (2036 for economic assessments) was deemed inappropriate and highly speculative except for projection of the amount of land clearing for agricultural conversion that might occur in the post-2030 period. In discussing the impacts of each plan on most significant resources, the impacts that could occur during the first 50 years of project life are examined in detail, and a brief, nonquantitative description of possible impacts during the final 50 years follows. certain appropriate cases, impacts throughout project life are treated Major impacts of proposed project features, such as channel training, management units, environmental easements, etc., are discussed first and are followed by a brief discussion of impacts due to operation and maintenance of these features. Impacts of mitigation measures are also discussed. At the end of each significant resource section, a brief discussion of impacts due to operation and maintenance of existing project features is included. Details of direct construction impacts or operation and maintenance impacts of the various plans are shown in Tables 4-4, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5, and 6-6; and changes in acreage of habitat types are shown in Table 6-7. Plates 5 through 18 show the locations of the various construction features. For a better comprehension of plan impacts, the reader may wish to refer to these tables and plates as remaining sections of this report are read. It should be noted that, for Plans 4 and 9, this section does not attempt to discuss potential impacts of measures that could eventually be implemented to solve backwater flooding problems. These would be discussed in the future in a supplement to this EIS.
- 6.2 It should be noted that four major data gaps exist that may have influenced the following impact analysis. The first is the lack of detailed data to enable the separation of the effects of the two sediment control features that were originally proposed, distributary realinements and sediment traps. The effects of these features were treated together in making land-use projections for the future. Since sediment traps were eliminated for environmental reasons from the final three plans, land-use projections overestimate the benefits to be gained from sediment control and do not fully assess loss of water bodies. However, relative comparison of the detailed plans is possible.
- 6.3 A second data gap is incomplete technical information concerning all possible impacts of management units upon the aquatic and terrestrial environment. In concept, these units should be highly valuable in preserving the aquatic resources of the basin, but in

TABLE 6-1

DIRECT CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS OF FLOODWAY PROTECTION LEVEES (ACRES)
1972 TO 1980 AND 1980 ON

		Pl	an 2	Pl	an 4	P1	an 7	Pla	n 9
	All Plans		FWO		EQ	NED		R	
	1972 to 1980	1980 on	Total	1980 on	Total	1980 on	Total	1980 on	Total
RIVER LEVEES									
Early successional BLHW1/	-20	-250	-270	-160	-180	-150	-170	-150	-170
Late successional BLHW	-10	-20	-30	-10	-20	-10	-20	-10	-20
Open land	-40	_	-40	-	-40	-	-40	-	-40
Bayous, canals, and borrow	+70	+270	+340	+180	+250	+160	+230	+160	+230
FLOODWAYS LEVEES									
Early successional BLHW	-1,400	-730	-2,130	-720	-2,120	-690	-2,090	-670	-2,070
Late successional BLHW	-2,050	-5,540	-7,590	-4,020	-6,070	-3,630	-5,680	-3,840	-5,890
Cypress-tupelo	-1,460	-880	-2,340	-720	-2,180	-700	-2,160	-710	-2,170
BLHW-CT mix2/	-10	-20	-30	-20	-30	-20	-30	-20	-30
Open land	+1,190		+1,190	-150	+1,040	+530	+1,720	+90	+1,280
Bayous, canals, and borrow	+3,720	+7,190	+10,910	+5,620	+9,340	+4,510	+8,230	+5,140	+8,860
LEVEES OUT OF FLOODWAY									
Early successional BLHW	-170	-110	-280	-50	-220	-50	-220	-50	-220
Late successional BLHW	-360	-270	-630	-120	-480	-140	-500	-140	-500
Cypress-tupelo	-40		-40	-1,100	-1,140	-1,260	-1,300	-1,350	-1,390
Open land	0	+100	+100	+140	+140	+140	+140	+170	+170
Fresh marsh	-100	_	-100	-170	-27.0	-200	-300	-200	-300
Bayous, canals, and borrow	+620	+160	+780	+1,420	+2,040	+1,500	+2,120	+1,360	+1,980

 $[\]frac{1}{B}$ ottomland hardwood.

 $[\]frac{2}{B}$ Bottomland hardwood - cypress-tupelo mix.

TABLE 6-2 DIRECT CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS OF CHANNEL WORK (ACRES)

	Plan 2 FWO	Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9 R
CHANNEL TRAINING ATCHAFALAYA	RIVER1/			
Early successional BLHW2/	0	+2,670	+2,670	+2,670
Late successional BLHW	0	-1,000	-1,000	-1,000
Cypress-tupelo	0	-1,730	-1,730	-1,730
Borrow	0	+60	+60	+60
CHANNEL TRAINING LOWER ATCHA	FALAYA RIV	ER3/		
Early successional BLHW	0	0	+1,510	+1,510
Cypress-tupelo	0	0	-200	
		0	200	-200
Fresh marsh	0	ō	-700	-200 -700
	0			
Fresh marsh Riverine		0	-700	-700
Fresh marsh Riverine		0	-700	-700
Fresh marsh Riverine BANK STABILIZATION	0	0	-700 -610	-700 -610

 $[\]frac{1}{\text{All}}$ plans 2,550 acres early successional BLHW to open to early successional BLHW.

2/Bottomland hardwood.

3/All plans 220 acres early successional BLHW to open to early

successional BLHW.

TABLE 6-3
DIRECT CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS OF OUTLETS WORK (ACRES)

	Plan 2 FWO	Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9 R
OUTLET CHANGES1/			***************************************	
Early successional BLHW2/	0	-90	-90	-180
Cypress-tupelo	Ö	-20	-20	-60
Riverine	Ō	0	0	+240
Borrow	0	+110	+110	. 240
WIDEN WAX LAKE OUTLET OVERBA	NK			
Early successional BLHW	0	+650	+650	+650
Late successional BLHW	0	- 59 0	-590	-590
Cypress-tupelo	0	-180	-180	-180
Open land	0	-80	-80	-80
Fresh marsh	0	-90	-90	-90
Borrow	0	+290	+290	+290
INCREASE SEDIMENT WAX LAKE O	UTLET			
Early successional BLHW	0	-400	0	0
Riverine	0	+400	0	0

 $[\]frac{1}{\text{Plans}}$ 4 and 7 - 190 acres early successional BLHW to open to early successional BLHW, Plan 9 - 180 acres early successional BLHW to open to early successional BLHW. $\frac{2}{\text{Bottomland hardwood}}$.

TABLE 6-4 DIRECT CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS OF SEDIMENT CONTROL, MANAGEMENT UNIT, AND RECREATION FEATURES (ACRES)

	Plan 2 FWO	Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9 R
SEDIMENT CONTROL				
Early successional BLHW1/	0	+440	+440	+440
Late successional BLHW	0	-710	-710	-710
Riverine	0	+270	+270	+270
MANAGEMENT UNITS2/ 3/				
Early successional BLHW	0	+315	0	+315
Late successional BLHW	0	-310	0	300
Cypress-tupelo	0	-1	0	-1
Open land	0	+20	0	+20
Bayou	0	-10	0	-10
Headwater Lake	0	-20	0	-20
RECREATION				
Early successional BLHW	0	-5	-5	-5
Late successional BLHW	0	-60	-60	-60
Cypress-tupelo	0	-5	-5	-5
Open land	0	+70	+70	+70

 $[\]frac{1}{2}$ /Bottomland hardwood. $\frac{1}{2}$ /145 acres early successional BLHW to open to early successional

^{3/}Assumes that five units would be built although initial construction would involve only two pilot units.

TABLE 6-5 DIRECT CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS OF THE AVOCA ISLAND LEVEE $^{1}/$

	Plan 2 FWO	Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9 R
Fresh Marsh	0	0	-1,455	0
Brackish Marsh	0	0	0	0
Delta	0	0	-2,910	0
Open Land	0	0	+2,180	0
Fresh Bayous	0	0	+2,180	0
Brackish Bayous		0		0

 $[\]frac{1}{\text{Assumes}}$ that all reaches would be built although initial construction would involve only the first reach. Additional reaches might never be built.

TABLE 6-6
SUMMARY OF DIRECT CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS1/

	Plan 2 FWO	Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9 R
Early Successional BLHW2/	-2,690	+1,040	+2,585	+2,940
Late Successional BLHW	-8,220	-9,360	-8,670	-9,190
Cypress-Tupelo	-2,390	-5,366	-5,705	-5,760
BLHW/CT MIX3/	-30	-30	-30	-30
Open Land	+1,270	+1,140	+3,980	+1,410
Fresh Marsh	0	-360	-2,545	-1,090
Brackish Marsh	0	0	0	0
Delta	0	0	-2,910	0
Riverine	0	+9 20	-90	+150
Fresh Bayous	+12,040	+12,090	+13,220	+11,530
Brackish Bayous	0	0	0	0
Headwater Lake	0	-20	0	-20
ES To Open To ES4/		2,695	2,960	2,875

^{1/}Assumes all reaches of the Avoca Island levee (Plan 7 only) and five management units would be built. Initial construction would involve building of only two management units and the first reach of the Avoca Island levee. Additional reaches of the levee might never be built.

 $[\]frac{2}{Bottomland}$ hardwood.

^{3/}Bottomland hardwood/cypress-tupelo mix.

^{4/}Early successional bottomland hardwood to open to early successional bottomland hardwood.

TABLE 6-7

ACRES WITHIN THE PROJECT AFFECTED AREA
(1,000's)

Habitat type				30	
	1980	Plan 2 FWO	Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9
Early successional BLHW1/	93.9	35.2	58.5	42.1	60.4
Late successional BLHW2/	332.0	186.1	339.3	177.7	339.5
Cypress-tupelo2/	451.0	415.0	408.2	364.1	407.7
Composition unknown	0.0	51.6	44.1	44.6	44.1
BLHW/Cypress-tupelo mix	8.4	20.2	44.2	44.6	44.2
Open land	97.2	283.8	100.1	326.5	100.3
Fresh marsh3/	321.3	243.1	242.8	238.5	242.1
Brackish marsh3/	89.0	64.4	64.4	63.2	64.4
Saline marsh3/	107.3	69.3	69.3	69.2	69.3
Delta3/	10.1	135.0	135.0	130.7	135.0
River and distributary	31.1	32.1	33.1	32.1	32.3
Fresh bayous and slow canals	38.0	50.9	51.0	52.1	50.4
Headwater lakes	18.2	1.9	2.2	1.8	2.2
Backwater lakes	42.0	34.0	38.3	33.4	38.3
Cropland lakes	0.03	4.1	.03	4.9	.03
Brackish bayous and canals	6.2	8.1	8.1	8.3	8.1
Saline bayous and canals	6.1	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4
Fresh marsh ponds and lakes	87.6	141.6	141.6	142.4	141.6
Brackish marsh ponds and lakes	55.2	75.3	75.3	76.3	75.3
Saline marsh ponds and lakes	64.4	99.0	99.0	99.1	99.0
Presh bays	200.0	75.1	75.1	79.4	75.1
Brackish bays	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9
Saline bays	53.8	53.8	53.8	53.8	53.8
Shallow gulf	804.0	804.0	804.0	804.0	804.0
Late Successional BLHW ^{4/} (flooded in floodway)	128.0	66.8	75.0	57.3	75.2
Early successional BLHw4,5/ (flooded in floodway)	73.3	35.7	40.3	30.1	40.3
Cypress-tupelo4,6/ (flooded in floodway)	173.0	146.3	138.0	116.0	137.9

^{1/}Bottomland hardwood.

^{2/}Figures given do not include acreage changes which would be caused by disposal of dredged material associated with maintenance dredging of existing waterways. This activity would cause about 1,400 acres of cypress-tupelo and about 600 acres of late successional bottomland hardwood forest to convert to early successional bottomland hardwood forest during project life.

^{3/}Includes impacts of all reaches of the Avoca Island levee extension (Plan 7 only) for comparative purposes.

^{4/}These categories reflect the number of acres of forest that would be flooded on an annual basis. The decrease in acreage in the future reflects the lowering of the flowline in all plans and a conversion of forest to other habitat types in Plan 7.

^{5/}Includes composition unknown.

^{6/}Includes cypress-tupelo bottomland hardwood mix.

reality, some resource management problems could be created. For purposes of assessing environmental impacts of management units, an unbiased effort was made to determine both the positive and negative impacts that could arise due to construction of five units. These units were the ones which seemed to offer the best potential for ultimate implementation. These impacts will be discussed in detail as they relate to pertinent significant resources. It should be noted that only two pilot units are proposed for initial implementation. Should major modification of the management unit concept occur during subsequent detailed studies of the two pilot units, then construction and operation of others could be significantly different from the present concept. Therefore, actual impacts could differ significantly from those assessed in this report and a supplement to this EIS would have to be prepared.

6.4 A third data gap is the lack of adequate information about the effects of Avoca Island levee extensions upon the natural resources of the backwater area northeast of Morgan City and the Terrebonne Parish marshes. It was necessary to use preliminary hydraulic, water quality, and marsh loss data to project future conditions and to calculate mitigation needs. It was assumed that as the delta developed, it would naturally reduce the amount of sediment This reduction transported to the western Terrebonne Parish marshes. quantified. Because of these uncertainties, projections based on subsequent studies of these areas could change significantly. In the NED plan, only the first reach of the levee extension is proposed. However, as a basis for comparison, the impact assessment which follows assumes that all reaches of the levee would ultimately be built. This in no way presupposes that extension of the Avoca Island levee for the full length is desirable. solution to the backwater flooding problem would result from studies to be made over the next several years.

6.4a A fourth data gap is lack of details about modification of existing minor features to pass the project flood. These should have few significant environmental impacts; however, if any significant impacts become apparent, an EIS Supplement would be prepared.

Significant Resources

EARLY SUCCESSIONAL STAGE BOTTOMLAND HARDWOOD FOREST

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.5 With this plan, existing early successional forest acreage would decrease in the future by about 35,000 acres so that by the year

2030, there would be an estimated 59,000 acres in the project-affected This would be about 23,000 more acres than under future without-project conditions. Much of the decrease would be due to the natural process of plant succession, which would cause about 25,000 acres to convert to the late successional bottomland hardwood type during the first decade of project life. (Project levee construction between 1972 and 1980 eliminated 1,600 acres of this habitat.) About 2,700 acres would be temporarily altered by direct construction impacts within and adjacent to the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway between 1980 and 1990. These acres would be converted initially to open land but would soon revegetate with early successional species such as willow or cottonwood. Additionally, construction work would create about 2,600 new acres of this forest type through conversion of other forest or open water habitats to open land, which would rapidly revegetate with early successional species during the first decade of Widening Wax Lake Outlet overbank area and sediment project life. control measures would also increase acreage. Additional gains in acreage of early successional forest would occur due to formation of new accretion lands in open water areas. This accretion process would continue throughout project life.

6.6 During the second half of project life, early successional forest acreage would continue to change as accretion and plant succession created new forest stands or converted old stands into the midto-late successional type. By 2080, virtually all of the currently existing stands would no longer exist but would be replaced by new ones continually forming as the accretion process continued. It is probable that implementation of Plan 4 would insure that more acres of this forest type would exist in 2080 than under future without-project conditions, as the environmental easement feature of this plan would help prevent their being cleared.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.7 Repair of erosion along the main channel or near a distributary realinement could adversely affect a minor amount of early successional bottomland hardwoods. Policing of the real estate features would prevent unauthorized clearing of forest. There would be no impacts due to mitigation measures.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.8 With this plan, existing acreage of early successional forests would decrease in the future by about 52,000 acres. By the year 2030, there would be an estimated 42,000 acres remaining within the project-affected area. With this plan, there would be only about 7,000 future acres more than under future without-project conditions.

As with Plan 4, some of the decrease would be due to the process of plant succession. Also important in decreasing the acreage would be the conversion of forestland to agricultural land. (As with Plan 4, levee construction between 1972 and 1980 destroyed 1,600 acres.) Changes in acreage due to direct construction impacts would be similar to those of Plan 4 within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, but additional impacts due to channel training of the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet would result in the conversion of about 1,500 acres of riverine habitat, cypress-tupelo swamp, and fresh marsh to this habitat type during the first decade of project life. Additional gains in acreage would occur due to formation of accretion land in open water areas.

As with Plan 4, plant succession and accretion would continue to change the acreage of early successional forest during the second half of project life. By 2080, there would, however, be less of this forest type than with Plan 4 in effect. The reason for this would be the process of land clearing for agricultural conversion, which would result in the elimination of a portion of this forest. It is probable that more of this forest would be cleared under Plan 7 conditions than under future without-project conditions.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.10 Impacts would be similar to those of Plan 4 but the only real estate features to be policed would be the recreational lands and nondevelopment flowage easements.

Plan 9 (R)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.11 Under this plan, the existing acreage of early successional forests would decrease in the future slightly less than under Plan 4 and there would be about 25,000 more future acres than under future without-project conditions. Direct construction impacts would be very similar to those of Plan 4 with the addition of a 1,500-acre gain due to channel training south of Morgan City. As in both Plans 4 and 7, formation of accretion lands in open water areas would increase the overall acreage of this forest in the future.
- 6.12 The impacts of this plan in the second half of project life would be virtually the same as for Plan 4.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.13 These would be the same as for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.14 Approximately 3,000 acres of early successional bottomland hardwood forest has been dedicated to disposal of dredged material from existing project features. These areas are not used yearly. Disposal in Sixmile Lake covers 2,000 acres and occurs only once every 3 years. As the early successional forests are covered, most existing ground cover, understory, and trees are killed, but the area usually starts revegetating as soon as the ground is dry. In areas where disposal is annual, revegetation rarely gets past the herbaceous plant and willow saplings stage. In areas where dredging is less frequent, further succession would occur.
- 6.15 Erosion repair around culverts, control structures, and canals could cause minor disruption to some early successional communities.
- 6.16 Prolonged flooding, as would be caused by operation of the floodway system, would have an adverse impact on early successional forests each time it occurred. Most mature trees would probably be able to withstand flooding. Some trees along eroding edges of channels would be lost. Understory and ground cover would probably be killed or defoliated by floodwaters; however, within 1 to 2 months after the flood, regrowth should be only slightly below preflood levels (Noble and Murphy, 1975).

LATE SUCCESSIONAL STAGE BOTTOMLAND HARDWOOD FOREST

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- With this plan, existing acreage of this forest type would increase in the future by about 7,000 acres so that by the year 2030, there would be an estimated 339,000 acres. This represents an increase of about 153,000 acres above the projected future withoutproject conditions, due primarily to the environmental easement feature of this plan although some increases in acreages of this habitat type would occur due to succession of early successional bottomland hardwood late stands to the successional Construction impacts due primarily to implementation of sediment control measures, channel training of the Lower Atchafalaya River, and raising the east and west protection levees would destroy about 6,940 acres during the first decade of project life. (Levee construction from 1972 to 1980 has already destroyed about 2,400 acres.)
- 6.18 The management unit features of the plan could have varied impacts upon growth of bottomland hardwood species. As reported by

Broadfoot and Williston (1973), annual impoundment of water in the Mississippi Delta on bottomland hardwood species from December through June caused increased diameter growth in species such as cottonwood, sweetgum, and green ash. Rudolph and Hunter (1964) reported that increased flooding would increase mast production in oak trees. the other hand, McQuilkin and Musbach (1977) reported that production of sound pin oak acorns did not vary significantly between flooded and nonflooded areas, and Hosner (1962) reported that overwinter flooding that extended into the growing season resulted in the destruction of the seeds of pumpkin ash, green ash, and boxelder when flooding extended until 4 June. Observations indicate that the existing water regime in certain areas of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway and backwater area may be having an inhibitive effect on hardwood regeneration, especially on the more desirable species, when viewed from a silvicultural standpoint. In some areas, only low-value species that break dormancy late, such as overcup oak and bitter pecan, are able to reproduce, and in other areas, only highly water tolerant species, such as swamp privet and water elm, appear to reproduce successfully. Construction of management units that would attempt to maintain the existing water regime could have significant adverse impacts on bottomland hardwood species when growth of these forests are compared to what would occur under future without-project Estimates derived using the average annual shifted conditions. hydrograph indicate that about 30,000 acres of these forests would be inundated until 15 June during an average year within the five management units most likely to be built, and about 14,000 acres until 15 July. Under future without-project conditions, these acreage figures would be lower. (It should be noted, however, that under future without-project conditions, these forests might not in fact exist as the areas they occupy might be cleared for agricultural conversion.) Also, it should be pointed out that by maintaining the existing water regime, potential growth of ground cover and understory vegetation would be inhibited. This would significantly decrease the value of this habitat for terrestrial wildlife, such as deer. On the other hand, building of management units would slightly increase the peak of the annual hydrograph in some areas, at least during the first decades of project life, thus flooding for a 2- to 3-week period, areas that would not have been flooded in the absence of the management unit. This short period of flooding could benefit timber growth during most years. Due to the uncertainty associated with evaluating the impacts of management units on bottomland hardwood forests, a feature of Plan 4 would be to study carefully the impacts of the two pilot units on timber growth before building remaining units. Should problems be discovered, adjustments could then be made to correct them before additional units are built.

6.19 During the second half of project life, the total acreage of late successional bottomland hardwood forest would increase as early successional stages changed to more mature late successional stages. Species composition of the forest would also tend to change with time

so that by 2080, the proportion of less water tolerant species, such as sweetgum and oak, would increase in the northeastern parts of the project-affected area. Corresponding increases in the extent of ground cover plants would also occur.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.20 Erosion repair along the main channel or at distributary realinements might destroy a small amount of this habitat type. Policing of easements would preserve forest. No impacts due to mitigation measures would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.21 With this plan, a 154,000-acre reduction in the existing acreage of forest could occur so that by 2030, about 178,000 acres would remain within the project-affected area. Most of this decrease would be due to land clearing for agricultural conversion, both within the floodway system and in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City. Construction impacts would add to the decrease, with about 6,400 acres being destroyed during the first decade of project life, primarily due to sediment control, channel training, and raising the east and west protection levees. (Levee construction between 1972 and 1980 destroyed about 2,400 acres.) This decrease is about 8,000 acres more than would occur under future without-project conditions and would be due to additional land clearing caused by the lowered water levels brought about with Plan 7. Changes in forest species composition would be similar to those discussed for Plan 4.
- 6.22 During the second half of project life, additional decreases in forest acreage would occur due to further land clearing. The exact magnitude of this activity cannot be projected with certainty but it is probable that most of the land that would be dry enough to clear in the year 2030, but which would not have been cleared at that time, would be cleared before 2080. Most clearing would occur in the bottomland hardwood habitat type. Thus, as much as about 20,000 additional acres, and possibly more, could be cleared by 2080. The amount of land that would be cleared during the second half of project life with Plan 7 in effect would be about the same as under future without-project conditions. (These land clearing projections are based on a worst-case analysis. Actual rates of clearing could be lower if legal controls, such as the Section 404 permitting program, continue in the future.)

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.23 Impacts would be similar to those of Plan 4 except that the only real estate features which would be policed would be 1,500 acres of recreational land and the nondevelopment and flowage easements. The mitigation features of this plan would preserve about 16,800 acres which would otherwise be cleared for agricultural conversion.

Plan 9 (R)

6.24 The impacts of this plan would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.25 Maintenance dredging of existing project features has destroyed approximately 600 acres of this habitat type by disposal of dredged material. Since this disposal would be necessary only every 5 to 10 years, the areas would revegetate with early successional species between uses.
- 6.26 Operation of the floodway system would be expected to have a minor adverse impact on this habitat type. Some trees would be destroyed by heavy sedimentation or flooding, but the beneficial impact of nutrients carried into bottomland areas would probably outweigh this. As discussed under the early successional habitat type, ground cover and understory would be temporarily destroyed but would recover fairly quickly. During 1973, studies showed that approximately 707,400 acres of wooded land of all habitat types were flooded in the floodway system (US Army Corps of Engineers, 1974).

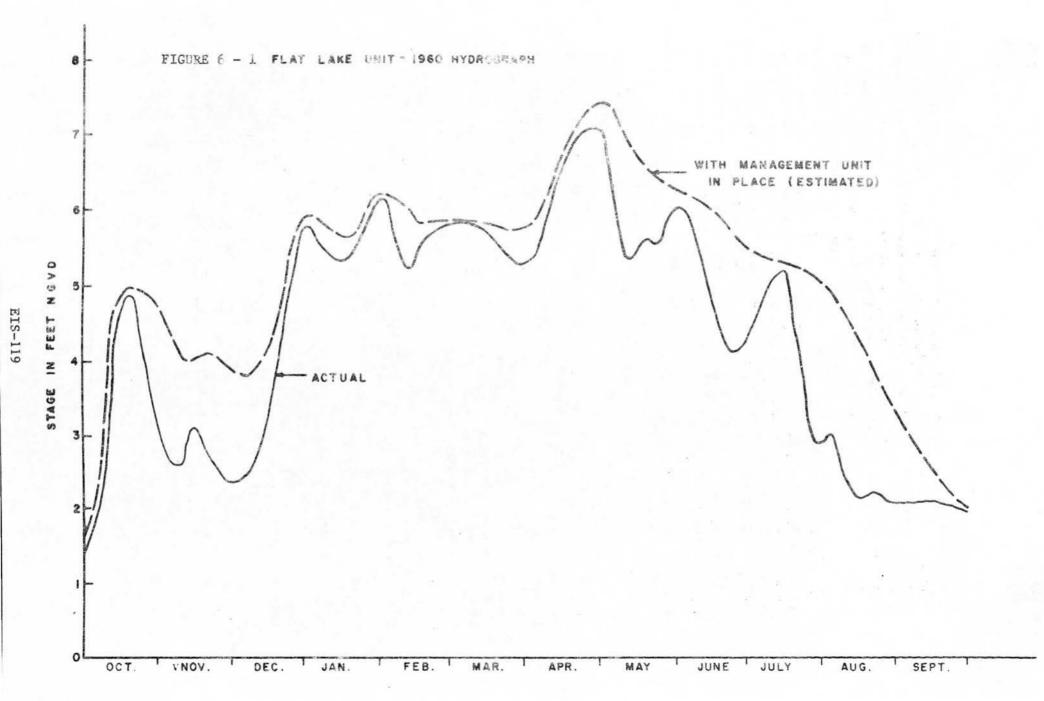
CYPRESS-TUPELO SWAMP

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.27 With this plan, existing acreage of this type would decrease in the future by about 43,000 acres so that by the year 2030, there would be an estimated 408,000 acres in the project-affected area. This represents a decrease of about 7,000 acres more than would occur under future without-project conditions. It should be noted, however, that this plan would not prevent most of the cypress-tupelo forests in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City from becoming subjected to increased depth and duration of flooding. This flooding could have an inhibitory effect on tree growth and reproduction. A major cause of acreage decrease in this habitat type would be plant succession

occurring in response to falling water levels within the floodway as the Atchfalaya River matures. As swamps located at higher elevations become drier, they would be invaded by bottomland hardwood species and would convert to the early successional bottomland hardwood mixed with cypress-tupelo habitat type. This category could increase by about 36,000 acres by 2030. Construction impacts during the first decade of project life would also decrease the total acreage by about 3,860 acres. (Levee construction between 1972 and 1980 destroyed about 1,500 acres.) About half of these construction impacts would be due to conversion of cypress-tupelo areas to borrow pits as a result of raising the east and west protection levees and about half to channel training of the Lower Atchafalaya River. An additional impact of Plan 4 on cypress-tupelo swamps would be the preservation of about 20,000 acres within the lower floodway in its existing seminatural state due to acquisition of an environmental easement which prevents timber harvesting. Under future without-project conditions, it is estimated that half of the cypress-tupelo forests would be logged by 2030 (this is a worst-case estimate). Thus, Plan 4 with its easement could preserve 10,000 acres of cypress-tupelo forests that might be logged under future without-project conditions. Plan 4 would recommend implementation of two pilot management units and based upon their operational success, possible future implementation of other units. At the present time, the possible impacts of management units upon timber resources are not fully understood. Within the five areas of highest potential for development as management units, there are currently about 43,000 acres of cypress-tupelo forests. possible that management units could affect these cypress-tupelo forests in either a positive or negative way. Management units would be designed to attempt to maintain, as nearly as possible, the current water regime in the areas. Therefore, water levels in the future would not decline as much as would be the case if no management units were in place. This would insure that the existing acreage of "pure stand" cypress-tupelo forest remains rather than being converted, in part, to the category of bottomland hardwoods mixed with cypresstupelo. It will not be possible, however, to exactly mimic the existing water regimes and hydrologic conditions in the future. To maintain water levels in the future that approximate those present today, it would be necessary to restrict the natural outlets by construction of weirs and, in some cases, low level levees (see Plate 11). Proposed plans also call for construction of new inlets and for closure of certain bayous and canals that now convey water into the areas (see Plate 11). The effect of all these features would be to reduce, by as much as one-half, the net amount of water flowing into and through the management unit during an average water year, while at the same time maintaining water levels that approximate existing conditions (the peaks of the average hydrographs for some units would actually be slightly higher than at present, at least during the first decades of project life). Management units would also reduce the degree of short-term water level fluctuation that occurs within each area (see Figure 6-1). This reduction in water



Donaldsonville, Louisiana, as a mitigation measure should increase the productivity of that area.

Plan 9 (R)

6.34 Impacts to cypress-tupelo forests with this plan would be somewhat similar to those of Plan 4. However, a slight increase in acreage eliminated due to construction impacts caused by channel training of the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet and due to work at the outlets would occur. This additional work would eliminate about 260 acres. Also, this plan would not guarantee the preservation of about 20,000 acres of these forests in their existing semi-natural state. The real estate provisions of this plan would allow timber harvest throughout most of the lower floodway. Since hydrologic conditions in parts of this area are not conducive to regeneration of cypress, these areas, if logged, might never regenerate as a true cypress-tupelo forest.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.35 Maintenance dredging has destroyed approximately 1,400 acres of this habitat type. Approximately 900 acres along the east freshwater distribution channel is used every 5 years. Initial disposal destroyed the existing trees and raised the elevation of the area. Revegetation was with early successional species which would be destroyed with subsequent disposals. Nearly 400 acres near the Bayou Sorrel lock would be used annually and would probably never pass beyond a herbaceous plant-young willow stage.
- 6.36 Operation of the floodway system would adversely impact this habitat type by bringing large amounts of sediment into swamps. After the waters receded, early successional species would invade the newly emergent land. It is impossible to estimate the acreage that would be affected, although it could be quite large.

AGRI CULTURAL LANDS

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.37 With this plan, there would be no significant increase in the amount of agricultural land in the future. Although total agricultural acreage would not increase in the future under Plan 4, there would be a highly significant decrease in such lands when compared to what would occur under future without-project conditions. This decrease would amount to about 184,000 acres of open land and would be

due primarily to the environmental easement feature of Plan 4, which would prevent land clearing within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. Construction impacts would also eliminate a small amount It should be noted that some of the land that would be of land. affected by the land clearing prohibition of Plan 4 is classified as potential prime farmland (Plates 20 through 22). Moreover, this plan would not provide flood protection to about 10,000 acres of existing prime and unique farmland, used primarily for sugarcane production, in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City. Future rising water levels could render this land unusable for agriculture although projects such as the Terrebonne Parish Forced Drainage Project would provide protection to about 3,000 acres of the land. Within the lower floodway, the restriction on row-crop agriculture would insure that pesticide pollution, due to agricultural runoff, would not affect thousands of existing acres of potential unique farmland in the area that could be suitable for commercial crawfish production (Plates 20 through 22).

- 6.38 With this plan, total net income due to agricultural activity would rise from about \$522,000 at the beginning of project life to about \$3,028,000 by 2030. Much of this increase would be due to conversion of agricultural activity in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City from production of sugarcane to production of soybeans. The environmental easement feature of Plan 4 would prevent further agricultural expansion in the lower floodway and because of this, Plan 4 would actually cause a net project loss of about \$6,317,000 in annual net income by the year 2030, when compared to future without-project conditions.
- 6.39 During the second half of project life there should be no further increase in farmland acreage while under future without-project conditions, there would be a highly significant increase due to the continued land clearing that would take place in the post-2030 period within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. The difference would amount to about 25,000 acres of open land, most of which would be agricultural.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.40 Operation and maintenance of proposed features would have a significant negative impact on agricultural lands within the Wax Lake Outlet overbank area, which is presently protected by ring levees. This land would be subjected to increased flooding following widening of the overbank area.

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- With Plan 7, there would be a dramatic increase in the amount of agricultural land in the future. Open land, which is primarily agricultural, would increase by about 229,000 acres by 2030. represents a 43,000-acre increase over what would occur under future without-project conditions. This increase over present conditions would occur due to land clearing in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City and in the lower floodway. Construction impacts would eliminate only a small amount of this land. Much of the land cleared north of I-10 would be prime farmland, and most of that cleared in the backwater area would be both prime and unique farmland. This plan would have beneficial impacts upon the presently existing unique farmlands of the backwater area due to the lessened flood hazard it would create, but it would have an adverse impact upon the potential unique farmlands in the lower floodway that could be commercially This would occur because of the increased water farmed for crawfish. pollution that would follow expansion of row-crop agriculture on the higher lands surrounding the swamplands, where crawfish could be raised commercially.
- 6.42 With this plan, total net income due to agricultural activity would rise from about \$1,522,000 at the beginning of project life to about \$11,297,000 by 2030. About one-third of this increase would be due to agricultural expansion in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City and two-thirds due to similar expansion in the lower floodway. These increases would represent a net project gain of about \$1,952,000 by the year 2030 compared to future without-project conditions.
- 6.43 During the second half of project life, there would be continued expansion of agricultural land in the lower floodway. By 2080, there would be about the same amount of agricultural land as would occur under future without-project conditions. As the acreage continued to expand, the adverse impacts discussed previously on the potential unique farmlands of the lower basin, where crawfish could be grown commercially, would become more severe.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.44 Operation and maintenance impacts would be the same as for Plan 4. The purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest and the building of the Buffalo Cove management unit for mitigation purposes would both reduce the overall future acreage of agricultural land within the project-affected area.

Plan 9 (R)

6.45 The impacts of this plan would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.46 Maintenance of existing features would have no impact on agricultural land.
- Operation of the floodway system would adversely impact agricultural lands. The following discussion of flooding impacts of the 1973 flood (US Army Corps of Engineers, 1974) will indicate the types of impacts that could occur with future uses. During 1973, approximately 24,300 acres of agricultural lands within the floodways were flooded. An accurate estimate of the impacts assignable to operation of the floodway is complicated by the existing US Army Corps of Engineers flowage easement program. Owners retained virtually all rights to development that do not interfere with the use of the area as a floodway. Most of the agricultural lands are cropped on a yearly Thus, crops lost during operation of the system have, in a sense, already been charged to the cost of the project and are more accurately described as losses of speculative investment. this concept in mind, the following are the agricultural losses which were estimated to have resulted from the 1973 flood: \$2,021,000; pasture, \$164,000; livestock, \$673,000; and \$101,000. The most significant agricultural losses were sustained by the soybean crop located mainly in Pointe Coupee Parish, and by livestock. Many cattle were lost because not all were evacuated in time to prevent drowning. Evacuation costs, forced sales at reduced prices, and extra feed costs all contributed to livestock losses.
- 6.48 It is likely that losses similar to those that occurred in 1973 would occur with future uses of the Morganza Floodway. If the West Atchafalaya Floodway were to be utilized, damages would be even greater because agricultural development there is more intense. However, frequency of use of the West Atchafalaya Floodway is estimated to be less than once in 100 years. These losses would be similar for all plans in the near future, but losses in the more distant future would be much greater if Plan 7 were implemented. This would occur because this plan would not prevent future agricultural development in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway.

FRESH MARSH

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.49 With this plan, there would be an estimated future reduction of fresh marsh of about 78,500 acres so that by 2030, about 243,000 acres would exist within the project affected area. This reduction would represent a loss of approximately 300 acres more than that which might occur under future without project conditions. Direct construction impacts of levee improvement west of Berwick and widening the Wax Lake Outlet overbank would account for most of this loss. (Levee raising from 1972 to 1980 destroyed about 100 acres of fresh marsh.)

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.50 Operation and maintenance would have no impact on fresh marsh.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

With this plan, there would be an estimated reduction in acreage of fresh marsh of about 82,800 acres so that by 2030, nearly 238,500 acres might exist within the project affected area. would be a loss of about 4,600 acres above that which would occur under future without project conditions. The primary cause of this reduction would be increased marsh deterioration in the Terrebonne Parish area that might occur due to construction of the Avoca Island The levee extension would markedly reduce river levee extension. overflow into the fresh marshes and, thus, would reduce the input of sediment and nutrient -laden waters that nourish the marsh. The amount of sediment reduction is unknown, but a preliminary approximation has (See Appendix G for a rationale for calculating marsh been made. Based upon this preliminary data, if only Reach 1 were built, the loss would be nearly 200 acres, while if the entire extension were constructed, nearly 2,100 acres could be lost. Direct construction impacts of other project features would destroy about 1,100 acres. the first reach of the Avoca Island levee were built, an additional 700 acres would be destroyed due to direct construction and if the entire extension became a reality, nearly 1,500 additional acres would be lost due to construction. Construction of channel training works would decrease sediment and nutrient input into adjacent fresh marshes and increase their rate of deterioration. (Levee construction between 1972 and 1980 destroyed about 100 acres of marsh.) There is evidence that the reduction in stages of approximately 1 foot during a normal water year that would occur following extension of the levee would

have some beneficial effects on fresh marshes by converting them to a drier type with increased plant diversity. Moreover, there is evidence that a large amount of marsh in this area deteriorated following prolonged flooding during the floods of 1973, 1974, and 1975 (US Fish and Wildlife Service, 1981). Stabilization of water levels by the levee could help counteract this trend should it occur again. The secondary impacts of the Avoca Island levee extension are difficult to predict due to the complexity of the estuarine system and lack of data. Due to this lack of data numerous studies would have to be conducted prior to construction of Reach 2 of the levee. These studies would determine impacts and clarify mitigation needs. Table 6-8 describes some proposed studies.

TABLE 6-8

TYPES OF STUDIES WHICH MIGHT BE CONDUCTED TO DETERMINE IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES ASSOCIATED WITH AVOCA ISLAND LEVEE EXTENSION

- Determine present and future rates of river-borne sediment deposition and patterns of distribution in Terrebonne Parish wetlands.
- Determine water circulation patterns in the Terrebonne Parish wetlands.
- Identify factors responsible for marsh loss and quantify the degree to which each factor contributes to the loss.
- 4. Determine the volume of freshwater necessary to maintain the existing and future without-project salinity regime over project life.
- 5. Develop a technique for conveying sediment-rich river water across the Avoca Island Cutoff Channel into the Terrebonne Parish marshes.
- 6. Determine and quantify the adverse and beneficial impacts on biological resources due to the higher stages which would occur in the Terrebonne marshes and in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City under future without-project conditions.
- 7. Determine the magnitude of subsidence in the Terrebonne Parish marshes and the backwater area northeast of Morgan City and what effects it may be having on existing biological communities.

6.52 During the second half of project life, marsh deterioration in Terrebonne Parish would probably continue due to reduction in sediments caused by the Avoca Island levee and natural causes.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.53 Operation and maintenance would have no impacts. Water diversion structures built for mitigation would offset project-induced losses to marsh productivity.

Plan 9 (R)

6.54 Most impacts of this plan would be identical to those of Plan 4, except an additional 700 acres of marsh would be lost to construction impacts associated with channel training works along the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet. These works would also increase marsh deterioration by decreasing sediment and nutrient input.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.55 Maintenance of existing features would have no impact on fresh marsh. Operation of the floodway system would generally have a net beneficial impact on fresh marsh. The nutrients and sediments carried by the floodwaters would enrich the marsh and replenish subsiding areas. However, if flooding were excessively prolonged and deep, it would be possible that marsh plants could be killed and erosion could occur. This is apparently what happened in the project area during the high water periods of 1973, 1974, and 1975.

BRACKISH MARSH

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.56 With this plan, existing brackish marsh would decrease by about 24,600 acres by the year 2030 due to natural marsh deterioration. This same decrease would occur under future without-project conditions.
- 6.57 During the second half of project life marsh deterioration would continue.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.58 Operation and maintenance of proposed features would have no impact on brackish marsh.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- Brackish marsh could decrease by 25,800 acres by 2030, compared to existing conditions. This would be a decrease of 1,200 acres over future without-project conditions. This loss would be due to construction of Reaches 3 to 5 of the channel alinement of the Avoca Island levee, which could decrease sediment and nutrient transport to brackish marshes and thereby increase the land loss rate. If only Reach 1 were built, no impacts would occur due to the levee extension.
- 6.60 During the second half of project life marsh deterioration would continue.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.61 Operation and maintenance of proposed project features would have no impact on brackish marshes. The water diversion structure built for mitigation would offset project-induced losses to marsh productivity.

Plan 9 (R)

6.62 Impacts would be similar to those described for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features
(All Plans)

- 6.63 Maintenance would have no impact on brackish marsh.
- 6.64 Operation of the floodway system would probably have an overall beneficial impact on brackish marshes because the floodwaters would enrich the marsh with sediments and nutrients. However, prolonged flooding could kill marsh plants and increase erosion.

SALINE MARSH

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.65 With Plan 4, there would be approximately 69,300 acres of saline marsh in the project-affected area by 2030. This represents a decrease of nearly 38,000 acres from the present and is the same amount as would occur under future without-project conditions. The majority of this decrease would occur as the saline marsh deteriorates.
- 6.66 During the second half of project life, marsh deterioration would continue as erosion and subsidence persisted.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.67 Operation and maintenance would have no impact upon saline marsh.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.68 The loss of saline marsh with this plan would be slightly greater than with any other plan. By 2030, there would be 38,100 fewer acres than exist at present. Compared to future without-project conditions, Plan 7 could cause a loss of about 100 acres as a result of possible indirect impacts of construction of Reach 3 of the Avoca Island levee in 2003. This reach would slightly reduce river sediment and nutrient flows to the saline marshes. Construction of only Reach 1 would have no impact on saline marsh due to the levee extension.
- 6.69 During the second half of project life, marsh deterioration would continue.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.70 Operation and maintenance would have no impact on saline marsh. The freshwater diversion structure proposed for mitigation would offset marsh productivity losses caused by this plan.

Plan 9 (R)

6.71 Impacts would be similar to those described for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.72 Maintenance of existing features would have no impact on saline marsh.
- 6.73 Operation of the floodway would have a net beneficial impact on saline marshes by nourishing them with nutrients and sediments. Extensively prolonged flooding might kill plants and increase erosion.

ATCHAFALAYA DELTA

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.74 With this plan, the development of the delta in Atchafalaya Bay would be a major occurrence in the project-affected area. Delta growth is difficult to predict, but it is possible that with Plan 4 and under future without-project conditions the delta would increase from the present 10,100 acres to approximately 135,000 acres by 2030. Since Louisiana appears to be losing 39 square miles of marsh a year (Wicker et al., 1980), this plan (and Plan 9) offers the best chance to preserve the newly developing delta. These plans might allow the creation of an average of 4 square miles of land per year, continuing for at least 50 years.
- 6.75 During the second half of project life, the delta would probably continue to grow in elevation and aerial extent and become more densely vegetated with additional species of plants. By 2030, delta would be developing in the open gulf at an unquantifiable rate. Growth in this water, 10 to 20 feet deep, would be slower than in the more shallow Atchafalaya Bay.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.76 There would be no impacts due to mitigation measures. Operation of the widened Wax Lake Outlet overbank area would increase delta formation in the western part of Atchafalaya Bay.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.77 This plan would have an adverse impact on delta development in Atchafalaya Bay due to the channel alinement of the Avoca Island levee. If Plan 7 were implemented by 2030, there might be 4,300 fewer

acres of delta than under future without-project conditions. Direct construction impacts, if the entire Avoca Island levee extension were built, would cause a loss of 2,900 acres. Reach 3, to be built by 2003, would block the eastern distributary of the first major bifurcation of the delta channel. This channel would be responsible for the sediment transport that would have built and nourished the delta east of the channel. Blockage of this channel, combined with the high rate of subsidence and compaction, might cause increased deterioration of the isolated portion of the delta. construction of Reaches 4 and 5 might similarly impact the eastern isolated portion of the delta. The net result of this levee construction might be the deterioration of 4,300 acres of newly developed delta. Thus, this plan would allow the creation of only an average of 3.4 square miles of new delta per year for 50 years. If only Reach 1 were built, no impacts to delta would be caused by the levee extension.

6.78 During the 2030-2080 period, the western delta would probably continue to grow, but the eastern area cut off by the levee would show an increasing deterioration rate and approximately 17,000 acres would become open water.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.79 Impacts would be the same as described for Plan 4.

Plan 9 (R)

6.80 Impacts would be the same as described for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.81 The removal of 1,228,500 cubic yards of dredged material each year from the Atchafalaya Basin and disposal of this on land would remove a small amount of the total sediment available for delta building. It is impossible to calculate the loss of delta that would be due to this maintenance dredging, but it would probably be minor.
- 6.82 Floodflows passing through the floodway system would have a significant beneficial impact on the delta. In 2 months, the flood of 1973 produced several hundred acres of land in Atchafalaya Bay. Not only would sediment-rich waters from the Mississippi River be diverted into the floodway, but the floodwaters would erode channel banks and the next operation of the floodway would be expected to dramatically increase the amount of deltaic land. Future use of the floodway would be expected to increase the percentage of sediment diverted to Atchafalaya Bay since the existing mainstem lakes are nearly filled with sediment.

RIVER, MAJOR DISTRIBUTARY, AND MAIN STREAM LAKES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.83 With this plan, there would be a gain of 2,000 acres of habitat by 2030. Under future without-project conditions there would be a 1,000-acre gain from the present acreage. This 1,000-acre gain would be due to bank erosion. In reality, the amount of riverine habitat would increase as the delta builds; however, this increase due to delta development has been included in the delta habitat type. Approximately 900 acres of the 2,000-acre increase in Plan 4 would be due to construction impacts of bank stabilization, changes at the outlets and sediment control. The volume of riverine habitat would be increased by channel training, but it would be difficult to quantify the amount of increase.

6.84 During the second half of project life, the acreage of this habitat type would probably continue to increase due to erosion.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.85 Repair of main channel crevassing would prevent the river from taking another course. No impacts due to mitigation measures would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.86 Riverine habitat would increase by 1,000 acres with this plan. Direct construction impacts of channel training in the Lower Atchafalaya River would decrease the amount of riverine waters, and channel stabilization and sediment control would offset this increase. The 1,000-acre increase would be due to erosion.

6.87 Acreage would probably continue to increase during the 2030-2080 period.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.88 Impacts would be as described for Plan 4.

Plan 9 (R)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.89 Riverine habitat would increase by 1,200 acres with Plan 9. Direct construction losses due to channel training in the Lower Atchafalaya River would be more than offset by construction gains due to changes at the outlets and sediment control. The bulk of the gains would be due to erosion.
- 6.90 During the second half of project life, riverine habitat would probably increase slightly.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.91 Impacts would be as described for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.92 Maintenance of the Old River complex prevents capture of the Mississippi River by the Atchafalaya River and insures the capability of the control complex to safely pass the project flood. Maintenance dredging in the main channel from Old River to Morgan City removes sediment in the river. Maintenance dredging of the east and west access channel and the east freshwater distribution channel maintains these habitats.
 - 6.93 Operation of the floodway system would increase the volume of riverine habitat by scouring the channel deeper. The surface area would probably increase slightly since deposition of sand bars would probably not equal erosion. The acreage of mainstem lakes would be decreased with each usage of the floodway until at some period, the lakes would no longer exist.

FRESH BAYOUS, CANALS, AND BORROW PITS

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.94 Plan 4 would increase the amount of bayou, canal, and borrow pit habitat in the project affected area from 38,000 acres in 1980 to 51,000 acres in 2030. (Construction of borrow pits between 1972 and 1980 increased this habitat type by 4,410 acres due to raising of various levees.) Between 1980 and 2030, this habitat type would increase by an additional 7,220 acres because of raising various levees; 60 acres because of channel training in the Atchafalaya River;

110 acres because of construction at the outlets; and 290 acres because of widening the Wax Lake Outlet overbank. Thus, the total direct construction impacts would cause an increase of 12,090 acres. Compared to future without-project conditions, this plan would cause an increase of 100 acres due to construction impacts. Sediment control features would help to keep existing bayous slightly deeper than they would be under future without-project conditions and the management unit feature would prevent draining of some bayous during low water.

6.95 During the second half of project life, it is probable that an unquantifiable acreage of bayous within the basin would fill due to sedimentation, but the acreage would be less than under future without-project conditions.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.96 Mitigation measures and operation and maintenance of proposed project features would have no impact on this habitat type.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.97 As described for Plan 4, prior construction has increased borrow habitat by 4,410 acres. By 2030, there would be 14,100 more acres in the project-affected area than there are at present. Between 1980 and 2030, the following acreage gains would occur due to construction of borrow pits for the following features: levees, 6,170; channel training in the Atchafalaya River, 60; outlet construction, 110; widening of Wax Lake Outlet overbank, 290; and the Avoca Island levee extension, 2,180. These direct construction impacts would total 13,220 acres. Compared to future without-project conditions, this plan would cause an increase of 1,180 acres due mostly to construction of the Avoca Island levee extension. Sediment control would help to keep existing bayous deeper than under future without-project conditions.
- 6.98 Impacts between 2030 and 2080 would be similar to those described for Plan 4.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

- 6.99 No impacts would occur due to operation and maintenance.
- 6.100 Building Buffalo Cove management unit and the purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest as mitigation measures would benefit some fresh bayous by helping maintain them in a more natural state than would otherwise be the case.

Plan 9 (R)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.101 By 2030, there would be an additional 12,400 acres of this habitat in the project-affected area. Prior to 1980, there were 4,410 acres of borrow created. During the 1980-2030 period, gains in borrow pits would occur due to construction of the following: levees, 6,660 acres; channel training of the Atchafalaya River, 60 acres; widening Wax Lake Outlet overbank, 290 acres. Thus, the total direct construction impacts would include a gain of 11,530 acres of borrow pits. Compared to future without-project conditions, this plan would decrease borrow pit acreage by 500 acres because the lowered flowline would allow lower levees.

6.102 During the second half of project life, impacts would be similar to those described for Plan 4.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.103 No impacts would occur.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.104 Removal of debris and shoaling material from existing drainage canals would keep flows fairly constant and prevent clogging.
- 6.105 Operation of the floodway system would have a minor impact on this habitat type. Some waterways would be scoured deeper and eroded by floodwaters while others would become more shallow after the flood due to sediment deposition.

HEADWATER LAKES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.106 With this plan, there would be a loss of 16,000 acres of headwater lakes by 2030 because these lakes would become filled with sediment and water levels in the floodway would fall. These changes would occur despite the inclusion of sediment control and management units in this plan. For purposes of impact assessment, it was assumed by the Agency Management Group that management units would preserve present water levels. If present levels are compared to those that would occur under future without-project conditions, it can be seen

(Table 6-9) that levels would drop 1 to 1.5 feet without units. If present levels were maintained, units would preserve approximately 40 acres of headwater lakes as water levels fall. However, US Army Corps of Engineers data indicate that management units could not maintain present water levels until 2030. Management units would prevent draining of lakes at low water. Compared to future without-project conditions, the environmental easements of Plan 4 would prevent 160 acres of lakes from becoming classified as cropland lakes. Sediment control would help in preservation of headwater lakes by keeping the remaining lakes deeper.

TABLE 6-9
PEAKS OF AVERAGE ANNUAL SHIFTED STAGE HYDROGRAPHS

Management Unit	1980 Level (feet NGVD)	Future Without-Project Conditions (Estimated 2030 Level Without Management Unit) (feet NGVD)
Henderson	18.1	16.3
Cocodrie Swamp	15.8	14.1
Beau Bayou	14.6	13.1
Buffalo Cove	13.0	12.1
Flat Lake	9.1	8.0

6.107 By 2080, it is probable that the 2,200 acres of headwater lakes existing in 2030 would be almost eliminated due to sedimentation. Some lakes would remain, but it is difficult to estimate the acreage.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.108 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.109 With Plan 7, there would be only 1,800 acres of headwater lakes in the basin by 2030, a loss of 16,400 acres. The majority of this loss would be caused by sedimentation and lowering of water levels. The extensive clearing of forests that this plan allows would cause many acres of headwater lakes to be classified as cropland lakes by 2030.

- 6.110 Compared to future without-project conditions, there would be 100 fewer acres of headwater lakes by 2030. This reduction would be due to sedimentation and conversion of headwater lake habitat to cropland lake habitat, since Plan 7 allows more clearing than would occur under future without-project conditions.
- 6.111 Impacts during the second half of project life would be similar to those described for Plan 4.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.112 No impacts due to operation and maintenance would occur. Purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest for mitigation purposes could benefit some headwater lakes by helping to maintain them in a more natural state than would otherwise be the case.

Plan 9 (R)

6.113 Impacts would be similar to those described for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.114 Maintenance of existing features would have no impact on headwater lakes.
- 6.115 Operation of the floodway system would hasten sedimentation in headwater lakes. Most sediment enters these lakes during flood events. All rooted aquatic plants would probably be smothered by the blanket of sediment.

BACKWATER LAKES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.116 With this plan, there would be a reduction of 3,700 acres in backwater lakes by 2030. This entire loss would be in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway and would occur because these lakes would become filled with sediment and water levels would drop. The inclusion of management units and sediment control in this plan would slow these processes but not halt them. It is estimated that management units would prevent the loss of approximately 1,100 acres of backwater lakes due to falling water levels. Sediment control would prevent the filling of additional acres and would keep water deeper in existing lakes than would occur under future without-project

conditions. Plan 4, with its environmental easements, would prevent 3,800 acres in the lower floodway from becoming classified as cropland lakes, as would occur under future without-project conditions.

6.117 During the second half of project life, it is highly probable that the acreage of backwater lakes in the lower floodway would continue to decline rapidly. In the backwater area, the acreage of backwater lakes would probably stay constant.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.118 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.119 The acreage of backwater lakes would decrease by 8,600 acres during the next 50 years. Approximately 3,930 acres of the total decrease would be due to sedimentation and lowering of the water levels in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. Nearly 4,670 acres would be lost as backwater lakes and become reclassified as cropland lakes. Compared to future without-project conditions, this plan would cause the loss of an additional 600 acres due to such reclassifications and sedimentation.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.120 No impacts would occur due to operation and maintenance. Impacts due to mitigation measures would be the same as for fresh bayous, canals, and borrow pits.

Plan 9 (R)

6.121 Impacts of this plan on backwater lakes would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.122 Maintenance of existing features would have no impact on backwater lakes.
- 6.123 Operation of the floodway system would result in increased sedimentation in backwater lakes.

CROPLAND LAKES

PLAN 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.124 Plan 4, with environmental easements, would preserve the existing cropland lakes through 2080, but would not create any additional acreage. Compared to future without-project conditions, there would be 4,070 fewer acres of such lakes.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.125 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.126 If Plan 7 were implemented, cropland lakes would increase from the present 30 acres to 4,900 acres by 2030. This would occur as the clearing of forests caused headwater and backwater lakes to become surrounded by agricultural lands and then become reclassified as cropland lakes. The extensive clearing allowed by Plan 7 would cause 800 acres to become cropland lakes which would have remained other lake types under future without-project conditions.
- 6.127 During the second half of project life, the continued clearing south of I-10 would cause some of the remaining headwater and backwater lakes to be reclassified as cropland lakes.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.128 No impacts would occur due to operation and maintenance. Building Buffalo Cove management unit and purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest would prevent certain existing lakes from becoming classified as cropland lakes due to land clearing.

Plan 9 (R)

6.129 Impacts would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.130 Maintenance of existing features would have no impact on cropland lakes. Operation of the floodway system would cause a more rapid sedimentation in cropland lakes.

ERACKISH AND SALINE MARSH BAYOUS, CANALS, AND BORROW PITS

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.131 Brackish bayous, canals, and borrow pits would increase by 1,900 acres with this plan and under without-project conditions. This change would occur as erosion occurred in the brackish marsh. Saline bayous, canals, and borrow pits would increase by 1,300 acres, also due to erosion.
- 6.132 During the 2030-2080 period, acreage of both these habitat types would increase.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.133 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.134 Construction of the channel alinement of the Avoca Island levee would increase deterioration rates in the brackish marsh, which would lead to creation of approximately 200 more acres of brackish bayous and canals with this plan than under future without-project conditions.
- 6.135 Between 2030 and 2080 these habitat types would continue to increase.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.136 No impacts would occur.

Plan 9 (R)

6.137 Impacts would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.138 Maintenance of existing features would have no impact on these waterways. Operation of the system as a floodway would have only a minor impact on such waterways. Some would be scoured slightly deeper by fast moving currents while others would become more shallow due to sedimentation.

MARSH PONDS AND LAKES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.139 Fresh marsh ponds and lakes would increase by 54,000 acres by 2030 with this plan and under future without-project conditions. This increase would occur as fresh marsh deteriorates, erodes, and subsides naturally.
- 6.140 Brackish marsh ponds and lakes would expand to 75,300 acres with Plan 4 and under future without-project conditions. This increase would occur due to natural erosion of marsh.
- 6.141 Saline marsh ponds would increase by 34,600 acres compared to present conditions. The increase would be due to naturally occurring marsh loss.
- 6.142 During the second half of project life, existing trends of marsh erosion and conversion to marsh ponds would probably continue.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.143 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

With Plan 7 fresh marsh ponds and lakes would increase by 54,800 acres from the present and by 800 acres over future withoutproject conditions. The increase from present would be due to the ongoing processes of marsh deterioration and erosion while the increase from the future without-project conditions would be increased pond formation due to marsh deterioration caused by the Avoca Island Plan 7 would create the largest gain in brackish marsh ponds of any plan. By 2030, there would be 21,100 more acres than exist at present and 1,000 acres more than would exist under future withoutproject conditions. The additional gain over future conditions would be due to construction of Reaches 3 to 5 of the Avoca Island levee. which might increase marsh loss and pond gain. Saline marsh pond acreage might also increase in 2030, because Reach 3 of the levee might cause increased pond formation. Saline ponds might increase by 34,700 acres over present and by 100 acres over the future withoutproject conditions. If only Reach 1 were built, an additional 100 acres of fresh marsh ponds might form and no additional brackish or saline marsh ponds would form compared to the future without-project conditions.

6.145 Trends in the 2030-2080 period would be similar to those between 1980 and 2030.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.146 No impacts would occur.

Plan 9 (R)

6.147 Trends in fresh, brackish and saline ponds would be similar to those described in Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.148 Maintenance of existing features would have no impact on marsh ponds and lakes.
- 6.149 Operation of the floodway system would slightly increase sedimentation in these water bodies and could also adversely affect rooted aquatic plants therein. However, the aquatic plants would probably recover quickly. A pre- and post-flood study done in Lake Pontchartrain indicated that operation of the Bonnet Carre Spillway in 1973 had little impact on submerged vegetation in the lake (US Army Corps of Engineers, 1974).

BAYS AND OPEN GULF

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.150 Deltaic growth in Atchafalaya Bay would cause the loss of 124,900 acres of fresh bay habitat if Plan 4 were implemented. This acreage is the same as that under future without-project conditions. Brackish and saline bays would be expected to show no future change with this alternative or under future without-project conditions. Open gulf waters would also be expected to stay at approximately the present 804,000 acres, both under future without-project conditions and if Plan 4 were implemented.
- 6.151 It is difficult to project trends from 2030-2080. Atchafalaya Bay would probably be converted entirely to delta by 2010 (Adams and Baumann, 1980) and adjacent fresh bays might begin filling with sediment. Acreage of brackish and saline bays would be expected to stay constant. Acreage of the open gulf would probably decrease slightly as the delta continued its southward growth.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.152 Operation of the widened Wax Lake overbank area would speed the loss of fresh bay habitat by increasing delta development.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.153 With this plan, fresh bays might decrease by 120,600 acres in 2030. Compared to future without-project conditions, there might be an increase of 4,300 acres of fresh bay habitat. This increase would occur because construction of the channel alimement of the Avoca Island levee might isolate portions of newly developed delta and thus cause it to deteriorate faster than it would without the levee. If only Reach 1 were built, there would be no impacts to fresh bays. As with Plan 4, brackish and saline bays, and open gulf would be expected to remain at their present acreage.

6.154 Impacts during the second half of project life would be similar to those described for Plan 4.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.155 Impacts would be the same as for Plan 4.

Plan 9 (R)

6.156 Impacts would be similar to those discussed for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.157 Maintenance of existing features would have no impact on bays and open gulf.
- 6.158 Operation of the floodway system would hasten the demise of Atchafalaya Bay by increasing the rate of deltaic accretion. Salinities in all bays and portions of the gulf would be decreased by the influx of floodwaters.

FLOOD-CARRYING CAPACITY

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.159 This plan would provide for safely conveying the project flood to the gulf, but because of its somewhat higher flowline and accompanying higher costs, it might require longer to achieve the desired capacity than would be the case with other plans.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.160 Maintenance of the raised protection and river levees would insure the ability of the floodway system to pass the project flood. Maintenance of the widened Wax Lake overbank area, channel training, distributary realinements and outlet controls would also contribute to the flood-carrying capacity of the project. No impacts due to mitigation measures would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.161 This plan would provide for safely conveying the project flood through the Atchafalaya Basin and the outlets to the gulf.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.162 Impacts would be the same as for Plan 4.

Plan 9 (R)

6.163 The impacts of this plan would be the same as those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.164 By maintaining the existing features, the flood-carrying capacity of the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway system would be assured. Operation of the floodway would decrease flood-carrying capacity by filling it with additional sediment.

WATER QUALITY

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

Management units would attempt to maintain historic water levels and overflow regimes in the backswamp areas as the floodway generally becomes drier. This would support the bacterial-detritus basis of productivity and the export of fixed carbon. training works in the Atchafalaya River would decrease overbank flows and the amounts of sediment entering the backswamp areas. Realinement of the Atchafalaya distributaries and closure of other canals would be accomplished for sediment control. The sediment control features would limit slightly the amount of sedimentation occurring backswamp areas, and would help to preserve the depth and extent of existing aquatic areas. The management units would contribute very little to sediment control and appreciable sedimentation within the management units would still be expected to occur. Inundation of overflow areas for longer periods of time could prevent some aquatic areas from becoming more frequently isolated and stagnant due to lack of flushing. However, holding water within management units would generally increase retention times and decrease velocities, which the physical processes of flushing and aeration. Backswamp areas which are presently subject to low dissolved oxygen conditions in the spring high water season could experience worsened oxygen problems within the management units, especially if inflowing waters do not circulate to all parts of the unit. This could occur, for example, by short-circuiting or impedance of water circulation caused by the creation of dredged-material embankments during canal dredging by the oil and gas industry. In summary, while the management unit provision of the EQ plan could have both positive and negative effects on some key water quality parameters, particularly dissolved oxygen, the units would contribute positively to water quality and water quality-related values in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway by helping to maintain the physical conditions, which would be more similar to the present than to the future withoutproject conditions.

6.166 The EQ plan provision proposing environmental easements over most of the floodway would prevent water quality degradation, which would occur under future without-project conditions due to the encroachment of agricultural and residential development into or adjacent to present wetland areas. Limitations on development would preserve the natural purification processes of wetlands and restrict the amount of residential wastes, storm runoff, agricultural runoff or sediment, excess nutrients, and pesticides, which the natural system would have to assimilate.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.167 Operation and maintenance of proposed features should not result in significant adverse impacts on water quality.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- With this plan, water quality within the upper and lower floodway areas would generally be poorer than under the EQ plan. Lower average main channel flowlines and fewer diversion routes into overbank areas would lessen their water supplies. The resultant shortening of wet periods and reduced circulation in those areas would cause reductions in dissolved oxygen and nutrient concentrations. wetland areas became drier, there would be a gradual tendency, in the absence of legal restrictions, for lands to be cleared and converted to agricultural use. Such changes would entail a rise in the levels of pesticides and other toxicants in the lower basin. Only in the extreme southern portion of the floodway would sufficient water remain to support a highly productive aquatic ecosystem. however, a preponderance of backwater inflows would promote somewhat reduced dissolved oxygen and nutrient concentrations. dewatering would, in turn, transport fewer nutrients downstream to the estuary.
- 6.169 Sediment deposition in the basin would, of course, decrease except below Morgan City, where natural delta formation would occur.
- 6.170 Construction of the Avoca Island levee extension would greatly limit freshwater input to the Terrebonne marshes. The utilization of one or more properly managed freshwater diversion structures through the levee would, however, be essential to the maintenance of acceptable salinity levels for preservation of existing marsh and its associated ecosystem. This plan would also encourage an increase in agricultural and urban activity in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City as a result of the lowered water levels. Without any controls, runoff from these lands would eventually impact adversely upon water quality conditions in water bodies and marshes in the southern portion of the area. Shellfish and other aquatic species would tend to uptake and concentrate pesticides, metals, and other toxicants introduced to the estuarine waters and sediments.
- 6.171 The widening of the Wax Lake Outlet overbank area, and the limitation of freshwater outflows to infrequent flood events would deter the freshening trend in the East and West Cote Blanche Bay areas, although the extent of this impact is difficult to predict.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.172 Operation and maintenance impacts would be the same as for Plan 4, but additional favorable impacts due to building the Buffalo Cove management unit and to water diversion measures for mitigation would occur. Some adverse impacts could result if water diversion measures introduced pollutants into areas not presently highly contaminated.

Plan 9 (R)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.173 Water quality impacts of Plan 9 would equate to those of the EQ plan with respect to management unit operations and environmental easements in the floodway. Fee purchases and the Dow Chemical Company donation would also preserve water quality.
- This plan provides for channel training in the Lower 6.174 Atchafalaya River below Morgan City, as does the NED plan. structural feature would produce a slight lowering of flowlines below those of the EQ plan, thereby contributing to a somewhat more pronounced drying trend in the backswamp areas. Although this plan provides for maintenance of the present outflow distribution from the floodway of 70 and 30 percent in the Lower Atchafalaya River and the Wax Lake Outlet, respectively, the Wax Lake Outlet portion could be reduced to 20 percent if the ecosystem's response were favorable. Such a restriction would deter somewhat the freshening trend in East and West Cote Blanche Bay. Total nutrient transport from the floodway to the estuary would probably be slightly less than under the EQ plan. as a result of more restricted flow interchange with backwater areas. and reduced outflows from the Lower Atchafalaya River directly into Atchafalaya Bay.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.175 Impacts would be the same as for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.176 Maintenance dredging would increase turbidity of the water, release nutrients, and depress oxygen levels.
- 6.177 Dredging below Bayou Sorrel Lock could increase the amount of pesticides available for uptake into the food web. This impact would be local and short-term.

- 6.178 Dredging in Berwick Harbor and Berwick Lock Forebay could increase the amounts of heavy metals and PCB's available for uptake. This impact would be local and short-term.
- 6.179 Barge and ship traffic along maintained waterways would cause spillage of petroleum and other products which would decrease water quality.
- 6.180 Painting, oiling, and greasing of control structures and locks has the potential to slightly decrease water quality in the immediate area.
- 6.181 Operation of the floodway would temporarily decrease the water quality in the floodway and in the estuarine area. Turbidity would be greatly increased and temperature would be decreased. Dissolved oxygen in flowing waters would be increased but the debris, detritus, and aquatic plants deposited by floodwaters could lower dissolved oxygen levels as waters recede. Operation of some of the intercepted drainage features would have adverse impacts on water quality because they would introduce waters with high pesticide content into the floodway.

NATURAL AND SCENIC STREAMS

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.182 Plan 4 would have no direct construction impacts on any natural or scenic stream, nor should it have any indirect adverse impact.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.183 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

6.184 The scenic qualities of Bayou Penchant could be enhanced by the flood protection this plan would afford due to the Avoca Island levee extension because high water levels along this stream may be killing some of the trees along the banks.

Plan 9 (R)

6.185 Impacts would be similar to those described for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.186 Maintenance of existing features and operation of the floodway would have no significant impact on Bayou Penchant. It is possible that extra sediment carried by floodwaters could help rebuild its subsiding and eroding natural banks.

NAVIGABLE WATERWAYS

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.187 Channel training works on the Atchafalaya Basin main channel, restriction of flows at Wax Lake Outlet, and management units all would have adverse impacts on navigable waters and navigation. Because channel training includes the closure of all side channels and canals except the east and west access channels, the east and west freshwater distribution channel, the Old Atchafalaya River, American Pass, and the GIWW, access to the basin's interior from the main channel would be limited to those waterways, affecting sport and commercial fishing boats as well as vessels servicing energy facilities within the basin's interior. These impacts would be for the project life.

6.188 Restriction of flows through Wax Lake Outlet would also have adverse impacts on vessels entering that waterway via the Atchafalaya Basin main channel. This too would be for the life of the project. Impacts resulting from the construction of management units would be significant for sport and commercial fishing boats and for energy facility service vessels. Artificial ringing of the management units and the closure of incoming bayous and canals would require boats or vessels entering the management unit do so via the outlet or possibly the inlet. This could involve substantial time-travel requirements. Construction of boat rollovers at some closures would partially mitigate the impacts to small boats but not the impacts to large fishing boats or other vessels.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.189 Maintenance of boat rollovers associated with the management units would assure small boat access to the interior of the units. No impacts due to mitigation measures would occur.

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.190 Training works on the Atchafalaya Basin main channel and extension of the Avoca Island levee would have adverse impacts on navigation. Similar impacts could be expected as a result of channel training below Morgan City, with additional impacts on navigation resulting from complete closure of Bayou Shaffer. Closure of Wax Lake Outlet would also have adverse impacts on vessels entering that waterway via the main channel. These impacts would last for the life of the project.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.191 Impacts would be as described for Plan 4, except that building Buffalo Cove management unit for mitigation purposes would hinder boat access in that area.

Plan 9 (R)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.192 Navigation impacts associated with this plan would be the same as those resulting from the NED plan (except that no impacts from extension of the Avoca Island levee would occur) including impacts related to constructing management units as discussed in the EQ plan.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.193 Impacts would be the same as for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.194 The maintenance dredging in the main channel, east freshwater distribution channel, east and west access channels, Berwick Bay Harbor, Wax Lake crossing and below Bayou Sorrel Lock all contribute to keeping navigable waterways open to traffic. Maintenance of the lock structures and dredging of forebays and tailbays also keep barge and crew boat traffic flowing smoothly. Routine maintenance and repair of locks should prevent any major breakdowns and consequent long waits by vessels. Traffic is forced to use alternate routes when the locks are dewatered every 10-15 years. Travel time and costs are, therefore, increased for the few months necessary to repair the lock.

6.195 Operation of the floodway system would adversely impact navigable waterways. The swift currents would make navigation difficult or impossible in the main channel and along the floodside Alternate Route of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway. However, the landside route is maintained for just such occurrences. High water could cause closure of various locks which would cause substantial delays in navigation (US Army Corps of Engineers, 1974).

FISHERIES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.196 To illustrate the impact of each plan on fisheries, the harvest of various species has been estimated. (The methodology used is described in Appendix A, paragraph A.6.61.) Plan 4 would permit the highest estimated harvest of freshwater sport fish in 2030 (Table 6-10). Since management units would be responsible for much of the increased fishery productivity of Plan 4, impacts of this feature are discussed separately.

TABLE 6-10
ESTIMATED HARVEST OF VARIOUS AQUATIC SPECIES IN 2030

	Plan 2 FWO	Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9 R
Sunfish $\frac{1}{}$	840.1	1,003.0	736.2	1,002.8
Largemouth Bass1/	289.9	343.0	255.7	342.9
Shrimp2/	46.8	46.8	46.5	46.7
Menhaden ² /	170.0	169.9	169.0	169.7
Oysters3/	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2

^{1/}Harvest, thousands of fish, Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway.

^{2/}Harvest, millions of pounds, entire project area.

^{3/}Harvest, thousands of pounds, entire project area.

6.197 Management units would maintain water levels in lakes and bayous higher than would occur under future without-project conditions, and would also retain water on the land longer. Compared to future without-project conditions in 2030, units would flood land an average of about 3 to 4 weeks longer from mid-March to mid-May and 2 months longer from January through July. Both the additional depth and longer flooding period would create fishery habitat that would not exist under future without-project conditions. This overflow habitat which would be created would be exceedingly valuable to crawfish and finfish, especially juveniles. Crawfish are dependent on seasonal water level fluctuations to produce high populations. Seasonal water levels within management units would fluctuate more than within the same areas under future without-project conditions. However, day to day fluctuations would be less than they are under present Severe sedimentation would still occur with units: therefore, the present crawfish harvest would not be maintained. Under future without-project conditions, the maximum sustainable yield has been predicted to drop 39 percent from present levels, but with Plan 4 the decline would be reduced to 28 percent. By retaining higher water levels, units would prevent delay in production of juvenile crawfish and cannibalism of young in burrows.

6.198 By keeping forests flooded for additional time, small fish would be able to stay longer in this nursery area and would therefore, be larger and more able to escape predators as their habitat became restricted by falling water levels. Management units would preserve aquatic habitat in the summer, and these areas would become available for fish as higher temperatures made shallower areas uninhabitable. Management units would flood more forestland than would be flooded under future without-project conditions. Flooding these forests would increase the amount of detritus available to the system and, thereby, increase fishery productivity (Mitzner, 1981).

6.199 At present, the flooding and dewatering of the basin plays a vital role in the cycles of distribution of phytoplankton, zooplankton, and benthos throughout the system. The restriction of flow caused by management units may slow these cycles. However, compared to future without-project conditions, construction of management units would preserve the cycle as the basin dries out. This restriction of flow would probably reduce the amount of organic matter exported to the system downstream. Brinson (1976) has shown a positive correlation between organic matter export and runoff for several watersheds. Thus, management units would probably reduce export compared to the present, but would provide more export than would occur under future without-project conditions. Thus, on balance, management units would be beneficial to the aquatic ecosystem.

6.200 As discussed under headwater lakes, there is doubt that management units could actually preserve present water levels. In that case, the harvest estimates for freshwater species shown in

Table 6-10 are best-case estimates. In Buffalo Cove and Cocodrie Swamp where future levels may be temporarily higher than exist at present, groundcover might be reduced, and the loss of this potential detritus could slightly decrease fishery productivity. If water levels in Henderson and Flat Lakes drop below those at present, the outlets may be restricted to maintain water levels. However, this could cause a lowering of dissolved oxygen and a decrease in fishery productivity.

6.201 Widening of the Wax Lake overbank would have a beneficial impact on fisheries. As the existing levee is degraded, 7,800 acres of cypress-tupelo forests would be reconnected to the river and tidal systems and its detrital output would be available over a larger area. Also, as these forests flooded, more fishery habitat would be available.

6.202 During levee construction, some existing borrow pits would be filled with material for the levee, thus destroying all organisms in them. However, Plan 4 would cause a net increase of 12,090 acres of borrow pits, which would increase fishery productivity. Construction of borrow pits would create temporary turbidity that would have a short-term, minor impact on fisheries. Construction of levees would destroy approximately 5,500 acres of flooded forest and the detritus these forests produce would be permanently lost.

Bank stabilization of the Atchafalaya main channel after 1980 6.203 would temporarily disrupt 1,300 acres; however, these areas should return to benthic production within 1 year. (Prior to 1980. approximately 1,100 acres were disrupted.) The concrete revetments and riprap used for stabilization would harbor different organisms than the existing mud banks, but post-construction productivity should be similar to that of pre-construction times. Channel training along 17.6 miles of the Atchafalaya River would create additional fishery habitat as the river is deepened. However, this would not be a high quality habitat because of swift currents and high turbidity. placement of dredged material over 2,670 acres of river banks would destroy habitat that is presently available to aquatic animals during Realinement of distributaries would create temporary high water. turbidity and destroy some aquatic habitat while creating more. the whole, direct construction impacts of the sediment control feature should be minimal. Construction of inlets and outlets for management units would have only a minor impact to fisheries. If levees are required along the border of some units, these levees would remove some presently flooded land from the aquatic system. construction impacts of widening the Wax Lake Outlet overbank would be more than compensated for by the beneficial impacts stated previously.

6.204 By far the most important commercial fishing resource in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway is the crawfish, which accounts for approximately 78 percent of the ex-vessel value of the total fishery

harvest. The maximum sustainable yield (MSY) of crawfish in the lower floodway is currently estimated at 43 million pounds per year (Bell, 1981), which is considerably in excess of current demand. Projections of demand indicate that by 1992, the demand will exceed potential MSY. Table 6-11 shows how the potential crawfish MSY in the lower floodway is expected to decrease over time under different scenarios. Plan 4 (and 9) would create conditions which would permit the greatest MSY in 2030 of any plan, although there would be a decrease of 28 percent from 1986 harvest levels.

TABLE 6-11

MAXIMUM SUSTAINABLE YIELD FOR WILD CRAWFISH
IN THE LOWER ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY
(million of pounds)

Year	Plan 2 FWO	Plan 4 EQ	Plan 7 NED	Plan 9 R
1986	43.00	42.22	43.00	42.22
2036	26.11	30.60	22.24	30.58
Difference	-39%	-28%	-48%	-28%

6.205 In general, all primary commercial species (crawfish, catfish, and buffalo fish) would suffer a decline in MSY in the future. Table 6-12 describes the net income of commercial fishermen in the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway under different alternatives. Again, it can be seen that Plan 4 (and 9) would allow the commercial fishermen the highest net income of all plans.

TABLE 6-12

NET INCOME OF ATCHFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY COMMERCIAL FISHERMEN UNDER DIFFERENT ALTERNATIVES (in millions of 1980 dollars)

	Plan 2	Plan 4	Plan 7	Plan 9
	FWO	EQ	NED	R
1986	2.80	2.80	2.80	2.80
1996	5.47	5.80	5.20	5.79
2006	7.30	8.31	6.86	8.31
2016	8.69	10.38	7.77	10.37
2026	10.16	12.02	8.74	12.02
2036	10.73	12.57	9.14	12.57

6.206 On the whole, the EQ plan would be the best for preserving the fishery resource. It would allow the harvest of more freshwater fish and shellfish than would occur under future without-project conditions. It would be the best of any plan except future without-project conditions to preserve the estuarine fishery.

6.207 During the second half of project life, aquatic habitat in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway would probably continue to disappear. The management units would probably continue to function. Within the marsh it is even more difficult to predict the fate of fisheries. Marsh degeneration would probably continue as the result of natural causes, and fishery losses would parallel those of the marsh losses.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.208 Operation and maintenance of the proposed features would have no significant impact on fisheries.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.209 Compared to future without-project conditions, Plan 7 would cause a loss in fishery resources in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway (Table 6-11), the backwater area, and the estuarine area. Compared to other plans, the NED plan would bring about the lowest overall fishery productivity.

- 6.210 In the lower floodway, sedimentation would continue, but since no management units are included in this plan (except for mitigation purposes in Buffalo Cove), even the 1,500 acres of lakes they would preserve would be lost. As the management unit areas became ringed off by sediment deposits, water quality problems might occur. The increased agricultural production in the lower floodway would introduce sediments and pesticides that would reduce fisheries production. All these conditions would contribute to the loss of fisheries (Tables 6-10 and 6-11). The estimated MSY for crawfish would be 48 percent lower than for 1986 conditions and 9 percent lower than for future without-project conditions (see Table 6-11). Plan 7 would create conditions which would leave the commercial fishermen with the lowest net income of any plan.
- 6.211 The fishery in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City is much less productive than that of the lower floodway. As land clearing proceeded, the additional pesticides and sediments that would be introduced into the water would cause a decrease in fish production. The increased turbidity could be especially detrimental to the sport fish in Lake Verret.
- 6.212 In the marshes, channel alinement of the Avoca Island levee would cause a loss of marsh and delta, and hence the greatest fishery loss of any plan. Table 6-10 shows estimated harvests of various estuarine-dependent fish and shellfish if the entire Avoca Island levee extension were built with Plan 7. Marsh and delta loss caused by construction of the Avoca Island levee would reduce fisheries over future without-project conditions. Supplemental water would prevent any more salinity intrusion into the Terrebonne Parish marshes than would occur without the project, but the fisheries resource would still decline compared to future without-project conditions.
- 6.213 Impacts of other features would be similar to those described under Plan 4, with the exception that levee raising would create 13,220 acres of borrow pits, one of the few fishery benefits of the entire plan. Approximately 5,300 acres of wooded wetlands would be destroyed, which would remove these areas from the aquatic ecosystem permanently. Direct construction impacts of channel training below Morgan City would decrease fishery resources. These channel training works would also decrease the flow of sediment, nutrients, and water to the marshes and forests along the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet. This would reduce fisheries productivity by causing losses of marsh and aquatic habitat. The widening of Wax Lake Outlet overbank would have beneficial effects as described for Plan 4.
- 6.214 Conditions from 2030 to 2080 would be similar to those described under Plan 4, but sedimentation in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway would be even more severe and the remaining lakes would be classified as cropland lakes. As clearing proceeded below I-10,

the remaining water bodies would have increased levels of pesticides and sediments which would further degrade water quality and fisheries.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.215 No significant impacts due to operation and maintenance would occur. Impacts due to mitigation measures would occur because of building Buffalo Cove management unit and preserving 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest which would offset project-induced fisheries losses (see discussion on the impacts of the major project feature of Plan 4 above). The freshwater diversion into swamplands and marsh outside the basin would also offset fisheries losses attributable to this plan.

Plan 9 (R)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.216 Impacts to fisheries would be similar to those described for Plan 4. In the lower floodway and backwater area, impacts should be nearly equal. Channel training below Morgan City would have the same adverse effects described for Plan 7.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.217 Impacts would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.218 Slow, small benthic organisms would be destroyed both by dredging and by disposal in the waterways. Larger benthic organisms would leave the area and escape harm. If the covering of dredged material were less than 20-30 cm, most burrowing organisms would free themselves (Slotta and Williamson, 1974; Oliver and Slattery, 1976). Repopulation of dredged areas is usually quite rapid and population density and diversity should be restored in 6 months to 1 year. In shallow areas, aquatic plants would be destroyed by dredging.
- 6.219 Turbidity due to river disposal would adversely affect fish spawning and rearing areas, impact development of juvenile fish and crustaceans, and interfere with filter-feeding fish and zooplankton. Turbidity would also decrease light penetration which would reduce primary productivity.
- 6.220 Barge traffic would create constant stress on benthic organisms and would limit diversity and abundance.

- 6.221 Removal of debris from canals and channels would remove fishery habitat and could decrease the fishery productivity of the area.
- 6.222 Dewatering of locks at 10-15 year intervals would destroy the fish and shellfish trapped within the locks. This would be a minor and infrequent impact.
- 6.223 The riprap and articulated concrete mattresses to be placed in the Old River Outflow Channel would temporarily destroy some benthic organisms. However, the new habitat would be populated with a different community within 1 to 2 years.
- 6.224 Operation of the picket boat and radar system at Old River should prevent any barges from being drawn into the low-sill structure. This would have a beneficial impact on fisheries because when a barge accident occurs, the low-sill structure would be closed as far as possible and the amount of water entering the basin would be drastically reduced. This reduction in water would have a significant adverse impact on fisheries by reducing both available habitat and nutrients.
- Operation of the floodway system would have varying impacts 6.225 on the basin. Many benthic organisms would be destroyed by scouring or by the high quantities of sediment deposited during flooding. Clams, snails, and worms would be the most severely affected (US Army Corps of Engineers, 1973). The nutrients and detritus carried by the floodwaters would increase the fishery productivity of the basin. All levels of the food web would be benefited. The amount of available aquatic habitat would be greatly increased. Thus, more young fish would be produced and more would survive. Certain commercial fish such as catfish, freshwater drum, and buffalo would do exceptionally well after prolonged flooding (Viosca, 1927). Crawfish populations would respond immediately to flooding and catches would be far higher than normal. On the whole, operation of the floodway system would greatly benefit fisheries on a short-term basis. Over the long term, however, operation would have adverse impacts due to loss of habitat due to sedimentation.
- 6.226 In the coastal zone, most estuarine and marine fish and shellfish would move gulfward ahead of floodwaters. The colder waters and low salinities would adversely influence production of brown shrimp (Barrett and Gillespie, 1973). The indigenous estuarine plankton apparently would remain in the area, but populations would be augmented by freshwater forms (Hawes and Perry, 1978).
- 6.227 The nutrients carried by the flood would increase productivity of some estuarine species. However, Odum and Wilson (1962) and Odum et al. (1963) found only small changes in total metabolism of coastal waters due to flooding in Texas.

- 6.228 The increased turbidity in coastal waters caused by operation of the floodway would reduce the amount of phytoplankton present; however, extra nutrient input would probably counteract this.
- 6.229 Operation of the floodway could also prevent or delay the influx of the juvenile animals that enter the estuarine system in order to mature. Another adverse impact would be that oyster mortality would increase in the Terrebonne Parish oyster beds due to the large influx of fresh water.
- 6.230 On the whole, the impact of operation of the floodway system on estuarine fisheries would be beneficial.

WILDLIFE

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

With this plan, there would be a slight decrease in certain wildlife resources of the project-affected area in the future. The primary reasons would be the gradual deterioration of the marshlands in Terrebonne Parish and direct destruction of habitat caused by construction during the first decade of project life. It should be noted, however, that plan implementation would cause a highly significant net gain in these resources when compared to what would exist under future without-project conditions. To illustrate the magnitude of these changes, theoretical estimates of population levels of nine representative species were calculated for present and 2030 conditions (Table 6-13). Differences between 2030 levels under future without-project conditions and future with plan conditions were also calculated (Table 6-14). Losses or gains in numbers compared to future without-project conditions are discussed for each of these nine species individually. Other species having similar habitat needs are also discussed. (It should be cautioned that determination of population levels of most species of wildlife is a very inexact procedure. The estimates provided were calculated from data obtained from a survey of literature and from the professional judgment of several biologists.

TABLE 6-13
ESTIMATED POPULATION LEVELS OF REPRESENTATIVE
WILDLIFE SPECIES IN 1980 AND 2030

	2030 POPULATION			
19 80	-	With	With	With
Population	FWO	Plan 4	Plan 7	Plan 9
12,400	10,700	14,900	10,200	14,900
371,000	387,000	393,000	385,000	393,000
50	0	More than 50	0	More than 50
15,000	14,000	14,000	11,000	14,000
453,000	295,000	469,000	289,000	470,000
393,000	267,000	267,000	265,000	267,000
15,000	34,000	16,000	39,000	16,000
73,000	63,000	73,000	60,000	73,000
1,658,000	1,182,000	1,634,000	1,141,000	1,639,000
	Population 12,400 371,000 50 15,000 453,000 393,000 15,000 73,000	Population FWO 12,400 10,700 371,000 387,000 50 0 15,000 14,000 453,000 295,000 393,000 267,000 15,000 34,000 73,000 63,000	1980 Population FWO Plan 4 12,400 10,700 14,900 371,000 387,000 393,000 50 0 More than 50 15,000 14,000 453,000 295,000 469,000 393,000 267,000 15,000 34,000 16,000 73,000 63,000 73,000	1980 Population FWO With Plan 4 With Plan 7 12,400 10,700 14,900 10,200 371,000 387,000 393,000 385,000 50 0 More than 50 0 15,000 14,000 14,000 11,000 453,000 295,000 469,000 289,000 393,000 267,000 267,000 265,000 15,000 34,000 16,000 39,000 73,000 63,000 73,000 60,000

 $[\]frac{1}{R}$ Resident birds only.

ESTIMATED DIFFERENCE BETWEEN 2030 POPULATION LEVELS OF REPRESENTATIVE WILDILFE SPECIES UNDER FUTURE WITHOUT-PROJECT AND FUTURE WITH PROJECT CONDITIONS

TABLE 6-14

	With	With	With
Species	Plan 4	Plan 7	Plan 9
White-tailed Deer	+4,200	-500	+4,200
Swamp Rabbit	+6,000	-2,000	+6,000
Black Bear	+ More than 50	0	+ More than 50
Wood Duck1/	0	-3,000	0
American Robin	+174,000	-6,000	+175,000
Clapper Rail	0	-2,000	0
Bobwhite Quail	-18,000	+5,000	-18,000
Mink	+10,000	-3,000	+10,000
Red-eyed Vireo	+452,000	-41,000	+457,000

 $[\]frac{1}{R}$ Resident birds only.

These estimates should be used for comparative purposes only. They do not necessarily represent actual population levels.)

DEER

6.232 Net project-induced gain in deer population would be an estimated 4,200 animals. The primary reasons would be the environmental easement feature of this plan, and the gradual drying of the lower floodway which would result as the Atchafalaya River matures. Reduction in extent and duration of flooding coupled with plant successional processes should improve habitat quality for both deer and other primarily terrestrial animals, such as the box turtle or the seasonally abundant white-throated sparrow, which could lead to population increases in these species. It should be noted that the management unit feature of this plan would prevent these improvements in habitat quality in the areas where units would be built.

SWAMP RABBIT

6.233 Net project-induced gain in swamp rabbit populations would be an estimated 6,000 animals. As in the case of deer, these animals would benefit somewhat from a reduction in the extent and duration of flooding as long as flooding was not eliminated completely and from the environmental easement feature of this plan which would preserve habitat. Moreover, these animals would greatly benefit from the new habitat created as the Atchafalaya delta enlarges.

BEAR

6.234 With Plan 4 in effect, bear populations would be maintained within the project-affected area, and they could possibly expand into habitat not presently occupied. Under future without-project conditions, bears would undoubtedly be eliminated entirely. A similar situation exists for wild turkey, although under future without-project conditions a remnant population might persist in the southern basin.

WOOD DUCK

6.235 There would probably be no net project-induced gains or losses in resident wood duck population levels with Plan 4. The reason for this is that the primary limiting factor for resident wood duck populations is the amount and quality of brood-rearing habitat. Under future without-project conditions, there would be large losses of potential wintering habitat for migrant wood ducks but much smaller losses of brood-rearing habitat. Plan 4 would, however, benefit migrant wood duck populations by preserving much of the seasonally flooded bottomland hardwood areas, which are heavily utilized during the winter months. Similar benefits would accrue to other migrant ducks, such as the mallard.

AMERICAN ROBIN

6.236 There could be a highly significant estimated net project gain of about 174,000 individuals with Plan 4. Preservation of bottomland hardwood areas with this plan would be the primary reason. Similar benefits would accrue to other migratory winter resident songbirds that utilize the project-affected area.

CLAPPER RAIL

6.237 With Plan 4, there would be no net project induced loss of clapper rails, birds of the brackish and saline marshes. Overall population levels would continue to decline as the coastal marshes continue to deteriorate. Similar changes might occur in populations of other rail species that inhabit the fresh marshes as well as to furbearers such as the nutria and muskrat.

BOBWHITE QUAIL

6.238 With this plan, there would be an estimated net project-induced loss of about 18,000 birds. The reason for this would be the prevention of land clearing, which would occur if Plan 4 were implemented. Similar impacts would also occur to populations of other animals of open land or farm areas.

MINK

6.239 There would be an estimated net project-induced gain of about 10,000 animals. This gain would largely be due to the preservation of bottomland hardwood and cypress-tupelo forests, which Plan 4 would insure.

RED -EYED VIREO

- 6.240 This small summer-resident songbird could benefit greatly from Plan 4. An estimated net project-induced gain of 452,000 individuals could occur. This gain would result almost exclusively from the prevention of forest clearing that this plan would insure. Similar gains would also be expected to accrue to other species of forest-dwelling songbirds.
- 6.241 During the construction phase of the project, most sedentary or slow-moving animals living in construction areas would be killed immediately while more active species, forced to flee the area, would probably ultimately die. Certain structural features of this plan could also cause increased animal mortality throughout project life. Probably the most damaging from this standpoint would be the use of sheet-pile and I-wall construction to raise the protection levees. This type construction prevents passage of animals and is particularily damaging to semi-aquatic species, such as turtles, which must seek nesting areas on dry land away from the floodway. These walls could also be highly disruptive to deer and other larger animals

during times of extreme high water when they are forced to flee the floodway to seek dry ground.

6.242 With Plan 4, net income to trappers would increase from about \$185,000 in 1980 to \$186,000 in 2030. This would be a value of about \$16,000 greater than would be expected under future without-project conditions.

6.243 Overall population levels of some species of wildlife would probably continue a slow decline in the post 2030 period of project life. The natural deterioration of the Terrebonne Parish marshes, due to subsidence and erosion, would continue. Within the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, urban and industrial encroachment upon wetland areas, would probably continue, and this would have adverse impacts upon wildlife populations. Within the floodway proper, overall population levels would probably stabilize, although increases in numbers of certain species might occur as forest succession proceeded to a more mature stage. On the other hand, continued loss of wetland areas would cause water-dependent animals, such as wading birds, to continue to decline. By the year 2080, the basin would probably become an "island" of forested habitat surrounded by urban and agricultural land and as such, it would be of immense value to wildlife.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.244 Any loss of forest habitat caused by maintenance of proposed project features would be reflected in a loss in wildlife. Such impacts are expected to be minor. Mowing of the levees could disturb ground-nesting birds and destroy young or slow moving animals. Policing of the lands on which easements have been taken would prevent unauthorized land clearing and preserve wildlife habitat.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.245 With this plan in effect, there would be a highly significant decrease in most wildlife resources of the project-affected area in the future. The primary reason for this decline would be the loss of existing bottomland hardwood habitat, both within the floodway proper and in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City. Additional losses would occur due to environmental degradation caused by pollution of the remaining forested habitats, the result of expanded urban and agricultural activities and to extension of the Avoca Island levee. To illustrate the magnitude of these losses, estimates of population levels of representative species are examined, as was done in the case of Plan 4 (see Tables 6-13 and 6-14 for a comparison of plans).

DEER

6.246 There would be an estimated net project-induced loss of about 500 deer by the year 2030. This loss would be almost entirely due to loss of bottomland hardwood forests caused by clearing of these areas for agriculture. By 2030, most of the higher quality deer habitat now present in the project-affected area would no longer exist.

SWAMP RABBIT

6.247 Estimated net project-induced losses in swamp rabbit population would be 2,000 animals. The reason for these losses would be the same as that described for deer.

BEAR

6.248 Bear would probably cease to exist within the project-affected area by 2030. Thus, with Plan 7, the situation would be the same as under future without-project conditions.

WOOD DUCK

6.249 Estimated net project-induced losses to resident wood duck populations would be about 3,000 birds. Loss of brood-rearing habitat would be the primary reason for this decline. Project losses to migratory wood duck population would be even higher than under future without-project conditions because Plan 7 would eliminate much of the seasonably flooded forestland that these birds need for survival during winter. Similar losses to other migratory species, such as the mallard, would occur.

AMERICAN ROBIN

6.250 Estimated net project-induced loss to populations to the American robin could be about 6,000 birds, Loss of forest habitat would be the cause, and similar decreases would occur in populations of other winter-resident, migratory songbirds that are dependent upon this type of habitat.

CLAPPER RAIL

6.251 There would be an estimated net project loss to clapper rail populations of about 2,000 birds. Plan 7 would be more destructive than any other plan to marsh-dwelling forms of wildlife, such as the rails, and also to furbearers, such as the nutria. The reason for this is the channel alinement of the Avoca Island levee, which would affect delta development and accelerate marsh losses in the Terrebonne Parish marshland area.

BOBWHITE QUAIL

6.252 There would be an estimated net induced project gain in bobwhite quail populations of about 5,000 birds. This and other species of wildlife that utilize farmlands and other open areas would benefit from this plan.

MINK

6.253 Estimated net project-induced losses of 3,000 animals would occur due to reduced forestland, swamp, and marshland habitat.

RED-EYED VIREO

- 6.254 Plan 7 would be extremely damaging to these summer resident songbirds. An estimated net project induced loss of 41,000 individuals could result, primarily from forest loss associated with agricultural expansion.
- 6.255 Other impacts similar to those described for Plan 4 would also occur with this plan due to construction activity and structural features such as erection of sheet piling.
- 6.256 With Plan 7, net income due to commercial trapping would decrease from \$185,000 in 1980 to \$163,000 in 2030. This change represents a loss of about \$7,000 of net revenue when compared to future without project conditions in 2030.
- 6.257 The overall decrease in population levels of wildlife that would occur from 1980 to 2030 would continue in the post-2030 period. As the lower floodway continued to become drier, due to maturation of the Atchafalaya River and to sedimentation in wetland areas, continued land clearing for agriculture would no doubt occur; therefore, by 2080, only remnants of the unbroken forest and swampland

that exists today would be found. This habitat loss would cause population decreases in most forms of wildlife, which would be similar to what would happen under future without project conditions. In the marshland areas of the project affected area, the completed Avoca Island levee would continue to cause accelerated land loss in Terrebonne Parish. It is probable that much of the existing marsh in that area would be converted into open water. Corresponding losses in marsh dependent wildlife would occur.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

- 6.258 Operation and maintenance impacts would be similar to those of Plans 4 and 9; however, policing of the real estate easement features of this plan would not produce significant benefits in terms of preventing habitat loss since these easements would not prevent land clearing for conversion to agricultural uses.
- 6.259 Project induced losses would be offset by mitigation measures such as preservation of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest, preservation of forest and aquatic habitat due to the building of Buffalo Cove management unit, and freshwater diversion into swampland and marshland outside the basin.

Plan 9 (R)

6.260 The impacts of Plan 9 upon wildlife resources would be similar to those of Plan 4 (Tables 6-13 and 6-14). However, additional construction needed for channel training on the Lower Atchfalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet would cause slight changes in the population levels of certain species. Species requiring old growth forests would not be benefited as much by this plan as by Plan 4, since it would preserve little land which would not be subject to lumbering activities.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.261 Less mobile species of wildlife would be destroyed by maintenance dredging activities. Mobile species would be forced to go to adjacent areas where it is unlikely that they would survive. As disposal areas revegetated, they would again be available as wildlife habitat, but annually used disposal areas would probably never become valuable habitat since they would be perpetually in early stages of succession.
- 6.262 If wildlife fed on any disposal areas polluted with heavy metals or pesticides, these materials could cause the death or injury of the animals or affect their offspring. Carnivores would be the most likely to accumulate high levels of these toxic substances.

Noise related to maintenance of existing features would have only minimal impacts. Mowing of the levees could disturb some ground nesting birds or destroy slow-moving or young animals.

6.263 Operation of the floodway system would have adverse impacts on most wildlife species. Wildlife would be subjected to two basic kinds of stress, one from the initial surge of floodwaters and the other from crowding and isolation of populations by rising waters. Deer, rabbits, opossums, raccoons, and others all would be forced to leave their home ranges and would utilize the levees and other high ground (Yaeger and Anderson, 1944; US Army Corps of Engineers, 1973). During the 1973 operation of the floodway, 150 to 200 of the estimated 5,000 to 6,000 white-tailed deer in the basin were killed. Reproductive success was also reduced that year. The loss was reduced because of rescue efforts by state and Federal agencies. Similar losses could occur in the future. Concentration of deer on the levees would subject them to harassment, predation, and starvation. On the other hand, mammals such as the raccoon and mink, that feed on aquatic animals would be benefited by flooding.

6.264 Small mammal populations would be severely affected. Blair (1939) found essentially no small mammals in a stream bottom 1 year after flooding. McCarley (1959) found that prolonged flooding had a severe impact on mouse populations. Observations in the basin after the 1973 flood indicated that virtually all mice were killed (US Army Corps of Engineers, 1973). Within a year, such populations should regain their preflood populations.

6.265 Salamander and lizard populations would be severely depleted by operation of the floodway because they are very poor swimmers. Turtle egg laying would be adversely affected by high water, but the percentage survival of young actually hatched would be high.

6.266 There would be few adverse impacts to most birds due to operation of the floodway. Most would simply leave the flooded area. However, ground nesting birds such as turkey and quail would have their eggs and nests destroyed. (Approximately 90 percent of the 1973 turkey hatch was lost.) Ground feeding birds, such as towhees, would be adversely affected. Wading birds would be benefited by the increase in fish and crawfish caused by the flood. Carrion-consuming birds would also have an increased food supply because of flood-induced animal mortality.

ROOKERIES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.267 Plan 4 would have beneficial impacts upon rookeries because it would permit the acquisition of protective easements on up to 500 acres of such sites. The management unit and environmental easement features of this plan would also benefit rookeries by providing more feeding habitat for the various wading birds using rookery sites than would be the case under future without-project conditions. On the other hand, the recreational development features of the plan would increase annual use of the lower floodway by over 1 million user days. This increased human presence could have adverse impacts due to illegal hunting or to persons attempting to enter rookery sites during the nesting season.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.268 Operation and maintenance of proposed features would have a minor impact on rookeries. Policing of the area to prevent unauthorized land clearing and poaching would benefit rookeries. No impacts due to mitigation measures would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.269 This plan would have no beneficial impacts on rookery sites. It would not protect feeding habitat as well as Plan 4, and the agricultural expansion that it would allow would result in increased pollution of the wetland areas needed as feeding sites by the adult birds. This increased pollution would have a detrimental effect but the extent is not quantifiable. The recreational development features of this plan would have the same disruptive impacts as those of Plan 4. Additionally, channel training of the Lower Atchafalaya River during the first decade of project life could directly disturb four rookery sites.

6.270 During the second half of project life, this plan would have an increasingly detrimental effect upon rookery sites and the birds that use them because of continued expansion of agricultural activity that this plan would permit.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.271 There would be no rookeries on the 1,500 acres of recreational lands; therefore, operation and maintenance would have

no impact. Building Buffalo Cove management unit and preserving 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest would benefit certain rookeries by preserving feeding habitat needed by adult birds using the rookeries. Water diversion into marsh and swamplands outside the basin for mitigation purposes would likewise benefit rookeries by increasing the productivity of feeding habitat used by adult birds.

Plan 9 (R)

6.272 This plan would have the same impacts as Plan 4 except that it could also cause disturbance of four rookery sites along the Lower Atchafalaya River due to the channel training features that would be built during the first decade of project life.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.273 Maintenance of existing features would have only a minor impact on rookeries. It is possible that heavy metals or pesticides resuspended by maintenance dredging could adversely affect birds using rookery areas. The rookeries in Sweetbay Lake south of Morgan City would be the ones most likely to be affected.
- 6.274 Operation of the floodway system would increase wading bird productivity by increasing the number of fish and shellfish upon which wading birds feed.

AUDUBON SOCIETY BLUE LIST SPECIES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.275 Generally, Plan 4 would benefit most Blue List species when compared to future without-project conditions since it would preserve existing forestland habitat.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.276 Operation and maintenance of proposed features would have a minor impact on Blue List species. Policing of the land to prevent unauthorized clearing and poaching would protect Blue List species.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.277 Generally, this plan would be detrimental to most Blue List species particularly those inhabiting marshlands and bottomland hardwood forests. Loss of habitat due to marsh deterioration and land clearing for agriculture, coupled with increased pollution and decreasing water levels caused by this plan, would be the primary reasons.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

- 6.278 Few Blue List species would inhabit the 1,500 acres of recreational lands so operation and maintenance of these lands would have little impact.
- 6.279 Beneficial impacts due to mitigation measures would occur due to the building of the Buffalo Cove management unit, preserving 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest, and water diversion into marsh and swampland outside the basin. These actions would preserve and raise the productivity of the habitat of many forest dwelling species.

Plan 9 (R)

6.280 The impacts of this plan would be almost identical to those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.281 Maintenance of existing features would have a minor impact on Blue List species that utilize forested areas. Dredged material disposal which would create pioneer early successional communities would slightly decrease available forest habitat.
- 6.282 Operation of the floodway would benefit species that depend on the aquatic ecosystem for their food. Ground-nesting or feeding species would be adversely impacted, but the impact should not cause a permanent decline in population levels.

ENDANGERED AND THREATENED SPECIES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.283 With this plan, 11 of the 16 kinds of endangered and threatened species which may occur within the project-affected area would not be affected at all. Six would be affected beneficially and four would be affected adversely by various project features. The net impact of these beneficial and adverse impacts would be that two species, the Arctic peregrine falcon and Bachman's Warbler could be affected benefically while two species, the ivory-billed woodpecker and the Florida panther, could be affected adversely. The primary reason for beneficial impacts would be the environmental easement feature of this plan, which would preserve needed habitat and prevent increased pollution. Potential adverse impacts could arise primarily due to the increased human presence within the area, which would be brought about by the recreational development features of this plan. This could lead to increased harassment and possible death or injury due to shooting. Additional details on impacts to endangered species are found in Appendix H.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.284 Operation and maintenance should have negligible impacts.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.285 With Plan 7, 10 of the 16 kinds of endangered and threatened species would not be affected at all. Six would be affected adversely due primarily to either a loss of habitat or increased pollution occuring as a result of expanded agricultural activity within the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. These six are the ivory-billed woodpecker, the Arctic peregrine falcon, the bald eagle, the brown pelican, Bachman's Warbler, and the Florida panther. No species would be beneficially affected by this plan to any significant degree.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.286 Water diversion as a mitigation measure would benefit both marsh and swamp dwelling species. Purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest for a public hunting area could benefit the ivory-billed woodpecker, Bachman's warbler, and the Florida panther by preserving needed habitat, but increased hunting could lead to accidental or deliberate shooting of the ivory-bill and the panther.

Creation of the Buffalo Cove management unit could also benefit the above mentioned species. Operation and maintenance should have minimal impacts.

Plan 9 (R)

6.287 The impacts of this plan would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Project Features (All Plans)

6.288 Operation of the floodway during a major flood could have significant impacts upon several species. All marsh dwelling forms would be benefited by the floodwaters, which would overflow the marshes and contribute toward increasing their long-term productivity as well as the aerial extent of the delta marsh habitats. Floodwater caused mortality of bottomland hardwood trees could benefit the ivorybilled woodpecker by creating additional feeding habitat. On the other hand, floodwaters could adversely affect the Florida panther by direct inundation of land areas and by causing a reduction in its principal food source, the white-tailed deer, as well as other smaller prey species.

RECREATIONAL FEATURES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.289 With this plan, total existing recreation user-days in the project-affected area would increase in the future by 1,272,000 so that by the year 2030, there would be 1,541,000 annual recreation user-days available. This is an increase of 1,321,000 recreation user-days over future without-project conditions and represents an average annual net worth increase of \$18,338,000. Plan 4 would cause a major increase in recreation user-days due to the environmental easement features that prevent land clearing and conversion in the lower floodway and backwater area; and it would also provide for access to lands therein, which would be managed or developed to enhance recreational use.

6.290 The impacts of this plan on the total number of water surface acres of supply available to support boating activities versus acres needed over the project life were comparatively analyzed (see Appendix F of this report). This analysis revealed that water surface acreage losses would not preclude future use, based upon existing and proposed boat-launching access and available water surface acres of supply. Losses would, however, decrease the quality of the outdoor

experience as headwater and backwater lake acreage would be lost, causing a shift in future use concentrations to the less preferred bayous and canals.

6.291 Data are not available to forecast exact conditions beyond the year 2030, but if trends continue into the future, recreational use potential in the lower floodway would increase slightly over time. This increase would result from the natural succession of certain habitat type acreage to a type with higher recreational use potential. Marsh acreage would, however, continue to decline, lowering associated user-day potentials. Because much land outside the floodway in the region would probably be cleared for agricultural purposes, the nonconsumptive recreational use potential in the floodway would probably increase because of the nonavailability of the resource elsewhere. Use occurring on the developed recreational features proposed by this plan would remain constant and at optimal design-carrying capacity levels.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.292 Operation and maintenance of proposed features would have a beneficial impact on recreation features. Maintenance of the boat rollovers into the management units would allow access by fishermen and hunters. The policing of the lands protected by easements would prevent unauthorized land clearing and preserve the existing forests. Preservation of such forests would maintain existing and future recreation potentials.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.293 With this plan, total existing recreation user-days in the project-affected area would increase in the future by 962,000 so that by the year 2030, there would be 1,231,000 annual recreation user-days available. This increase of 1,011,000 recreation user-days over future without-project conditions represents an average annual net worth increase of \$16,462,000. Losses of recreation user-days are attributed to extensive clearing of forestlands for agricultural purposes in both the lower floodway and backwater area; to the natural process of marsh deterioration; and to the Avoca Island levee extension, which would directly interfere with delta development and increase marsh deterioration. Increases in recreation user-days under this plan would result from the fee acquisition of 1,500 acres for recreational development. Impacts of this plan on water-based recreational activities are the same as those of Plan 4.

6.294 Data are not available to forecast conditions beyond the year 2030, but if land clearing continued throughout the remainder of the

project life, at least 25,000 additional acres of forestland would be cleared resulting in an additional loss of at least 9,500 annual recreation user-days worth \$286,000.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.295 Operation and maintenance of proposed features would be similar to that described for Plan 4, however, there would be considerably less recreation land to police. Mitigation measures would make available for recreational use, about 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest for a wildlife management area.

Plan 9 (R)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.296 With this plan, total existing recreation user-days in the project-affected area would increase in the future by 1,055,000 so that by the year 2030, there would be 1,324,000 annual recreation user-days available. The increase of 1,104,000 recreation user-days over future without-project conditions would represent an average annual net worth increase of \$18,052,000. The reasons for these increases would be the same as those discussed under the EQ plan. The impacts of the recreational development plan would be identical to those discussed under the NED plan.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.297 These impacts would be the same as those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.298 Maintenance of existing features would have only a minor impact on recreation. The conversion of forest to the pioneer early successional type due to disposal of dredged material would slightly decrease the available supply for hunting and wildlife-oriented recreation. Boat and barge traffic due to operation of navigable waterways would create a hazard to recreational users of these areas.

6.299 Since it is most likely that the floodway system would be operated in the spring, actual operation could adversely affect turkey hunting. Deer, turkey, quail, squirrels and rabbits lost in the flood would decrease the quality of the following hunting season. It was estimated that the 1973 flood caused a loss of 7,050 days of hunting on three management areas in the Red River backwater area (US Army Corps of Engineers, 1973). Fishing is disrupted during flooding due to swift currents and turbidity. The same study estimated a 1,500

user-day loss of fishing in these wildlife management areas. In the Atchafalaya Basin floodway, fishing was reported to have declined about 90 percent during the flood; however, post-flood fishing was greatly improved. This improvement was due to increased fish numbers and to the opening of previously unaccessible areas due to flushing by the floodwaters. Crawfishing activity was high during the flood, increasing about 50 percent above normal. It has been estimated that the net loss in fishing due to the 1973 flood was 55 percent. Similar impacts would be expected to occur each time the floodway system is used but they would be of a greater magnitude under Plan 4 (EQ) and Plan 9 (R) conditions since these plans would protect the resource base upon which recreational activities are founded.

WILDLIFE REFUGES AND MANAGEMENT AREAS

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.300 Plan 4 would increase the public use of the two state wildlife management areas within the lower floodway and Atchafalaya Bay. The recreation features of this plan would enable many more people to visit these areas than would be possible under future without-project conditions. On the other hand, certain construction features of this plan would have adverse impacts upon these areas. Channel training of the Atchafalaya River main channel would destroy or alter small portions of the Attakapas Wildlife Management Area from river miles 90 to 95 (Plate 6), and the management unit feature would hinder boat access into the Buffalo Cove portion of the area due to channel closures and weir construction (Plate 1).

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.301 Operation and maintenance of proposed features would have a minor adverse impact on Attakapas Wildlife Management Area. Maintenance of the boat rollovers would preserve small boat access into the area.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.302 Plan 7 would also increase public use of the two management areas due to its features for recreational development. This plan would, however, cause additional disruptions due to possible construction of the entire Avoca Island levee through the center of the developing delta, which comprises the Atchafalaya Bay Wildlife

Management Area. The levee would reduce delta development and thereby reduce the overall size of the marsh areas making up the management areas. Thus, future users would have fewer acres to utilize. The presence of the Avoca Island levee would also have adverse esthetic impacts. If only Reach I were built, there would be no impact on the delta.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.303 Impacts due to operation and maintenance would be similar to those of Plan 4. Impacts of mitigation measures would be the same as those discussed for recreation resources.

Plan 9 (R)

6.304 The impacts of Plan 9 on existing wildlife management areas would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.305 Maintenance of existing features would have a positive impact on Three Rivers Wildlife Management Area. By preventing erosion in the Old River control structure outflow channel, the Three Rivers lands would be protected.
- 6.306 Operation of the floodway system would have a beneficial impact on the Atchafalaya Delta Wildlife Management Area by rapidly increasing the amount of valuable marsh habitat. Floodway operation would tend to fill lakes in the Attakapas area and cause the loss of cypress-tupelo habitat. On the other hand, it could alter the process of succession in bottomland hardwoods by elevating the land and allowing desirable species more adapted to dry sites to grow.

TIMBER

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.307 With this plan, there would be a slight overall decrease in timber resources in the project affected area in the future (see section on forest habitat types for acreage changes that would affect timber resources). Within the lower floodway proper, however, an increase would occur due to the nondevelopment easement feature of this plan coupled with plant successional changes. Net income from timber production would decrease from about \$5,960,000 in 1980 to

about \$5,458,000 in 2030. The 2030 net income figure is, however, about \$1,096,000 higher than would be the case under future without-project conditions. Additional information on the impacts of this plan or timber resources may be found in the sections on bottomland hardwood forests and cypress-tupelo swamps.

6.308 During the second half of project life, timber resources would probably increase in quality and value as the lower floodway continued to become drier in the north and plant succession led to improved stand composition in the bottomland hardwood areas. This would be in marked contrast to future without project conditions where most bottomland hardwood forests in the northern portion of the lower floodway would be cleared for agricultural use. On the other hand, logging of cypress in the southern floodway could lead to decreases in timber resources similar to those that would occur under future without project conditions.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.309 Policing of the easement lands would prevent unauthorized clearing of forests, which would preserve the timber resource. No impacts due to mitigation measures would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.310 With Plan 7, about half of the timber resources of the project affected area would be lost by 2030 due to land clearing in both the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway and in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City. This is slightly more than would be the case under future without project conditions (see sections on forest habitat types for acreage changes affecting timber resources). Net income from timber production would decrease from about \$5,960,000 in 1982 to about \$4,148,000 in 2030. This represents an additional decrease of about \$214,000 more than would occur under future without project conditions in the year 2036. (Additional information about impacts of this plan on timber resources may be found in the sections on bottomland hardwood forests and cypress-tupelo swamps).

6.311 Continued loss of timber resources would occur during the second half of project life due to further land clearing. The magnitude of these losses would be about equal to what would occur under future without project conditions.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.312 Operation and maintenance of proposed project features would have little impact on timber. Purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest and the building of Buffalo Cove management unit would preserve timber resources that might otherwise be lost due to land clearing.

Plan 9 (R)

6.313 The impacts of this plan would be similar to those of Plan 4; however, there would be no prohibition of timber harvest on 20,000 acres of cypress-tupelo forest as there could be with Plan 4. Net income from timber production would, however, be slightly less in 2030 than under Plan 4 conditions. This difference would amount to about \$17,000.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.314 The maintenance of existing features would have an adverse impact on about 5,000 forested acres. Disposal of dredged material on these areas would destroy existing trees and regular disposal would prevent growth of marketable timber.
- 6.315 It is unlikely that timber resources would be heavily damaged by operation of the floodway. Few substantial losses were reported due to the 1973 opening of the Morganza Floodway. As discussed under forest types, some seedlings, saplings and trees would be lost due to sedimentation and scouring, but growth of others would be benefited by the flood-carried nutrients. Estimated losses of timber in the 1973 flood were \$500,000 (US Army Corps of Engineers, 1974). Substantial losses would occur in the timber industry due to curtailment or reduction of operations caused by high waters. Estimated losses in the 1973 flood due to such causes were \$5.7 million.

OIL, GAS, AND MINERALS

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.316 Flood control easements and the construction of management units might create situations where oil and gas exploration would be inconvenienced. With construction of management units, situations could develop where dredging of access or pipeline canals would disrupt the functioning of the management unit by interrupting water circulation patterns, unless special steps are taken. For example,

dredged material from the access canal might have to be deposited in a manner that would not restrict or disrupt the water flow, thus preserving the hydrological integrity of the management unit. The frequency and magnitude of these impacts are presently unknown; however, the potential for significant impacts would exist. Such impacts would not occur under future without-project conditions.

6.317 If oil and gas extraction is still occurring in the second half of project life, then it could be affected as described above.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.318 Operation and maintenance of proposed project features would have a minor beneficial impact on the oil and gas industry. By keeping the main channel from severely eroding and crevassing, oil and gas installations would be protected.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.319 With this plan, minor impacts to oil, gas, and mineral exploration could occur due to the nondevelopment flood control easement feature.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.320 Operation and maintenance impacts would be the same as for Plan 4. Building Buffalo Cove management unit could inconvenience oil and gas exploration and extraction.

Plan 9 (R)

6.321 Impacts would be the same as for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.322 Maintenance of existing features would have a positive impact on oil and gas interests by keeping navigable waterways open for crew boats and barges. The maintenance of locks would allow their continued use by mineral related industries.
- 6.323 Operation of the floodway system during major floods would cause substantial damages to the petroleum and natural gas industries within the basin. All oil and gas fields in the basin would suffer losses with production dropping by 60-90 percent (US Army Corps of Engineers, 1974). Besides production losses, damages to physical equipment facilities would occur.

CULTURE OF THE BASIN

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

The increased flooding in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City could lead to disruption of communities and displacement of commercial fishermen and other swamp users currently residing on The nondevelopment flood control and environmental natural levees. easements and the management units under this plan would serve to enhance the natural resources upon which the economy of the basin's folk culture is based. When compared to future without-project conditions, implementation of this plan would lessen the sedimentation rate and restrict land clearing in the lower floodway. This would slow the deterioration of the natural conditions, which have traditionally supported the economy of the basin's inhabitants. However, greatly increased recreational use of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, resulting from expanded public access and recreational development, would bring recreationists into conflict with existing commercial use of the floodway. The disruption of existing access routes and the limited access, which would be provided by management units, would affect the traditional utilization of the basin's resources cause competition over limited access and The ongoing levee enlargement would continue to displace facilties. people in the Henderson Lake and Catahoula areas (Plate 5).

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.325 Operation and maintenance of proposed project features would generally have a beneficial impact on the culture of the basin by maintaining features which serve to preserve and enhance natural swamp productivity. The effects of the policing of easements on the culture of the basin would be decided by the relative allocation of swamp resources to recreational use versus the established commercial use of these resources.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.326 The siltation and clearing for conversion to agriculture of thousands of acres of presently forested land in the floodway and backwater area would have detrimental and far-reaching effects upon the folk culture of the project-affected area. The loss of this natural habitat would result in a concurrent decline in the quantity and quality of the resources available for utilization by the area's inhabitants. Traditional occupations would necessarily be abandoned in favor of employment in the petroleum and other industries.

Folk traditions, adaptive skills, and crafts would be lost in a relatively short time. This plan would allow more clearing than would occur under future without-project conditions and would, therefore, be more detrimental to the folk culture. The increased recreational use of the lower floodway above the base and future without-project conditions would lead to conflicts between the recreationists and the traditional commercial fishermen over the dwindling resource base. Therefore, the deterioration of the resource base and the increased competition from recreational users would adversely and irrevocably impact the folk culture existing in the project-affected area.

6.327 During the second half of project life, swamp productivity would continue to deteriorate, thereby further disrupting the traditional folk culture.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.328 Operation and maintenance of proposed features would have no impact on the culture of the basin. Acquisition of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwoods and implementation of the Buffalo Cove management unit would generally have a beneficial impact. However, increased recreational use and the limited access provided to the management unit would adversely affect culture of the basin.

Plan 9 (R)

6.329 The impacts of this plan would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.330 Maintenance of existing features would have a beneficial impact on the culture of the project-affected area. Continued maintenance dredging would keep navigation open for commercial fishing vessels.
- 6.331 Operation of the floodway system would have long-term beneficial impacts on the culture of the basin due to the subsequent increase in fishery productivity. The short-term effects would be mixed, as fishing success during a flood greatly decreases and crawfishing yield increases significantly.

NATIONAL TRUST PROPERTIES

6.332 There are no National Trust properties in the project-affected area.

NATIONAL REGISTER PROPERTIES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

The draft report on the findings of the cultural resources survey of the East and West Atchafalaya Protection levees identified 12 cultural resources in the survey corridor as significant and eligible for inclusion in the National Register, including the two National Register-eligible properties in the project-affected area. Because the Avoca Island Pumping Plant Number 1, 16SMY52 is located in environmental impact area of the potential determination of eligibility was requested from the Keeper of the National Register pursuant to Title 36CFR Part 800. The resource was determined eligible on 14 September 1981 and a determination of no effect was executed on 14 September 1981 after minor alteration of the project design to avoid any impacts on the property. Four of the 12 significant resources (16SMY104, 16SMY107, 16AV33, and 16AV35), although located in the survey corridor, would not be affected by the project and therefore no further action is planned. For the remaining seven significant resources (16IV4, 16SM75, 16SMY130, 16SMY66, 16SMY2, 16SM50, and Register-eligible 16SM45) precise construction limits have not yet been determined. As project design continues, a determination of eligibility will be requested and the compliance procedures outlined in Title 36CFR Part 800 would be initiated for each of these resources located in the potential impact area of the project. Both Plan 4 and the future without-project condition include the levee raising feature. Thus, with both conditions, the ongoing levee enlargements would possibly affect one National Register property in the project-affected area, 16SM45, and six of the sites identified by cultural resources survey as potentially eligible for inclusion in the National Register. The full impact of other features of Plan 4 upon National Register properties cannot be addressed without the benefit of an intensive cultural resources survey of all areas to be affected Such a survey would be conducted for all by project features. features of the plan during the next stage of planning.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.334 Impacts of operation and maintenance of proposed project features and mitigation measures cannot be determined until cultural resources surveys of all the project features are completed. Upon completion of the cultural resources surveys, sufficient information would be available to avoid or protect significant cultural resources determined eligible for inclusion in the National Register, or, in the absence of a feasible alternative, mitigate any adverse effects by data recovery.

Plans 7 and 9 (NED and R)

6.335 The impacts of these plans would be the same as those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.336 Maintenance of existing features would not have an adverse impact on any cultural resources currently listed in or determined eligible for inclusion in the National Register. Upon completion of the cultural resources survey of all project features, sufficient data would be available to avoid or protect significant sites, or, in the absence of a feasible alternative, mitigate any adverse effects by data recovery.

6.337 Operation of the floodway system could adversely impact sites eligible for the register by eroding them or covering them with sediment.

ARCHEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

Since both Plan 4 and future without-project conditions 6.338 include levee raising, these plans would have similar impacts on archeological resources and both would adversely affect numerous recorded sites. All other construction impacts of this plan must be measured against the zero construction impacts of future withoutproject conditions. Although the full impact of this plan cannot be determined due to an incomplete data base and the preliminary levels of design, the effects can be estimated based upon known site locations and prehistoric and historic settlement information. land alteration related to recreation development and construction of other major project features would impact many recorded sites and undoubtedly more presently unrecorded sites. With this plan, urban development would occur mostly along the natural levees in the backwater area. Archeological sites now protected by their location in forestland along the edges of plowed fields would be affected by urban expansion.

6.339 The environmental easements of this plan would be beneficial to the conservation of archeological resources by regulating land clearing and excavation over all property in the lower floodway except some developed ridges. Although such an easement would protect cultural resources from unregulated land development, oil and gas

exploration would not be restricted, and these activities would continue to damage archeological resources. Additionally, public use of the 105,000 acres of public access lands under the real estate feature would subject archeological resources in these areas to vandalism and destructive artifact hunting.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.340 Operation and maintenance of proposed project features should not have an adverse impact on archeological resources. Upon completion of a cultural resources survey of all project features, sufficient information would be available to avoid or protect significant sites or, if required, to develop a mitigation plan.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.341 With this plan, the agricultural development that would occur in the project-affected area would result in adverse impacts to scores of archeological resources. Sites presently protected by their location in seasonally flooded areas would be impacted by agricultural expansion. The increased recreational use of the basin would subject archeological sites to vandalism and destructive artifact hunting. Additionally, construction related to major project features would impact numerous recorded sites.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.342 Purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest and the building of Buffalo Cove management unit would protect any sites present in these areas.

Plan 9 (R)

6.343 The impacts of this plan would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.344 The impacts of maintaining existing features cannot presently be determined as only a portion of the affected areas have been subject to cultural resources surveys. Upon completion of cultural resources survey of all project features, sufficient information would be available to avoid or protect significant sites, or, in the absence of a feasible alternative, mitigate any adverse impacts by data recovery.

6.345 Operation of the floodway system would adversely impact archeological sites by erosion and sedimentation.

NATIONAL REGISTRY OF NATURAL LANDMARK SITES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.346 Plan 4 would preserve large amounts of habitat in the natural state. This would allow the Registry to include the maximum amount of land if the final evaluation indicates the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway or portions thereof are a significant landmark. The environmental easement would also allow flexibility in choosing lands, since the decision makers prefer to list lands already under some governmental protection.

6.347 If the lower basin is not chosen as a national landmark during the next 50 years, Plan 4 should preserve enough natural areas to allow it to be considered as a landmark in the future.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.348 Operation and maintenance of proposed project features would have a positive impact on a potential national landmark. Policing of the easements would preserve the timber and prevent illegal land clearing.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.349 Plan 7 would preserve less land in the natural state than Plans 4 or 9. Thus, the amount of land available for consideration as a natural landmark would be less with this plan. Also, most of the lower basin would remain in private ownership, which might further discourage any designation as a national landmark.

6.350 In the second half of project life, the additional land clearing below I-10 that would occur would limit availability for consideration.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.351 Mitigation measures and operation and maintenance of proposed project features would have no impact on a potential national landmark.

Plan 9 (R)

6.352 Impacts would be similar to those discussed under Plan 4, since this plan would also preserve large amounts of the lower floodway in a natural condition.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.353 Operation and maintenance of existing features would have no impact on any potential national landmark.

OPEN SPACE

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.354 This plan would provide for preservation of much of the existing open space within the project area, which would be lost under future without-project conditions.
- 6.355 During the 2030-2080 period, the open space protected by Plan 4 would become even more valuable as development surrounded the floodway.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.356 Policing of easements would prevent illegal clearing and preserve the naturalness of the area.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.357 This plan would stimulate the elimination of much of the open space in both the lower floodway and in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City. Loss of open space of a similar magnitude would also occur under future without-project conditions within the floodway but not within the backwater area.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.358 Impacts would be the same as for Plan 4. However, the real estate feature would be minimal and it is unlikely that policing to prevent clearing would be necessary.

6.359 Purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest and building of Buffalo Cove management unit would preserve the existing open space of these areas.

Plan 9 (R)

6.360 This plan would have similar impacts upon open space as would Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.361 Maintenance of existing features would have a minor adverse impact on open spaces. Disposal of dredged material would destroy some existing forest.
- 6.362 Operation of the system as a floodway would have no impact on open space.

AIR QUALITY

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.363 Emissions from machinery and dust created during construction would slightly degrade air quality during the first decade of project life. This impact would be minor and temporary. Compared to future without-project conditions, this plan would prevent land clearing. Thus, the air pollution caused by burning of cleared timber and emissions from farm machinery would be prevented.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.364 Emissions from and dust caused by equipment utilized for maintenance of proposed features would cause a slight, temporary degradation in air quality.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.365 Direct construction impacts would be similar to those of Plan 4. However, the conversion to agriculture that would occur with this plan would be even greater than under future without-project conditions. Thus, the air pollution associated with clearing and farming would be increased over future without-project conditions.

Air quality in the Morgan City area would be degraded due to expansion of industrial activity made possible by extension of the Avoca Island levee.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.366 These impacts would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Plan 9 (R)

6.367 Impacts of this plan would be the same as those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features
(All Plans)

6.368 Impacts would be similar to the operation and maintenance impacts of proposed features described for Plan 4.

ESTHETIC VALUES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

With Plan 4 in effect, esthetic values within the projectaffected area would continue to decline due to the process of sedimentation and to the activities of the oil and gas industry. Harvesting of timber in the cypress-tupelo swamps would also cause a loss in esthetic values. These adverse changes would also occur under future without-project conditions. Certain project features, such as raising the east and west protection levees, would permanently degrade esthetic values, especially where sheet-piling construction is used. Other project construction would cause a short-term decrease in esthetic values early in project life. On the other environmental easements of this plan would greatly enhance esthetic values by preserving the vast bottomland hardwood forest of the Overall, Plan 4 would greatly benefit esthetic values when compared to what would occur under future without-project conditions.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.370 Operation and maintenance of proposed project features would have a beneficial impact on esthetic values. Policing of the easements would protect existing forestlands from illegal clearing.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.371 This plan would bring about even greater degradation of esthetic values within the lower floodway and Atchafalaya Bay than would occur under future without-project conditions. Increased agricultural development within the floodway and the construction of the Avoca Island levee through the center of the developing delta would be the primary reason for this. Construction impacts would be similar to those of Plan 4.
- 6.372 Continued degradation of esthetic values would occur during the second half of project life due to continued development of the lower floodway.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.373 Operation and maintenance of proposed project features would have no impact on esthetic values. Mitigation measures would bring about gains in esthetic values due to preservation of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest and the building of Buffalo Cove management unit.

Plan 9 (R)

6.374 The impacts of Plan 9 would be similar to those of Plan 4. However, channel training of the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet would slightly increase losses to esthetic values and the real estate features of this plan would not preserve the esthetic values of cypress-tupelo swamp and bottomland hardwood forests as well as would Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.375 Maintenance of existing features would have an adverse impact on esthetics in the basin. The trees killed during maintenance dredging as well as the dredges and noise would decrease esthetic values. By permitting the continuance of barge traffic, maintenance would decrease esthetics.
- 6.376 Operation of the floodway system would have only minor impacts on esthetic values of the floodway. It is probable that people would visit the area to watch the flow of floodwaters.

UNDEVELOPED LAND

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.377 With this plan, most of the undeveloped land within the project affected area that could be developed under future without-project conditions would remain undeveloped due to the flood control and environmental easement feature of the plan or due to the rising water levels in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.378 Operation and maintenance of proposed features would have a positive impact on undeveloped land. Policing of easements would prevent illegal clearing.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.379 With this plan, much of the undeveloped land within the lower floodway would be developed for agriculture and in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City; such land would eventually be developed for agriculture, industry, or housing. Under future without-project conditions, much of this development could not occur in the backwater area, but could occur within the floodway.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.380 Operation and maintenance of proposed features would have no impact on undeveloped land. Building Buffalo Cove managment unit and the purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest would maintain these areas in an undeveloped state.

Plan 9 (R)

6.381 The impacts of this plan would be the same as those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.382 Operation and maintenance of existing features would have no impact on undeveloped land.

PROPERTY OWNERSHIP

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.383 In addition to the land requirements necessary for construction, this plan would affect property ownership in the lower floodway through the easements and fee acquisitions that are part of the plan. It has not been precisely determined at this time how these acquisitions would affect the existing pattern of property ownership because the exact location of some specific easements have yet to be pinpointed.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.384 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.385 This plan would impact property ownership as a result of the land requirements necessary for construction. It would also impact the lower floodway as a result of easement and fee acquisition but to a lesser extent than Plans 4 and 9, since real estate features are limited to acquisition of nondevelopmental easements plus a small amount of fee land for recreational development features.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.386 Impacts due to purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest for mitigation would occur.

Plan 9 (R)

6.387 The impacts of this plan would be the same as those of Plan 4 except that fee purchase from willing sellers would replace the public access and timber ownership easements.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.388 Operation and maintenance of existing features would have no impact on property ownership.

Section 122 Items

MOISE

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.389 This plan would increase noise levels within the lower floodway and in the area south of Morgan City during the initial construction phase of the project. Following completion of initial construction, noise levels in the southernmost parts of the project-affected area would continue to be higher than under future without-project conditions due to the increased recreational use of the area that would occur with this plan. In the northern parts of the floodway, noise levels would probably be lower than under future without-project conditions, since the future without-project condition includes the noise associated with agricultural development.

6.390 From 2030 to 2080, noise levels would continue to be higher than under future without-project conditions in the south and lower in the north.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.391 Operation and maintenance of proposed project features would cause a minor increase in noise levels due to operation of equipment necessary to maintain project features.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

- 6.39 2 Plan 7 would significantly increase noise above future without-project conditions levels. This would be brought about by initial project construction as well as by the increased recreational usage and industrial and agricultural development that would follow the construction phase of this plan.
- 6.393 Continuing expansion of agricultural and industrial development during the 2030-2080 period could continue to increase noise above future without-project levels.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.394 Impacts would be the same as for Plan 4.

Plan 9 (R)

6.395 Noise levels with this plan would not differ significantly from those of Plan 4, except during the initial construction phase when they would be slightly higher in the areas south of Morgan City due to the dredging activities associated with channel training the Lower Atchafalaya River and Wax Lake Outlet.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.396 Maintenance of existing features would have a minor adverse impact with regard to noise. The dredges and other equipment necessary to maintain various control structures, locks, etc., would increase noise levels as would machinery used to mow levees and grounds around structures.
- 6.397 Operation of the floodway system would not significantly increase noise levels.

DISPLACEMENT OF PEOPLE

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.398 This plan would cause considerable displacement of people, with consequent relocations. This would occur primarily due to the raising of the east and west guide levees (Plate 5) during the first part of project life. This work would impact hundreds of additional structures located primarily in the Henderson Lake and Courtableau areas. (Similar impacts would occur under future without-project conditions.) Many of these structures are residential and would require relocation. Additional displacement of people could occur due to realinement of distributary channels (Plate 7) and to widening the Wax Lake Outlet overbank area (Plate 9). It should be noted that this plan would not prevent the displacement and relocation of people in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, which could occur under future without-project conditions due to rising water levels in that area. Several thousand people could be harmed by the water level increases, which would occur.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.399 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

6.400 The impacts of this plan would be the same as those of Plan 4 except that extension of the Avoca Island levee would prevent displacement of some people in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City.

Plan 9 (R)

6.401 The impacts of this plan would be the same as those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.402 Maintenance of existing features would cause no displacement of people.

6.403 Operation of the floodway system would cause displacement of people from camps in the interior of the basin. Temporary displacement of people could also occur in the Upper Pointe Coupee Loop area, Krotz Springs, Melville, Butte La Rose, and Morgan City.

COMMUNITY COHESION

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

Under future without-project conditions, the lower floodway would become drier and extensive conversion of forestland to agricultural land would occur. These changes would make it more difficult to preserve traditional lifestyles in the area, causing a shift from employment in fishing and trapping to such activities as oil and gas production or agriculture. This plan would reduce the drying out process and subsequent agricultural development of the lower floodway compared to future without-project conditions and would result in less loss of fishing and trapping habitat. This would help to preserve the traditional lifestyle of the area. There are, however, other features this plan that could unfavorably impact community cohension. Public access to large areas of the lower floodways, made available by the easements and recreation features of the plan, could create a conflict between commercial and sport fishermen. Expanded activities by sport fishermen could be viewed as encroachment into the "territorial claims" of commercial fishermen. Increased public access could also disrupt traditional patterns and habits of the many private hunting Future rising water levels in the clubs in the lower floodway. backwater area northeast of Morgan City would also tend to disrupt community cohesion.

6.405 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.406 This plan's impacts would be essentially the same as under future without-project conditions, except that the Avoca Island levee would benefit community cohesion in the backwater area by preventing forced displacement of homes and businesses.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.407 No impacts would occur.

Plan 9 (R)

6.408 This plan's impacts would be the same as those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.409 Maintenance of existing features would benefit community cohesion. Maintenance of intercepted and interior drainage would assure protection of people and property. Continued maintenance of the Old River complex would increase public trust in the structures.

6.410 Operation of the floodway system would not significantly impact community cohesion.

COMMUNITY GROWTH

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.411 The flood control and environmental easements of this plan would restrict community growth in the lower floodway.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.412 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.413 This plan would remove a potential hindrance to community growth in the backwater area by extending the Avoca Island levee. By preventing rising water levels, the area's growth potential would not be artificially impeded by an unacceptably high flood hazard.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.414 No significant impacts would occur.

Plan 9 (R)

6.415 The impacts of this plan would be the same as those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.416 Operation and maintenance of existing features would have no significant impact on community growth.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCE, TAX REVENUES, AND PROPERTY VALUES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.417 The recreational development features of this plan would increase use of the lower floodway, thereby generating increase in sales and other taxes. On the other hand, the environmental easements of this plan would preclude agricultural expansion in the floodway and would prevent the generation of additional tax revenues above what would occur under future without-project conditions in that area.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.418 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.419 In the floodway area, there would be a significant change from future without-project conditions since the developmental control

easements of this plan would prevent expansion of urban or industrial development within the floodway. In the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, conversion of forestland to agricultural land and expansion of other forms of development could increase local property tax revenues.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.420 Purchase of 16,800 acres of bottomland hardwood forest as a mitigation measure would lower tax revenues by removing this land from the tax rolls.

Plan 9 (R)

6.421 The impacts of Plan 9 would be the same as those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.422 Maintenance of existing features would have no impact on these factors.
- 6.423 The losses in agriculture, industry, and commerce that would occur due to operation of the floodway would cause a minor reduction in tax revenues and property value.

PUBLIC SERVICES AND FACILITIES

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.424 Increased visitation in the lower floodway resulting primarily from the recreational development feature of this plan would impact, to a minor degree, the public services and facilities of the area. The additional activity, for example, could necessitate a greater level of sanitation and law enforcement services.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.425 Operation and maintenance of proposed features would necessitate increased employment in the area of public services in order to manage the recreation facilities and the easement areas.

Plan 7 (NED)

6.426 The impacts of this plan would be similar to those of Plan 4.

Plan 9 (R)

6.427 The impacts would be the same as those discussed for Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.428 Maintenance of existing features would have no impact on public services and facilities.

6.429 Operation of the floodway system would cause substantial utility losses. In the Morgan City area it is likely that gas transmission lines would rupture, and telephone and electric service would be disrupted. Road and bridge damage would be substantial. During the 1973 flood, approximately \$1,635,000 in losses were incurred by utilities (US Army Corps of Engineers, 1974). Similar losses could occur in the future. These losses would be greater under Plan 7 (NED) conditions than would be the case if the other plans were implemented.

BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITY AND REGIONAL GROWTH

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.430 The developmental control and environmental easement features of this plan would prevent further regional growth that could occur due to business, industrial, and agricultural expansion in the lower floodway.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.431 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.432 Within the lower floodway, developmental control easements would prevent business and industrial expansion but in the backwater area northeast of Morgan City, extension of the Avoca Island levee would encourage such expansion.

6.433 No impacts would occur.

Plan 9 (R)

6.434 The impacts of this plan would be the same as those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

- 6.435 Maintenance of existing features would have a positive impact on these activities. Dredging of navigation channels would allow continued use of waterways by business and industry.
- 6.436 Operation of the floodway system would adversely impact industrial and commercial developments located on the river side of the levee in Morgan City and Berwick and within the floodway south of Krotz Springs. In 1973, losses to such industries were \$25,176,000, while commercial losses were \$7,511,000. It should be remembered, however, that operation of the system would occur on the average of only once every 20 years.

EMPLOYMENT AND LABOR FORCE

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.437 With this plan there would be additional employment opportunities, of a minor degree of importance, generated by construction of the various structural features of this plan. There would also be additional employment opportunities resulting from the increased visitation generated by the recreational development features of this plan. In the backwater area, existing employment opportunities, could be lost due to abandonment of industrial and other commercial activities resulting under Plan 4 conditions. Within the lower floodway, the environmental easement and management unit features of this plan would help to maintain existing employment opportunities in commercial fishing and the timber industry, but would restrict potential opportunities in agriculture that could develop under future without-project conditions.

6.438 Operation and maintenance of proposed project features would have a minor beneficial impact on employment because it would take numerous people to operate and maintain project features.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.439 In the floodway, conditions affecting employment and the labor force would be similar to those that would occur under future without-project conditions except that nonagricultural employment opportunities would be limited. In the backwater areas northeast of Morgan City, extension of the Avoca Island levee would help maintain existing employment opportunities which could be lost due to rising water levels under future without-project conditions.

Impacts of Mitigation Measures and Operation and Maintenance of Proposed Project Features

6.440 Impacts would be the same as for Plan 4.

Plan 9 (R)

6.441 The impacts of Plan 9 would be the same as those of Plan 4.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.442 Operation of the floodway system would cause a temporary decrease in employment in the project-affected area because of flood caused interruptions, but an increase following the flood due to the need to repair and rebuild damaged structures.

DISPLACEMENT OF FARMS

Plan 4 (EQ)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.443 This plan could allow approximately 10,000 acres currently used primarily for growing sugarcane to go out or production due to rising water levels in the future. (About 3,000 of these acres could eventually be protected by the proposed Terrebonne Parish Forced Drainage Project.)

6.444 No impacts would occur.

Plan 7 (NED)

Major Impacts of Proposed Project Features

6.445 This plan incorporates the Avoca Island levee extension which would provide lower stages in the backwater area and would therefore help prevent about 10,000 acres of farmland from going out of production.

Plan 9 (R)

6.446 The impacts of this plan would be similar to those of Plan 4. This plan would, however, cause the loss of several thousand acres of existing farmland within the lower floodway, which would be purchased in fee for public access purposes.

Impacts of Operation and Maintenance of Existing Features (All Plans)

6.447 Maintenance of existing features would not displace any farms.

6.448 Operation of the floodway system would not permanently displace farms, but would temporarily disrupt production of all farms within the floodway system.

VECTORS

Plans 4 (EQ), 7 (NED), and 9 (R)

All Features

6.449 Deposition of dredged material has the potential to increase the breeding and development habitat for permanent water mosquitoes in confined disposal areas and habitat for temporary water breeders in unconfined areas and drying confined areas. Features such as channel training, sediment control, and widening Wax Lake Outlet overbank could also slightly increase mosquito potential. The district would incorporate into its plans measures to reduce mosquito breeding conditions to a minimum. Adult and larval pesticide spraying by local interests could become necessary.

7. LIST OF PREPARERS

The following people were primarily responsible for preparing this Environmental Impact Statement:

Name	Discipline/Expertise	Experience	Principal Role in Preparing EIS
Mr. Howard R. Bush	Recreation Resource Management/Outdoor Recreation Planning	5 years, Outdoor Recreation Planner, Depart- ment of Planning, State of Arkansas; 3 years, Outdoor Recreation Planner, New Orleans District	Effects on Recreation Resources/ Effects of Recreation Development Plan on the Environment
Mr. Eugene G. Buglewicz	Limnology	l year, Water Quality Specialist, Department of Environmental Control, Nebraska; 5 years, Limnologist, Corps of Engineers, Walla Walla District; 3 years, Research Limnologist, Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi; 1 year, Environmental Studies, Corps of Engineers, Lower Mississppi Valley Division.	Preparation of 404(b)(1) Evaluations on Bank Stabilization and Maintenance Dredging
Mr. Nicholas G. Constan	Economics	12 years, Economic and Social Analysis Branch, New Orleans District	Economic and Social Impacts
Mr. Marvin A. Drake	Engineering/Environmental mental Engineering	12 years, Hydraulic and Environmental Engineer, New Orleans District	Effects on Water Quality
Mr. Donald M. Dunn1/	Civil Engineering/Water Resources Planning	2 years, Civil Engineer, Arkansas State High- way Department; 5 years, Civil Engineer, Memphis District, Corps of Engineers; 3 years, Civil Engineer, New Orleans District	Study Manager, Needs Assessment Plan Formulation Rationale, Effects on Flood Carrying Capacity and Prime and Unique Farmlands Public Involvement
Miss Jessica Fox	Economics	2 years, Economist, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Atlanta and Philadelphia Regions; 8 months, Economist, New Orleans District	Socio-Economic Effects

Name	Discipline/Expertise	Experience	Principal Role in Preparing EIS
Mr. Paul J. Hanley1/	Economics	4 years economic studies, New Orleans District	Socio-Economic Effects
Mrs. Suzanne Hawes	Botany/Fisheries/Marsh Ecology	l year Lab Associate, LSU Medical School; 10 years, Environmental Studies, New Orleans District	Effects on Fisheries and Marshes 404(b)(1) Evaluations
Mr. Jeffrey S. Heaton	Oceanography/Water Quality Specialist	2 years, Oceanographer, Naval Oceanographic Office, Bay St. Louis, MS; 1 year, Water Quality Section, New Orleans District	Effects on Water Quality
Mr. G. Gordon Hebert	Mechanical, Civil and Environmental Engineering/ Recreation Resource Management/Water Resources Planning	14 years, Project Engineering Design and Construction Management for various manufacturing, construction, and consulting engineering firms; 6 years, Recreation Resource Management and Water Resources Planning New Orleans District	Study Manager, Coordination and Preparation of Final Report
Mr. Theodore G. Hokkanen	Recreation Resource Manage- ment/Outdoor Recreation Planning	5.5 years, Chief Park Ranger, Pennsylvania Bureau of State Parks; 4 years, Chief Re- source Ranger, Corps of Engineers, Vicksburg District; 2 years, Outdoor Recreation Planning New Orleans District	Effects on Recreation Resources/ Effects of Recreation Development Plan on the Environment
Mr. H. Tom Holland	Aquatic Biology	4 years, Fishery Research Biologist, US Fish and Wildlife Service; 1 year, Fishery Biologist, Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District; 4 years, District Biologist, Corps of Engineers, Jacksonville District; 9 years, Environmental Studies, Corps of Engineers, Lower Mississippi Valley Division	and Maintenance Dredging
Miss June S. Holley	Secretary/Typist	7 months, New Orleans District; 3 years, US Army Reserve, New Orleans	Typing
Mr. Binford Johnson	Technical Publications/ writing/editing	9 years, Technical writer/editor, Boeing Company and Bell Aerospace; 10 years, managing and chief editor of trade publications, Chamber of Commerce of the Greater New Orleans area; 3.5 years, public information specialist with NO DRC and EPA. Kansas City, MO; 2 years, Tech- nical publications/editor, New Orleans District	Editing and Coordination

Name	Discipline/Expertise	Experience	Principal Role in Preparing EIS
Ms. Elizabeth L. Johnson	Secretary/Typist	6 years, New Orleans District	Typing
Mr. Everett K. Johnson	Economics	30 years with Federal Government; 12 years, Chief Economist, New Orleans District	Review and Editing
Mr. Richard Manguno	Economics	5 years, Economic Studies, New Orleans District	Socio-Economic Effects
Mr. Gregory Martinez	Biology/Zoology/Fisheries	3 years Environmental Planning and Functions, Corps of Engineers, Nashville District; 5 months, Environmental Planning, New Orleans District	Effects on Fishery Resources 404(b)(1) Evaluation on Levees
Ms. Toni L. Massa	Secretary/Typist	7 years, New Orleans District	Typing
Dr. Tom Pullen, Jr.	Wildlife Biology/Ecology	5 years, Assistant Professor of Zoology, Auburn University; 2 years, Coordinator of Wildlife, Office of National Parks and Wild- life, El Salvador C.A.; 3 years planning and EIS studies, New Orleans District	EIS Coordinator, Effects on Terrestrial Habitat Types and Wildlife Resources
Mr. Oscar F. Rowe, Jr.	Mechanical and Civil Engi- neering/Water Resources Planning/Outdoor Recrea- tion Planning and Resources Management	4 years, Mechanical Design, Air Force and Chrysler Corp.; 6 years, Mechnical, Civil, and General Engineering, Design, New Orleans District; 8 years, Civil Engineering Supervision, Operations, Maintenance, and Recreation and Resources Management, Planning and Design for New Orleans District's Dam and Lake Water Resource Projects; 2.3 years, Civil Engineering Supervision, Water Resources Planning, New Orleans District	Study Management Supervision, Coordination and Review, Prepara- tion of draft and final reports.
Mr. James F. Roy1/	Planning/Civil Engineering, Water Resources	8 years, Civil Engineer (hydraulics); 25 years, Planner, Water Resources Studies and Reports; 5 years Chief Planner, New Orleans District	Management, Policy Directing and Review
Mr. Robert H. Schroeder, Jr.	Civil Engineering/Water Resources, Planning	3 years, Civil Engineering Consultant; 2 years, Construction Engineer, City of New Orleans; 18 years Civil Engineering, New Orleans District	Management, Supervision, Coordination and Review

H
Н
ç
'n
\approx

Name	Discipline/Expertise	Experience	Principal Role in Preparing EIS
Mr. Daniel Smith1/	Engineering/Environmental Engineering	3 years, Environmental Engineer, New Orleans District	Effects on Water Quality
Mr. Michael E. Stout	Archeology/Cultural Resource Management	4 years, Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District	Effects on Cultural Resources
Mr. James E. Warren	Engineer/Environmental Engineer	3 years, Water Quality Section, New Orleans District	Effects on Water Quality
Mr. John C. Weber	General Biology/Zoology	3.5 years, Chemist, Texas Parks and and Wild- life Department; 10 years, Environmental Planning and Regulatory Functions, New Orleans District	Review and Editing

 $[\]frac{1}{F}$ ormerly employed by New Orleans District.

8. PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT

8.1 This chapter describes the public involvement program to date and discusses how public views were incorporated into the study process. It includes the list of agencies, groups, and individuals, to whom the report/EIS was sent.

Public Involvement Program

This project has a long history of public involvement (as discussed in Section 1 of the main report). Prior to 1975, in the early stages of planning, 13 formal public meetings were held at various locations from Monroe to Morgan City to determine the desires of local interests. As a result, major requests were received for completion of the authorized flood control project and for preservaof local interests. tion of fish, wildlife, and recreation resources. In 1972, a Steering Group, comprised of representatives from the National Wildlife Federation, the Louisiana Department of Public Works, the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, the US Department of the Interior, the US Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA), and the Louisiana State University, School of Environmental Design, was created to aid the US Army Corps of Engineers in EIS preparation. This group was active 1976. A preliminary draft EIS, covering the previously authorized plan, was made public in November 1974, and a public meeting was held in January 1975. Concern was expressed that the plan was inadequate and would not protect Morgan City and other communities located at the lower end of the floodway system from flooding. people felt that the plan was lacking in methods to preserve environmental values in the floodway. In response, the Steering Group developed a multipurpose concept for the basin. Concurrently, in April 1974, an Agency Management Group, chaired by the US Army Corps of Engineers, and including the US EPA, the US Fish and Wildlife Service (US FWS), and the State of Louisiana, was formed to manage studies for development of a multipurpose plan for the basin. 1976, studies of the authorized plan and preparation of an EIS were combined with Agency Management Group studies so that a comprehensive multipurpose plan for the basin could be developed. In late 1978, the Agency Management Group developed 10 multipurpose alternatives that were presented at a series of five public meetings in January 1979. These meetings attracted more than 5,000 people. approximately 25,000 comments centered on the primary focus of the meetings, which was a discussion of a plan developed by the US FWS to purchase the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. representatives from environmental organizations, hunting clubs, the

oil and gas industry, the League of Women Voters, landowner organizations, sport fishing clubs, commercial fishing groups, agricultural interests, timber interests, and minority groups were invited and attended Agency Management Group meetings so that they could keep their constituents informed on the status of planning efforts. During 1979 and 1980, three meetings to review the status of the project were held in Washington, DC, with national level representatives of the Agency Management Group and other interested Federal agencies, national officers of environmental groups, and officials of the State of Louisiana.

8.3 In July 1981, five public meetings were held to discuss the tentatively selected plan, presented to the public in the draft report/EIS. These meetings attracted about 1,000 people, and about 4,000 written responses were subsequently received. Oral comments made during these meetings and the written comments received afterwards centered upon the proposed real estate feature of the tentatively selected plan.

Required Coordination.

8.4 Circulation of the draft EIS accomplished the required coordination with the appropriate state, regional, and metropolitan Office of Management and Budget Circular A95 Clearinghouses, as provided under Executive Order 11988 (Floodplain Management); the Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service (HCRS) or their successor, and State Historic Preservation Officer, as provided under the National Historic Preservation Act; and the HCRS and National Park Service, as provided under the Federal Water Project Recreation Act. Circulation to the list of agencies, groups, and individuals mentioned in the following paragraph satisfied requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act. The participating state and Federal agencies and other interests such as landowners, hunting clubs, and the environmental groups are expected to continue an active role in this study.

Statement Recipients

8.5 All members of Congress and Federal and state agencies and environmental groups listed below were furnished copies of the draft main report/EIS (Volume 1). Each received Report Appendixes (Volumes 2, 3, and 4) that apply to their respective field(s) of expertise.

All others listed below received copies of Volume 1. For those interested in reviewing Volumes 2 through 4, but who were not mailed copies for review, copies were furnished the libraries listed below. The final report/EIS will be distributed to everyone on this list. In addition, each will receive a copy of the Public Views and Responses Appendix (Appendix J), which is Volume 4.

FEDERAL

J. Bennett Johnston, US Senator
Russell B. Long, US Senator
Corinne C. Boggs, US Congresswoman
John B. Breaux, US Congressman
Jerry Huckaby, US Congressman
Robert L. Livingston, US Congressman
Gillis W. Long, US Congressman
W. Henson Moore, US Congressman
William "Billy" Tauzin, US Congressman

Joe D. Waggoner, Jr., US Congressman
US Department of the Interior, Assistant Secretary for Program
Development and Budget, Office of Environmental Project Review

US Fish and Wildlife Service, Regional Director, Atlanta, Georgia
US Fish and Wildlife Service, Area Manager, Jackson, Mississippi

US Fish and Wildlife Service, Field Supervisor, Vicksburg, Mississippi

US Fish and Wildlife Service, Field Supervisor, Bay St. Louis, Mississippi

US Fish and Wildlife Service, Field Supervisor, Lafayette, Louisiana

Environmental Protection Agency, Chief EIS Review Section, Region IV

Environmental Protection Agency, Regional Administrator, Region VI

Environmental Protection Agency, Administrator, Washington, DC

US Department of Commerce, Deputy Assistant Secretary for Environmental Affairs

US Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office of Ecology and Conservation

US Department of Commerce, Director, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Survey

US Department of Commerce, Meterorologist in Charge, National Weather Service, New Orleans Area

US Department of Commerce, Regional Director, National Marine Fisheries Service

US Department of Commerce, Area Supervisor, National Marine Fisheries Service, Water Resources Division

US Department of Agriculture, Regional Forester, Forest Service

US Department of Agriculture, State Conservationist, Soil Conservation Service

US Department of Transportation, Division Engineer, Federal Highway Administration

FEDERAL (Continued)

US Department of Transportation, Commander, Eighth Coast Guard District

US Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Regional Director, Public Health Service, Region VI

US Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Water Resources Activity, Vector Biology and Control Division

Federal Energy Administration, Director, Environmental Impact Division, Office of Environmental Programs

Federal Power Commission, Acting Advisor on Environmental Quality, Washington, DC

Federal Maritime Commission, Office of Environmental Analysis

US Department of Housing and Urban Development, Regional Administrator, Region VI, Fort Worth, Texas

US Department of Housing and Urban Development Area Office, District, New Orleans, Lousiana

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

STATE

Louisana Department of Health and Human Resources, Office of Health and Environmental Quality

Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development, Office of Public Works

Office of Intergovernmental Relations, Office of Governor

Louisiana Department of Highways, Public Hearings and Environmental Impact Engineer

Louisiana Department of Agriculture, Commissioner

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Director

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Oysters, Water Bottoms, and Seafoods Division, Chief

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Game Division, Chief

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Fish Division,

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Coordinator, Environmental Section

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Monroe District Office No. 2

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Alexandria District Office No. 3

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Ferriday District Office No. 4

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Opelousas District Office No. 6

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Baton Rouge District Office No. 7

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, New Orleans District Office No. 8

STATE (Continued)

Louisiana State Parks and Recreation Commission

Louisiana Archaeological Survey and Antiquities Commission, State Archaeologist

Louisiana Office of Environmental Affiars

Louisiana Coastal Commission

Louisiana Public Service Commission

Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Office of Forestry

Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Office of

Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Environmental Affairs, Water Pollution Control Station

Louisiana Department of Commerce and Industry

Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation, and Tourism, State Historic Preservation Officer

Louisiana Assistant Attorney General

Louisiana Department of Justice, Environmental Section

Louisiana Joint Legislative Committee on Environmental Quality, Louisiana Legislature

Louisiana State Land Office Register

Louisiana State Planning Office

Louisiana State Soil and Water Conservation Committee

Louisiana State University, Associate Director, Sea Grant Program, Center for Wetland Resources

Louisana State University, Coastal Studies Institute

Louisiana State University, Curator of Anthropology, Department of Geography and Anthropology

University of New Orleans, Coordinator, Environmental Impact

Section, Department of Environmental Affairs

University of New Orleans, Department of Anthropology and Geography

ENVIRONMENTAL

Ecology Center of Louisiana, Inc.

Orleans Audubon Society, c/o Mr. Clifford Danby

Orleans Audubon Society, c/o Mr. Barry Kohl

National Audubon Society, Library

National Audubon Society, Southwestern Regional Office, Regional Representative

National Audubon Society, Field Research Director

National Audubon Society, Director of Audubon Sanctuaries

National Sierra Club, Thibodaux, LA

National Sierra Club, San Francisco, CA

Delta Chapter Sierra Club, New Orleans, LA

Baton Rouge Sierra Club

Chappepeela Group Sierra Club (Florida Parishes) Hammond, LA

National Wildlife Federation, Washington, DC

Louisiana Wildlife Federation, Baton Rouge, LA

ENVIRONMENTAL (Continued)

Louisiana Wildlife Federation, Water Control Projects Committee,
Chairman, New Iberia, Louisiana
Wildlife Management Institute, Washington, DC
Wildlife Management Institute, South-Central Field Representative
The Conservation Foundation
Environmental Defense Fund
National Resources Defense Council
Environmental Information Center, Inc.
Trout Unlimited, San Antonio, Texas
Trout Unlimited, Sanford, Mississippi
League of Women Voters of US
Slidell Sportsmen's League
Louisiana Environmental Professional Association

OTHERS

Terrebonne Parish Jury, Waterways and Permit Committee Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

South Louisiana Environmental Council, Houma, Louisiana

CLEARINGHOUSES

Northeast Regional Clearinghouse Acadiana Regional Clearinghouse Teche Regional Clearinghouse Central Regional Clearinghouse Lafayette Regional Planning Commission

The Fund for Animals, Inc., Field Agent

St. Tammany Environmental Council

LOUISIANA ACADEMIC LIBRARIES

Delgado Junio College Dillard University Louisiana State University at Alexandria Louisiana State University Library Louisiana State University in Eunice Louisiana State University in Shreveport Loyola University Nicholls State University Northeast Louisiana University Northwestern State University Southeastern State University Southern University in New Orleans Tulane University University of New Orleans University of Southwestern Louisiana Xavier University

LOUISIANA SPECIAL LIBRARIES

Gulf South Research Institute
Huey P. Long Memorial Law Library
Louisiana Department of Commerce and Industry - Library
Louisiana Department of Public Works
Louisiana Department of Urban and Comminity Affairs
Louisiana State Planning Office

LOUISIANA PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Acadia Parish Library Allen Parish Library Ascension Parish Library Assumption Parish Library Audubon Regional Library Avoyelles Parish Library Beaureguard Parish Library Bienville Parish Library Bossier Parish Library Shreve Memorial Library Calcasieu Parish Public Library Caldwell Parish Library Cameron Parish Library Catahoula Parish Library Claiborne Parish Library Concordia Parish Library Concordia Parish Library East Baton Rouge Parish Library East Carroll Parish Library Evangeline Parish Library Franklin Parish Library Grant Parish Library Iberia Parish Library Iberville Parish Library Jackson Parish Library Jefferson Parish Library Division Jefferson Davis Parish Library Lafayette Public Library Lafourche Parish Library LaSalle Parish Library Lincoln Parish Library Livingston Parish Library Madison Parish Library Morehouse Parish Library Natchitoches Parish Library Orleans Parish Library Ouachita Parish Public Library Plaquemines Parish Library Pointe Coupee Parish Library

LOUISIANA PUBLIC LIBRARIES (Continued)

Rapides Parish Library Red River Parish Library Richland Parish Library Sabine Parish Library St. Bernard Parish Library St. Charles Parish Library St. James Parish Library St. John the Baptist Parish Library St. Martin Parish Library St. Mary Parish Library St. Tammany Parish Library Tangipahoa Parish Library Tensas Parish Library Terrebonne Parish Library Union Parish Library Vermilion Parish Library Vernon Parish Library Washington Parish Library Webster Parish Library West Baton Rouge Parish Library Winn Parish Library

CITY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Jennings Public Library Morgan City Public Library Opelousas Eunice Public Library

INDIVIDUALS

Appendix J, Volume 4, contains a listing of all individuals who received the draft report/EIS.

Letters of Comment on the Draft EIS

8.6 Comments specifically pertaining to the draft EIS were received from the following:

FEDERAL

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
Department of Agriculture, Forest Service
Department of Commerce, General Counsel
Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service

FEDERAL (Continued)

Department of Commerce, National Ocean Survey

Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Center for Disease Control

Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service,

Regional Office IV

Department of Housing and Urban Development

Department of the Interior, Office of the Secretary

Department of Transportation, Federal highway Administration

Department of Transportation, US Coast Guard

Environmental Protection Agency

Gulf of Mexico Fisheries Management Council

STATE

Department of Natural Resources, Office of Environmental Affairs Department of Natural Resources, Office of Forestry

LOCAL

Police Jury, Parish of Terrebonne Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans

ORGANIZATIONS AND BUSINESSES

Atchafalaya Land Corporation
Louisiana Land and Exploration Company
Mid-Continent Oil and Gas Association
Schiff, Hardin, and Waite
Tenneco Oil Exploration and Production
Texaco Incorporated
Wildlife Management Institute

INDIVIDUALS

D. S. Garden, Jr.

B. W. Hallmon

Public Views and Responses

8.7 The first part of this section discusses the public views that influenced the tentatively selected (TS) plan presented in the draft Feasibility Report/EIS and at the five July 1981 public meetings. The remaining portion presents opinions stated at those meetings, opinions addressed in letters commenting on the draft EIS,

and those expressed in about 4,000 letters included in the public record of the meetings.

VIEWS INFLUENCING THE TENTATIVELY SELECTED PLAN

- 8.8 Two major public views heavily influenced selection of the TS plan. These were concern about flood control and environmental issues. The public is profoundly concerned about flood control and desires a plan that will safely pass the project flood and protect southern Louisiana from Mississippi River flooding. Inhabitants of Morgan City, who live at the lower end of the floodway, have consistently stated that it is vitally important to increase the capacity of the outlets to allow floodwaters to reach the gulf without damaging Morgan City. People to the east and northeast of Morgan City desire protection from backwater flooding, a problem that will become increasingly severe in the future. All these views were incorporated into the decision-making process by providing channel training, levee raising, sediment control, increase in outlet capacity, widening of Wax Lake Outlet overbank, channel training below Morgan City, and construction of the 14,000-foot extension of the Avoca Island levee in the TS plan.
- 8.9 The other major concern has been expressed by the environmental community who desires preservation of fish and wildlife resources, public access into the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, and recreational facilities. Numerous features of the TS plan, such as nondevelopmental flood control easements, environmental easements that would prevent forest clearing throughout the entire Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, public access to more than 105,000 acres of the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway, boat-launch ramps, campgrounds, management units, and sediment control, addressed these concerns.
 - 8.10 Another matter of major public concern was the independent proposal of the US FWS to purchase the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway in fee. This proposal created a dispute of exceptional magnitude with the basin landowners and hunting club members opposing the environmental groups. After extensive study, the outcome was the above-described real estate interests of the TS plan.
 - 8.11 Various interest groups have expressed a desire to vary operation of the Old River control structure slightly during May, June, and July. Farmers in the Red River backwater area would benefit some years from a reduction in flow into the Atchafalaya River so that stages would not rise above 45 feet at Acme. The US FWS would like to see flows increased some years in order to benefit fishery resources in the lower floodway. This concern was recognized in project planning and short-term changes in flow distribution were proposed

when such changes could be accomplished without adversely impacting other resource uses.

8.12 While maximizing public access was a study objective, it was a concern of the public that this objective is not altogether compatible with preservation of fish and wildlife resources and esthetics.

VIEWS EXPRESSED ON THE TS PLAN THAT INFLUENCED THE RECOMMENDED PLAN

Views expressed at the July 1981 public meetings.

Baton Rouge Meeting

8.13 The first meeting attracted 343 people of which 40 gave statements. The trend of the meeting was set quickly as half of the speakers were in favor of public access easements, especially greenbelts, and the other half opposed any expropriation of land for recreational purposes. Statements were made for and against management units, opposition was voiced about the Avoca Island levee extension, and other project features were mentioned, but the major subject of discussion was the real estate plan.

Morgan City Meeting

A meeting was held in Morgan City on 16 July, which had 241 people in attendance who presented 34 statements. This meeting centered on two underlying themes: real estate and the Avoca Island The only support for the extension was voiced at levee extension. this meeting located in the area affected by backwater flooding. Two local mayors and one state representative spoke in favor of quick completion of the levee while two officials from Terrebonne Parish and numerous individuals opposed the extension on environmental grounds. Several landowners voiced opposition to expropriation of private Louisiana Landowners the property and greenbelts and favored Association (LLA) real estate plan. A few members of the environmental community spoke in favor of the proposed multipurpose easement, including greenbelts.

Lafayette Meeting

8.15 This meeting was held on 20 July. Approximately 243 people attended and 54 presented statements. The speakers were nearly evenly divided between those opposing expropriation of private land, except for the LLA proposal, and those who favored the real estate plan

presented in the TS plan. Management units were also discussed, with some speakers expressing opposition and others favoring them.

Jonesville Meeting

8.16 This meeting, held 20 July, attracted 65 people and 13 statements were made. The major theme of most speakers at this meeting in the Red River backwater area was control of flows at the Old River control structure. Some individuals and groups, representing agricultural interests, were in favor of decreasing flows during May, June, and July to provide flooding relief to farmers of the affected area. Representatives of environmental groups favored maintenance of the existing 70/30 division of flows.

New Orleans Meeting

- 8.17 This last meeting on 22 July attracted the greatest number of speakers (77) while only 216 people were in attendance. Environmental interests were heavily represented and generally favored all elements of the TS plan except the Avoca Island levee extension and reduction of flows at Old River. Basin landowners were almost equally well represented and all were against expropriation of private property, especially for greenbelts. Most were in favor of the LLA plan. Management units also received some attention with environmental interests being in favor of them and a few landowners registering opposition.
- 8.18 In summary, the meetings attracted about 1,000 people and 218 made statements. Concerns over the real estate plan and extension of the Avoca Island levee were the major opinions expressed.

Views expressed in comments on the draft EIS (DEIS).

8.19 Twenty-six letters were received, specifically commenting on the DEIS. Most of this correspondence expressed opinions on the TS plan, while other letters expressed concern over data gaps in the DEIS. These comments are discussed below as they relate to each major feature of this plan.

Flows at the Old River control structure

8.20 The US FWS, US EPA and Mr. B. W. Hallmon requested that the Recommended Plan not include reduction of flows at Old River control structure to hold 45 feet at Acme, Louisiana, during May, June, and July in order to aid agricultural interests. They requested that flows be increased, when possible, to aid fishery interests in the basin. The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans requested that a minimum flow of 150,000 cubic feet per second be maintained at the Mississippi River passes, regardless of flows at Old River. Subsequent to the publication of the DEIS, further analysis was made

of the flow variation at Old River. If only a decrease in flows into the Atchafalaya occurred, there would be substantial environmental losses in the Red River Backwater area and in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway. Induced clearing of approximately 1,000 acres of bottomland hardwoods in the backwater area would occur. productivity in several areas would be significantly decreased for the following reasons: increased agricultural pollution and severely reduced water exchange in the backwater area; elimination of overbank flooding on 77,000 acres of forest and swamp in the floodway; and reduction of freshwater, sediment, and nutrient input into Atchafalaya delta-Terrebonne marsh complex. On the other hand, it is feasible from an engineering standpoint to increase flows significantly into the Atchafalaya River because this would enhance the possibility of capture of the Mississippi River by the Atchafalaya River. Thus, increasing flows is infeasible and decreasing flows is not only environmentally unacceptable, but only marginally necessary, since approximately half of the benefits that would be realized from decreasing flow would be generated in parts of the backwater area for which authorized ring levees are planned. Accordingly, this alternative was not included in the Recommended Plan. Instead, maintenance of the existing 70/30 annual distribution of flows is recommended.

Management units

US FWS, US EPA, Wildlife Management Institute, The 8.21 Mr. Hallmon requested that all 13 management units be implemented. Mr. Gardner was opposed to construction of any management units. Mid-Continent 0il and Gas Association was concerned about the lack of specific detail on management units and about their impact on the oil and gas industry. Texaco, Incorporated, felt that units would create access and operational problems. The US Coast Guard requested that consideration be given the input from oil companies, commercial fishermen, and recreational boaters prior to finalizing plans for These comments were noted and the Recommended Plan is considered the best proposal due to the uncertainty over impacts of the units. The New Orleans District would construct two pilot units, monitor and evaluate them in conjunction with cooperating agencies. Then the group would recommend possible funding for other units. Input from the oil and gas industry, fishermen, and boaters would also considered. procedure would not preclude eventual This construction of all 13 units.

Avoca Island levee extension

8.22 The US FWS, US EPA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Gulf of Mexico Fisheries Management Council, Louisiana Land and Exploration Company, Wildlife Management Institute, and Mr. Hallmon all objected to inclusion of the Avoca Island levee extension in the Recommended Plan. Mr. Gardner was in favor of the levee extension. The opposition centered on potential loss of environmental values in the

Terrebonne Parish marshes and on uncertainty concerning potential impacts of the proposed extension. These concerns, coupled with reduced flooding projections caused by further investigating engineering data to consider the effect of widening of the Wax Lake Outlet overbank area and other project features, have led to a delay on implementing the extension of the levee and/or other structural and nonstructural measures until completion of additional detailed studies by 1985. A supplemental EIS would be prepared for this plan feature.

Delta development

8.23 The National Marine Fisheries Service, US FWS, US EPA, and Mr. Hallmon all desired commitment to a plan that would maximize delta formation in Atchafalaya Bay. They generally favored waiting until the delta model and delta management plans are completed before varying the percentage of flows at the outlets to the floodway. The Recommended Plan proposes that the present 70/30 distribution of flows be stabilized and that delta growth and marsh deterioration be monitored. By this time the delta model should be usable. If it were found necessary to further restrict flows to 80/20 and if desirable, sediment could be redistributed to Wax Lake Outlet at this point. On the other hand, if found environmentally beneficial, flows could be restricted to 80/20; then, due to engineering constraints, no increase in sediment transport to Wax Lake Outlet would be possible.

Sediment traps

8.24 The US FWS, US EPA, and Mr. Hallmon requested that further study be conducted on the use of sediment traps. Unfortunately, sediment traps would actually do little to reduce the amount of sediment entering the backswamps, since they would tend to fill with sand-sized particles which normally are deposited on existing natural overbank levees and not in the backswamps proper. These sands would need to be dredged annually, and over the life of the project, 3,000 acres of forestland would be destroyed from dredged material disposal. Thus, sediment traps were not included in the Recommended Plan. The US EPA claims significant sediment control benefits for management units. However, analysis indicated that such units would do little to reduce sedimentation in the basin.

Channel training below Morgan City

8.25 The US EPA and Mr. Hallmon stated that they opposed channel training below Morgan City claiming it was unnecessary. The US FWS reserved judgment on this matter. It was retained in the Recommended Plan because it provides the lowest flowline and, therefore, makes the levee raising feature less costly.

Real estate features

- The real estate feature of the TS plan received a great deal of attention in the EIS review. The Atchafalaya Land Corporation opposed any real estate purchases in the basin for recreational interests. Mid-Continent Oil and Gas Association opposed any easement that controlled excavation and fill and wanted future access rights to be assured. Schiff, Hardin, and Waite were concerned about the impacts of the TS plan on a client's tree farm in St. Landry Parish. Texaco, Incorporated, was opposed to the greenbelts because problems with liability, trespass, and upkeep. Mr. Gardner opposed expropriation of private lands for recreation, greenbelts, and any restrictions on land clearing. The US EPA supported the TS plan real estate feature. The US FWS was concerned that the TS plan would allow the Corps to set up a "permit" program, which would allow land use changes and that Section 404 of the Clean Water Act would not protect They also opposed separation of benefits attributable to wetlands. recreation and land use controls. Mr. Hallmon favored fee title purchase of 443,000 acres of basin lands.
- 8.27 Just prior to the public meetings, the Louisiana Landowners Association proposed to the state, an alternative for the public access part of the real estate feature that consisted of fee purchase of approximately 40,000 to 50,000 acres in the lower floodway from willing sellers, a 30,000-acre donation from Dow Chemical Company, and comprehensive multipurpose easements for flood control and environmental protection as was proposed in the TS plan. The state chose not to incorporate this proposal into their prior real estate recommendations, so it was not included in the TS plan.
- 8.28 Subsequent to the July 1981 public meetings, major interests (landowners, environmental groups, and the state) met and negotiated a new proposal for public access. The major considerations were the elimination of greenbelts and a recommendation to tighten provisions of the comprehensive multipurpose easement to prohibit land use conversion. The Dow land donation and purchase of 40,000 to 50,000 acres from willing sellers was also part of the new proposal. Governor Treen announced this new substitute recommendation at a press conference on 19 November 1981. Generally, this new proposal has been incorporated in the Recommended Plan.

Simultaneous implementation of features

8.29 Since most flood control features have been previously authorized, it is possible to proceed with implementation without further congressional approval. However, few of the environmental features are authorized and would need congressional authorization prior to construction. The US FWS, US EPA, and Mr. Hallmon requested that an effort be made to simultaneously implement the flood control and environmental features so that the entire plan would be kept

intact throughout authorization and funding. The validity of this concern was recognized, but it was considered unwise to allow the flood threat to southern Louisiana to continue any longer than necessary. The responsibility of the US Army Corps of Engineers is limited to recommending solutions to problems facing the Atchafalaya Basin; whereas, authorization for the plan features to be implemented, if any, is at the discretion of the US Congress.

Management entity

8.30 The US FWS, US EPA, and Mr. Hallmon all favored a state/Federal management entity to oversee the management of the basin. This entity was envisioned as including the US FWS and US EPA. The Recommended Plan calls for a management entity composed of the Corps of Engineers and appropriate state agencies. Since these agencies possess more than adequate expertise to manage all aspects of the basin, there would be little gained by involving other Federal agencies.

Other comments on DEIS

8.31 Other agencies and individuals had comments on the EIS which are summarized in this paragraph. The US FWS and Mr. Hallmon mentioned several other issues such as utilization of a true future without-project, period of analysis, operation and maintenance costs, and assessment of acceptability, which they felt were unresolved. The Advisory Council on Historic Preservation desired a formal request from the Corps for Council comment. The National Ocean Survey requested that they be notified of any activity that would disturb or destroy geodetic control survey movements. The National Weather Service requested that the areas of disagreement discussed by the US FWS and US EPA be investigated in greater detail. The Centers for Disease Control requested that the project features not increase vector populations and that the vector problem be addressed in the EIS. The Federal Highway Administration requested that allowances be made for upgrading and expanding the highway system in the basin, when necessary. The US Forest Service was apprehensive that clearcutting could be interpreted as conversion to other land uses and requested additional information on timber and the impacts thereon be included in the final EIS. The State of Louisiana Office of Forestry also requested that such data be included in the final EIS. They also stated that clearcutting is the best method of regenerating cypress and expressed a desire to perpetuate the present forested diversity in the floodway. These comments have been generally addressed in the final report/EIS.

Views expressed in letters contained in the public record of the July 1981 public meetings.

8.32 The distribution of the Draft Report/EIS and the July 1981 public meetings caused an outpouring of responses to various features of the TS plan. Many form letters were received and numerous individuals wrote personal letters expressing their concern about various project features. Some of these letters expressed views that caused a reevaluation on the TS plan and an alteration of certain features. The role that the letters played in the development of the Recommended Plan is described below.

Flood control features

An analysis of the correspondence indicated that nearly all 8.33 respondents were in favor of flood control. Virtually no adverse mention was made of features such as levee raising, bank stabilization, or widening of the Wax Lake Outlet. Channel training above Morgan City was favorably mentioned a few times and had very little Numerous people saw distributary realinements as a positive method of flood control. Several letters suggested that For the reasons delineated sediment traps be reconsidered. paragraph 8.24 above, this feature was not included in the Recommended Plan. Very few letters stated any opinion on the TS plan proposal for distribution of flows at the outlets to the floodway, but several people expressed the desire of encouraging natural delta formation. It is possible that the Recommended Plan could accommodate this view as indicated in paragraph 8.23 above.

Flows at the Old River control structure

8.34 Several letters and a petition stated opinions on the alternative to decrease the flows at Old River some years and to increase flows other years. Agricultural interests and landowners were generally in favor of the portion of the alternative that decreased flows during May, June, and July, while environmental interests favored the portion of the alternative that would increase flows down the Atchafalaya River. Other favored maintaining a strict 70/30 distribution. For the reasons discussed in paragraph 8.20 above, the Recommended Plan calls for a 70/30 annual distribution at Old River.

Management units

8.35 Management units received considerable attention in the correspondence. A few letters, mostly from affected landowners who were justifiably concerned about the possibility of damage to their timber, opposed management units. Numerous letters proposed that all 13 units be authorized and implemented. As described in paragraph

8.21 above, the original proposal in the TS plan would be the most responsible approach to take in implementing this feature.

Freshwater diversion structures and related features

8.36 Very few people expressed opposition to the authorized freshwater diversion structures. However, many residents and users of Bayou Courtableau opposed that bayou as the location for one of the structures. The New Orleans District subsequently studied alternative sites, met with local residents and cooperating agencies and tentatively identified Big Bayou Graw as a better site for the structure. The circulation improvements proposed in the TS plan received no opposition and were retained in the Recommended Plan.

Avoca Island levee extension

8.37 Numerous comments were received on the extension of the Avoca Island levee. Individuals, corporations, environmental groups, the Terrebonne Parish School Board, and the Terrebonne Parish Police Jury all expressed opposition to the extension while one corporation in the backwater area was in favor of the levee because they felt it would reduce flooding of their timber. For reasons delineated in paragraph 8.22 and elsewhere in the final EIS and appendixes, implementation of the backwater protection alternative has been delayed pending completion of additional studies.

Real estate features

The bulk of the comments on the TS plan concerned the real 8.38 The comprehensive multipurpose easements for features. environmental and flood control purposes received wide support. On the other hand, numerous letters opposed any expropriation of private lands and favored private ownership. Many of these writers preferred the LLA plan. The specific real estate concept that drew the most opposition was greenbelts. They were opposed because individuals felt that they would take the higher ridge land from an owner, would increase poaching and trespassing onto adjacent land, would attract litter, and would leave the owner liable for personal injury suits. Environmental groups and others were in favor of the 1980 State of Louisiana plan and many expressly supported the greenbelt concept. As described in paragraphs 8.27 and 8.28, a new proposal that addresses many of the above concerns about greenbelts, expropriation, and public access has been negotiated by major interests, accepted by the State of Louisiana and is generally included in the Recommended Plan.

Timing of construction of plan features

8.39 Several letters were received concerning the timing of construction of various features of the TS plan. The environmental community expressed desire for simultaneous implementation because of

a fear that the flood control features would be built while the environmentally beneficial features may not be authorized by a budget-conscious US Congress.

CONCLUSIONS

8.40 The public views expressed on the TS plan have caused several changes to be made in the Recommended Plan. It is now recommended that the flow at Old River be maintained at the existing 70/30 annual basis, that a new public access plan, apparently favored by all interests, be included, and that implementation of further extension of the Avoca Island levee and/or other structural or nonstructural features associated with backwater flooding east of the lower floodway be delayed pending the completion of additional studies of the bay-marsh complex.

9. INDEX

(ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY SYSTEM, LOUISIANA)

### App. A. pp. A-13 - A-185 Microscitors	our more	ENUIDAMENTAL TURACT CTATEUR	MATH DEDORT (Defended V	DEDONE ADDRAINTAGE (D.E
Second State	SUBJECTS	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT	MAIN REPORT (References Incorporated)	REPORT APPENDIXES (References Incorporated)
Second State				
Age, C, pp. C-3 - C-18 ***Creat of Controvers*** ***PRODUCT Part Part ***Controvers*** ***PRODUCT Part Part ***Controvers*** ***PRODUCT Part Part ***Controvers*** ***PRODUCT Part Part ***Controvers*** ***App. C, pp. C-3 - C-18 ***App. A, pp. A-23 - A-25, A-27 - A-59 ***App. A, pp. A-23 - A-25, A-27 - A-59 ***App. A, pp. A-23 - A-25, A-27 - A-59 ***App. A, pp. A-23 - A-25, A-27 - A-59 ***App. A, pp. A-23 - A-25, A-27 - A-59 ***App. A, pp. A-23 - A-25, A-27 - A-59 ***App. A, pp. A-23 - A-25, A-27 - A-59 ***App. A, pp. A-27 - A-63, A-105 ***App. A, pp. A-63 - A-71, App. F, pp. F-27 - E-13, E-67 - E-21; ***App. A, pp. A-64 - A-76, A-105 ***App. A, pp. A-61 - A-76, A-				
Part Continuency Part	Alternatives	pp. EIS-23-72	pp. 33-39	App. B, pp. B-10 - B-43; App. C, pp. C-29 - C-45
App. A, pp. A-25 and A-27	Aquatic Habitat Evaluation, Methodology and Analysis			App. G, pp. G-3 - G-18
App. A. pp. A-2 - A-25 A-27 - A-59	Areas of Controversy	pp. EIS-8-10		
App. D, pp. 2-7 - 2-56 App. D, pp. 2-7 - 2-53 App. D, pp. 2-7 - 2-54	tchafalaya Basin Floodway Project, Operation			App. A, pp. A-26 and A-27
App. D., pp. D-63 - D-66; App. T., pp. T-69 - T-73 App. D., pp. D-63 - D-66; App. T., pp. T-69 - T-73 App. D., pp. D-73 - D-66; App. T., pp. T-69 - T-73 App. D., pp. D-73 - D-66; App. T., pp. T-69 - T-73 App. D., pp. D-73 - D-66 App. D., pp. D-64 - C-72 App. D., pp. D-64 - C-72 App. D., pp. D-64 - C-72 App. D., pp. D-73 - D-66 App. D., pp. D-74 - D-75 App. D., pp. D-75 - D-76 App. D., pp. D-75	Atchefalaya Basin Floodway Project, Principal Features	pp. EIS 23-29		App. A, pp. A-23 - A-25, A-27 - A-5°
### 197-90 App. 8, pp. 8-56, 8-57-40, 8-67, 8-71, 8-80, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-71, 8-80, 8-80, 8-71, 8-71, 8-	enefit Calculations			App. D, pp. D-7 - D-56
App. 0, pp. 2-77 - 7-68 App. 1, pp. 2-77 - 7-68 App. 1, pp. 2-77 - 7-68 App. 2, pp. 2-77 - 7-68 App. 3, pp. 2-78 - 2-83 App. 8, pp. 2-88 - 3-103; App. 8, pp. 2-88 App. 8, pp. 2-88 - 3-103; App. 8, pp. 2-88 App. 8, pp. 2-88 - 3-103; App. 8, pp. 2-87 App. 7, pp. 2-73 - 7-83 App. 8, pp. 2-78 - 3-11 App. 7, pp. 2-73 - 7-83 App. 8, pp. 2-78 - 3-11 App. 7, pp. 2-73 - 7-83 App. 8, pp. 2-78 - 3-11 App. 7, pp. 2-73 - 7-83 App. 8, pp. 2-78 - 3-11 App. 7, pp. 2-73 - 7-83 App. 8, pp. 2-78 - 3-11 App. 7, pp. 2-73 - 2-83 App. 8, pp. 2-78 - 3-11 App. 7, pp. 2-73 - 2-83 App. 8, pp. 2-78 - 3-11 App. 7, pp. 2-73 - 2-83 App. 8, pp. 2-78 - 3-11 App. 7, pp. 2-73 - 2-83 App. 8, pp. 2-78 - 3-11 App. 7, pp. 2-73 - 2-83 App. 8, pp. 2-73 - 2-	Menefit Cost Analysis, Recreation			App. D, pp. D-63 - D-66; App. F, pp. F-69 - F-73
App. 6, pp. 6-69 - 6-82 App. 8, pp. 8-80 - 8-103; App. 8, pp. 8-7 - 8-13, 8-67 - 8-7; App. 7, pp. 7-7 - 8-13, 8-67 - 8-7; App. 8, pp. 8-80 - 8-103; App. 8, pp. 8-7 - 8-13, 8-67 - 8-7; App. 7, pp. 7-53 - 7-8-13, 8-67 - 8-7; App. 8, pp. 8-27 - 8-31 App. 6, pp. 6-47 - 6-65 App. 6, pp. 6-47 - 6-65 App. 6, pp. 6-47 - 6-66 App. 7, pp. 7-47 - 6-66 App. 8, pp. 8-8-9 - 8-10] App. 8, pp. 8-8-9 - 8-10] App. 8, pp. 8-8-9 - 8-10] App. 8, pp. 8-27 - 8-31 App. 8, pp. 8-27 - 6-65 App. 6, pp. 6-47 - 6-66 App. 8, pp. 8-8-9 - 8-10] App. 8, pp. 8-47 - 6-66 App. 8, pp. 8-47 - 6-66 App. 8, pp. 8-49 - 8-87 App. 8, pp. 8-20 - 8-26, 8-26 - 8-60, 8-62 and 8-43 Evaluation of Preliminary Plans Evaluation of Preliminary Plans Evaluations App. 8, pp. 8-35 - 8-43 App. 8, pp. 8-36 - 8-76, A-105 App. 8, pp. 8-37 - 8-37	Senefits, Costs, and B/C Ratios		pp. 87-90	
App. 8, pp. 8-86 - 8-103; App. E, pp. E-7 - E-15, E-67 - E-71; App. 7, pp. 7-53 - 7-68 App. 8, pp. 8-75 - 8-11 App. 8, pp. 8-75 - 7-68 App. 8, pp. 8-75 - 7-68 App. 8, pp. 8-75 - 7-68 App. 8, pp. 8-75 - 8-10 App. 8, pp. 8-75 - 8-10 App. 8, pp. 8-75 - 8-11 App. 8, pp. 8-75 - 8-11 App. 8, pp. 8-86 - 8-101 App. 8, pp. 8-75 - 8-11 App. 8, pp. 8-69 - 8-101 App. 8, pp. 8-69 - 8-67 App. 8, pp. 8-69 - 8-67 App. 8, pp. 8-69 - 8-67 App. 8, pp. 8-10 - 8-26, 8-62 and 8-63 Evaluation of Preliminary Plans Evaluation of Preliminary Plans Frequence Considered in Detail pp. 815 36-46 App. 8, pp. 8-31 - 8-35 App. 8, pp. 8-34 - 8-47 App. 9, pp. 8-27 - E-11 App. 8, pp. 8-69 - 8-77 App. 8, pp. 8-69 - 8-77 App. 8, pp. 8-76 - 8-76 App. 8, pp	limatology			App. A, pp. A-77 - A-83, A-195
App. 7, pp. F-53 - F-68	Coastal Zone Management Consistency Determination			App. G, pp. G-69 - G-82
Design a Cost Estimates		pp. EIS-50-72		App. B, pp. B-89 - B-103; App. E, pp. E-7 - E-15, E-67 - E-71; App. F, pp. F-53 - F-68
Regig & Cost Estimates App. C, pp. C-47 - C-95 App. G, pp. C-47 - C-95 App. G, pp. C-47 - C-95 App. B, pp. B-69 - B-87 App. D, p. D-6 App. B, pp. B-69 - B-87 App. D, p. D-6 App. B, pp. B-69 - B-87 App. D, p. D-6 App. B, pp. B-69 - B-87	omparison of Preliminary Plans			App. B, pp. B-27 - B-31
Desired Hydrograph Preparation Development of Final Plans pp. E15-36-4R pp. E15-36-4R App. B, pp. B-69 - B-67 App. D, p. D-6 Environmental Conditions, Summery pp. E15 73-75 Environmental Effects pp. E15 103-203 App. E, pp. E-67 - E-71; App. F, pp. F-53 - F-AR; App. C, pp. C-67 - C-71; App. F, pp. F-53 - F-AR; App. E, pp. B-67 - E-71; App. F, pp. F-53 - F-AR; App. C, pp. C-83 - C-92, C-98 - C-108* App. E, pp. E1-1 - H-20 App. B, pp. B-20 - R-26, B-56 - B-60, B-62 and B-63 Existing Conditions pp. E15-73-102 pp. 15-24 App. A, pp. A-61 - A-195 Features Considered in Detail pp. E15 36-46 pp. 33-39 App. R, pp. B-31 - B-35 App. B, pp. B-31 - B-35 App. B, pp. B-31 - B-36 App. B, pp. B-31 - B-36 App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47 App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47 App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47 App. C, pp. C-27 - C-42 App. A, pp. A-66 - A-76, A-195 History of Atchafalays Rasin Area History of Study Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) Hydrologic Evaluation of Alternatives App. C, pp. C-20 - C-45	Comparison of Final Plans	pp. EIS-46-47	pp. 50-51, 56-57, 72-73, 77-84	App. B, pp. B-89 - B-101
Perchapted Final Plans pp. EIS-36-48 App. B, pp. B-69 = B-87 App. D, p. D-6 Londonic Methodology pp. EIS 73-75 Invironmental Effects pp. EIS 103-203 App. E, pp. E-67 - E-71; App. F, pp. F-53 - F-AR; App. E, pp. E-67 - E-71; App. F, pp. F-53 - F-AR; App. E, pp. E-73 - D-22; C-98 - C-108* App. E, pp. E-73 - D-22; C-98 - C-108* App. E, pp. E-73 - D-24 Existing Conditions pp. EIS-73-102 pp. 15-24 App. A, pp. A-61 - A-105 Prestures Considered in Detail pp. EIS 36-46 pp. 33-39 App. B, pp. B-35 - B-43 App. B, pp. B-35 - B-43 App. B, pp. B-31 - B-35 App. B, pp. B-34 - B-47 App. B, pp. B-34 - B-47 App. B, pp. B-47 - E-72 App. B, pp. E-72 - E-42 App. A, pp. A-66 - A-76, A-195 App. B, pp. B-4 - B-9 App. C, pp. C-3 - C-28 App. C, pp. C-20 - C-45	esign & Cost Estimates			App. C, pp. C-47 - C-95
Economic Methodology Environmental Conditions, Summary pp. EIS 73-75 Environmental Effects pp. EIS 103-203 App. E, pp. E-67 - E-71; App. F, pp. F-53 - F-68; App. G, pp. G-63 - G-27, G-98 - G-108; App. H, pp. H-11 - H-20 App. B, pp. B-20 - R-26, B-56 - B-60, B-62 and B-63 Evaluation of Preliminary Plans Evaluation of Detail pp. EIS 36-46 pp. 33-39 App. B, pp. B-35 - B-43 App. B, pp. B-35 - B-43 App. B, pp. B-35 - B-43 App. B, pp. B-31 - B-35 App. B, pp. B-31 - B-35 App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47 App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47 App. G, pp. G-111 ff. App. A, pp. A-66 - A-76, A-195 History of Atchafalaya Basin Area History of Atchafalaya River Development History of Study Nydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) Nydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) Nydrologic Evaluation of Alternatives	Desired Hydrograph Preparation			App. G, pp. C-47 - C-68
Environmental Conditions, Summery pp. EIS 73-75 pp. EIS 103-203 App. E, pp. E-67 - E-71; App. F, pp. F-53 - F-68; App. G, pp. G-83 - G-92; G-98 - G-108; App. H, pp. H-11 - H-20 App. B, pp. B-20 - R-26, B-56 - B-60, B-62 and B-63 Existing Conditions pp. EIS 36-46 pp. EIS 36-46 pp. 33-39 App. R, pp. B-35 - B-43 Percures Considered in Detail pp. EIS 29-35 App. R, pp. B-31 - R-35 App. B, pp. R-43 - R-47 App. B, pp. R-43 - R-47 App. G, pp. G-111 ff. App. G, pp. G-111 ff. App. A, pp. A-66 - A-76, A-195 History of Atchafalaya River Development History of Study Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) Hydrologic Evaluation of Alternatives App. C, pp. C-2a - C-45	Development of Final Plans	pp. EIS-36-48		App. B, pp. 8-69 - 8-87
App. E, pp. E-67 - E-71: App. F, pp. F-53 - F-AB: App. G, pp. C-83 - C-92, C-98 - G-108- App. H, pp. H-11 - H-20 App. B, pp. B-20 - R-26, B-56 - B-60, B-62 and B-63 Existing Conditions pp. EIS-73-102 pp. EIS 36-46 pp. 33-39 App. B, pp. B-35 - B-43 App. B, pp. B-36 - A-76 App. B, pp. B-37 - B-36 App. B, pp. B-37 - B-43 App. B, pp. B-47 App	Economic Methodology			App. D, p. D-6
App. G, pp. C-83 - C-92, C-99 - G-108 App. R, pp. R-11 - H-20 Evaluation of Preliminary Plans Existing Conditions pp. EIS-73-102 pp. EIS 36-46 pp. 33-39 App. R, pp. B-35 - B-43 App. R, pp. B-35 - B-43 App. R, pp. B-35 - B-43 App. R, pp. B-31 - B-35 App. R, pp. B-31 - B-35 App. B, pp. B-34 - B-47 App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47 App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47 App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47 App. Goology App. A, pp. A-66 - A-76, A-195 History of Atchafalaya Basin Area History of Atchafalaya River Development History of Study Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) Hydrologic Evaluation of Alternatives App. C, pp. C-20 - C-45	Environmental Conditions, Summary	pp. EIS 73-75		
### Existing Conditions	Environmental Effects	pp. EIS 103-203		
Peatures Considered in Detail pp. EIS 36-46 pp. 33-39 App. R, pp. B-35 - B-43 Features Eliminated From Further Study pp. EIS 29-35 App. R, pp. B-31 - B-35 Formulation of Preliminary Plans App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47 404(b)(1) Evaluations pp. EIS 6-7 App. G, pp. G-111 ff. Geology History of Atchafalays Basin Area History of Atchafalays River Development History of Study Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) Hydrologic Evaluation of Alternatives App. C, pp. C-3 - C-28 App. C, pp. C-29 - C-45	Evaluation of Preliminary Plans			App. B, pp. B-20 - R-26, B-56 - B-60, B-62 and B-63
Peatures Eliminated From Further Study pp. EIS 29-35 App. B, pp. B-31 - B-35 App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47 App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47 App. G, pp. G-111 ff. Geology History of Atchafalaya Basin Area History of Atchafalaya River Development History of Study Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) Hydrologic Evaluation of Alternatives App. C, pp. C-29 - C-45	Existing Conditions	pp. EIS-73-102	pp. 15-24	App. A, pp. A-61 - A-195
Formulation of Preliminary Plans 404(b)(1) Evaluations 4pp. 8, pp. 8-43 - 8-47 4pp. 6, pp. 6-111 ff. Geology App. A, pp. A-66 - A-76, A-195 History of Atchafalaya Basin Area History of Atchafalaya River Development History of Study Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) Hydrologic Evaluation of Alternatives App. C, pp. C-29 - C-45	Features Considered in Detail	pp. EIS 36-46	pp. 33-39	App. B, pp. B-35 - B-43
404(b)(1) Evaluations pp. EIS 6-7 App. G, pp. G-111 ff. Geology App. A, pp. A-66 - A-76, A-195 History of Atchafalaya Basin Area History of Atchafalaya River Development App. A, pp. A-13 - A-17 History of Study App. B, pp. B-4 - B-9 Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) Hydrologic Evaluation of Alternatives App. C, pp. C-29 - C-45	Features Eliminated From Further Study	pp. EIS 29-35		App. R, pp. B-31 - B-35
App. A, pp. A-66 - A-76, A-195 History of Atchafalaya Basin Area App. E, pp. E-27 - E-42 App. A, pp. A-13 - A-17 App. B, pp. B-4 - B-9 Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) Hydrologic Evaluation of Alternatives	Formulation of Preliminary Plans			App. B, pp. B-43 - B-47
History of Atchafalaya Basin Area App. E, pp. E-27 - E-42 App. A, pp. A-13 - A-17 History of Study App. B, pp. B-4 - B-9 Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) App. C, pp. C-3 - C-28 App. C, pp. C-29 - C-45	404(b)(1) Evaluations	pp. EIS 6-7		App. G, pp. G-111 ff.
History of Atchafalaya River Development App. A, pp. A-13 - A-17 History of Study App. B, pp. B-4 - B-9 App. C, pp. C-3 - C-28 Hydrologic Evaluation of Alternatives App. C, pp. C-29 - C-45	Geology			App. A, pp. A-66 - A-76, A-195
App. B, pp. B-4 - B-9 Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) App. C, pp. C-3 - C-28 App. C, pp. C-29 - C-45	History of Atchafalaya Basin Area			App. E, pp. E-27 - E-42
Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.) App. C, pp. C-3 - C-28 App. C, pp. C-29 - C-45	History of Atchefalaya River Development			App. A, pp. A-13 - A-17
App. C, pp. C-29 - C-45	Ristory of Study			App. B, pp. B-4 - B-9
	Hydrologic Data (flowlines, models, etc.)			App. C, pp. C-3 - C-28
	Hydrologic Evaluation of Alternatives			App. C, pp. C-29 - C-45
	S 35 2A			

(ATCHAFALAYA BASIN FLOODWAY SYSTEM, LOUISIANA)

(Continued)

SUBJECTS	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT	MAIN REPORT (References Incorporated)	REPORT APPENDIXES (References Incorporated)
Implementation Responsibility	pp. EIS 48-49	pp. 52-54, 60, 73-76	App. B, pp. B-78 - B-80, B-82, B-85 - B-87
and Use Projections			App. D, pp. D-67 - D-71; App. G, pp. G-43 - G-46
List of Preparers	pp. EIS 205-208		ST N ST N THE OF SHIPPING A PROPERTY OF STREET
sjor Conclusions and Findings	pp. EIS 3-8		App. F, pp. F-22 - F-25; App. H., p. H-19
fitigation	pp. EIS 46-48	pp. 51, 57-60, 73	App. B, pp. B-77, B-81 and B-82, B-85; App. C, pp. C-37 - C-42
keed for and Objectives of Action	pp. EIS 19-21		App. F, pp. F-3, F-27, F-75
lan Description	p. EIS-47	pp. 43-50, 54-56, 60-72	App. B, pp. B-49 - B-56, B-58 and B-39, B-61 and B-62, B-75 and B-76; App. H, pp. H-2 - H-11
lan Formulation		pp. 33-41	The state of the s
lanning Constraints			App. A, p. A-244
lanning Objectives and Their Accomplishment	pp. EIS 20-21	p. 31	App. A, p. A-245; App. F, p. F-27
lans of Others		pp. 39-40	app. a, y. a-245; app. r, p. r-21
opulation Characteristics		** 2000 (MO)	1-1-1-111
rior Studies and Reports			App. A, pp. A-147 - A-152, A-217 - A-230; App. D, pp. D-73 - D-75
roblem Identification		pp. 15-31	App. A, pp. A-5 - A-8
roblems, Needs, and Opportunities		pp. 29-30	
ublic Concerns	pp. EIS 19-20	77	App. A, pp. A-231 - A-244
ublic Involvement	pp. EIS 209-227	pp. 9-11	200 - 100 -
ublic Involvement Program	pp. EIS 209-210	pp. 7-11	App. B, pp. B-4 - B-7, B-26 and B-27
ablic Views and Responses	pp. EIS 217-227		0.12.136
tionale for Plans	pp. EIS 4-6	70-05	
commendations		pp. 78-85	App. B, pp. B-63 - B-67, B-69 - B-74
creation Demand and Need Analysis		pp. 91-94	
creation Development Plan			App. F, pp. F-5 - F-25
creation Development Plan, Incremental Analysis			App. F, pp. F-27 - F-47
creation Resource Management			App. B. pp. B-89 - B-103; App. D, pp. D-63 - D-66
creation Visitation Calculations			App. F, pp. F-75 - F-78
lationship to Environmental Requirements	PTC 11-1C		App. F, pp. F-49 - F-52
quired Coordination	pp. EIS 11-15		
gnificant Resources and Section 122 Items	p. EIS 210		
Air Quality	pp. EIS-75-102, EIS-111-203	**	
Agricultural Land & Development	pp. EIS-98, EIS-189-190		
- Perezypaent	pp. EIS-77, EIS-122-125		App. A, p. A-153, A-220 - A-223;
Archeological Resources	pp. EIS-97, EIS-185-187		App. D, pp. D-7 - D-13, D-58, D-67 - D-71 App. A, pp. A-139 - A-144, A-215 and A-216; App. E, pp. E-17 -

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

SUBJECTS	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT	MAIN REPORT (References Incorporated)	REPORT APPENDIXES (References Incorporated)
Significant Resources and Section 122 Items (Continued)			
Audubon Society Blue List Species	pp. EIS-89-90, EIS-171-172		App. G, p. G-94
Backwater Lakes	pp. EIS-81, EIS-138-139		App. A, pp. A-125 - A-127, A-207
Bays and Open Gulf	pp. EIS-83, EIS-143-144		App. A, pp. A-131 and A-132, A-134 and A-135, A-137 and A-138, A-209
Brackish and Saline Marsh Bayous, Canals, and Borrow Pits	pp. EIS-82, EIS-141		App. A, pp. A-133 and A-134, A-136 and A-137
Brackish Marsh	pp. EIS-78, EIS-128-129		App. A, pp. A-98 - A-100
Business and Industrial Activity and Regional Growth	pp. EIS-101, EIS-200-201		App. A, pp. A-153 - A-195, A-220 - A-229
Community Cohesion	pp. EIS-100, EIS-196-197		App. E, pp. E-4, E-7 and E-A
Community Growth	pp. EIS-100, EIS-197-198		App. A, pp. A-153 - A-157, A-223; App. E, p. E-10
Cropland Lakes	pp. EIS-81, EIS-140		App. A, pp. A-128 and A-129, A-207
Culture of the Basin	pp. EIS-95-98, EIS-182-183		App. A, pp. A-144, A-216 and A-217. App. E, pp. E-36 - E-38, E-43 - E-59, E-66, E-69 - E-71
Cypress-Tupelo Swamps	pp. EIS-76, EIS-117-122		App. A, pp. $A^{-9}2 - A^{-9}5$, $A^{-1}27$ and $A^{-1}28$, $A^{-2}04$; App. D, pp. D-13 - D-22
Delta	pp. EIS-79, EIS-131-132		App. A, pp. A-104, A-205 and A-206
Displacement of Farms	pp. EIS-102, EIS-202-203		App. E., pp. E-5, E-14 and E-15
Displacement of People	pp. EIS-100, EIS-195-196		App. E, pp. E-5, E-14
Early Successional Bottomland Hardwood Forest	pp. EIS-75, EIS-111-114		App. A, pp. A-84 - A-89, A-203; App. D, pp. D-7, D-13 - D-22, D-67 - D-71
Employment and Labor Force	pp. EIS-101-102, EIS-201-202		App. A, pp. A-157, A-223; App. E, pp. E-4, E-9 and E-10
Endangered and Threatened Species	pp. EIS-91, EIS-173-174		App. H, pp. H-1 - H-23
Esthetic Values	pp. EIS-98-99, EIS-190-191		
Fisheries	pp. EIS-86-88, EIS-152-160		App. A, pp. A-189 - A-195, A-212 - A-215, A-228 and A-229; App. D, pp. D-39 - D-46, D-58, D-75 - D-78
Flood-Carrying Capacity	pp. EIS-83, EIS-145		
Fresh Bayous, Canals, and Borrow Pits	pp. EIS-80, EIS-134-136		App. A, pp. A-121 and A-122, A-207 - A-209
Fresh Marsh	pp. EIS-77-78, EIS-126-128		App. A, pp. A-96 - A-98, A-205 and A-206
Headwater Lakes	pp. EIS-80-81, EIS-136-138		App. A, pp. A-123 - A-125, A-206 and A-207
Late Successional Bottomland Hardwood Forest	pp. EIS-76, EIS-114-117		App. A, pp. A-89 - A-92, A-203: App. D, pp. D-7, D-13 - D-22 D-67 - D-71
Local Covernment Finance, Tax Revenues, and Property Values	pp. EIS-101, EIS-198-199		App. E, pp. E-4, E-10 and E-11
Marsh Ponds and Lakes	pp. EIS-82-83, EIS-142-143		App. A, pp. A-129 - A-131, A-132 and A-133, A-135 and A-136, A-209
National Register Properties	pp. EIS-96-97, EIS-184-185		App. A, pp. A-144 and A-145, A-217; App. E, pp. E-61 and E-62, E-65, E-67, E-73
National Register of Natural Landmarks	pp. EIS-97-98, EIS-187-188		
National Trust Properties	pp. EIS-96, EIS-183		App. A, pp. A-145, A-217; App. E pp. E-63, E-65, E-67

(ATCHAPALAYA BASIN PLOODWAY SYSTEM, LOUISIANA)

(Continued)

SUBJECTS	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT	HAIN REPORT (References Incorporated)	REPORT APPENDIXES (References Incorporated)
Natural and Scenic Streams	pp. EIS-85-86, EIS-149-150		
Navigable Waterways	pp. EIS-86, EIS-150-152		
Noise	pp. EIS-100, EIS-194-195		App. E, p. E-4, pp. E-8 - E-9
Oil, Gas, and Minerals	pp. EIS-93-95, EIS-180		App. A, pp. A-161 - A-165, A-226
Open Land			App. A, p. A-103
Open Space	pp. EIS-98, EIS-188-189		
Property Ownership	pp. EIS-99, EIS-193		
Public Facilities and Services	pp. EIS-101, EIS-199-200		W. Committee of the com
Recreational Resources	pp. EIS-91-92, EIS-174-177		App. A, pp. A-171 - A-189, A-226 and A-227; App. D, pp. D-22 - D-38, D-63 - D-66, D-73 - D-75, D-58; App. F, pp. F-1 - F-78
River, Major Distributary, and Main Stem Lakes	pp. EIS-79-80, EIS-133-134		App. A, pp. A-117 - A-121, A-206
Rookeries	pp. EIS-89, EIS-170-171		App. F. p. F-28
Saline Marsh	pp. EIS-78-79, EIS-130-131		App. A, pp. A-101 and - A-102, A-205 and A-206
Timber	pp. EIS-93, EIS-178-180		App. A, pp. A-165 - A-170, A-226; App. D, pp. D-13 - D-22, D-58
Undeveloped Land	pp. EIS-99, EIS-192		
Vectors	pp. EIS-102, EIS-203		
Water Quality	pp. EIS-88-89, EIS-160-169	2	App. G, pp. G-111 ff.
Wildlife	pp. EIS-88-89, EIS-160-169		App. A, pp. A-189 - A-195, A-209 - A-212, A-228 and A-229; App. D, pp. D-46 - D-56, D-58, D-75 - D-78; App. H, pp. H-1 - H-23
Wildlife Refuges and Management Areas	pp. EIS-92-93, EIS-177-178		App. D, p. D-22
Scope of Study		pp. 4-7	
Social Resources			App. E, pp. E-3 - E-5
Statement Recipients	pp. EIS-210-217		
Studies of Others		p. 11	App. A, pp. A-9 - A-12; App. D, pp. D-73 - D-78
Study Authority	p. EIS-19	p. 7	App. A, pp. A-3 - A-4
Summary	pp. EIS-3-15		
Study Perticipents		pp. 7-9	
Terrestrial Habitat Evaluation			App. G, pp. G-19 - G-30
Terrestrial Habitat Analysis			App. G, pp. G-31 - G-36
Unresolved Issues	pp. EIS-10-11		App. E, pp. E-118 - E-123
Vegetative Trends			App. A, pp. A-105 - A-108
Without-Project Conditions (No Action)	pp. EIS-35-36	pp. 26-29	App. A, pp. A-195 - A-230; App. P, p. F-66; App. G, pp. G-83 - G-

10. LITERATURE CITED ...

- Adams, R.D., and R. H. Baumann. 1980. Emergence of the Atchafalaya Bay delta. Sea Grant Publ. No. LSU-T-80-20. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, La. 26 pp.
- Barrett, B. B. and M. C. Gillespie. 1973. Primary factors which influence commercial shrimp production in coastal Louisiana. Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries Commission. Technical Bulletin No. 9. New Orleans, La.
- Baumann, R. H. and R. D. Adams. 1981. The creation and restoration of wetlands by natural processes in the lower Atchafalaya River system: Possible conflicts with navigation and flood control objectives. Presented at the Eighth Annual Conference on Wetlands Restoration and Creation, Tampa, Fl.
- Bell, E. W. 1981a. Recreational benefits for the Atchafalaya River basin. Report on contract 14-16-009-80-009 with the US Fish and Wildlife Service. Department of Economics. Florida State University, Tallahassee, Fl. 227 pp.
- Bell, F. W. 1981b. Commercial fishing and trapping: An economic analysis of the Atchafalaya River basin. Report on Contract 14-16-009-80-009 with the US Fish and Wildlife Service. Department of Economics. Florida State University, Tallahassee, Fl. 294 pp.
- Blair, W. F. 1939. Some observed effects of stream-valley flooding on mammalian populations in eastern Oklahoma. J. Mammal. 25:304-306.
- Brinson, M. M. 1976. Organic matter losses from four watersheds in the humid tropics. Limnology and Oceanography 21:572-582.
- Broadfoot, W. M. and H. L. Williston. 1973. Flooding effects on Southern forests. Jour. Forestry 71 (9):584-587.
- Bryan, C. F., F. M. Truesdale, D. S. Sabins, and C. R. Demas. 1974. A limnological survey of the Atchafalaya basin. Louisiana Cooperative Fishery Unit. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, La. 208 p.
- Bryan, C. F., F. M. Truesdale, and D. S. Sabins. 1975. A limnological survey of the Atchafalaya Basin. Louisiana Cooperative Fishery Research Unit, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, La. 203 pp.

- Bryan, C. F., D. S. Demont, D. S. Sabins and J. P. Newman, Jr. 1976. A limnological survey of the Atchafalaya Basin. Louisiana Cooperative Fishery Research Unit, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, La. 286 pp.
- Comeaux, M. L. 1972. Atchafalaya swamp life. Settlement and folk occupations. pp. 1-108 in B. F. Perkins ed. Geoscience and Man. Vol. II. School of Geoscience. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, La.
- Conner, W. H., and J. W. Day, Jr. 1976. Productivity and compositions of a baldcypress-water tupelo site and a bottomland hardwood site in a Louisiana swamp. Am. J. Botany 63:1354-1364.
- Day, J. W., Jr., W. G. Smith, P. R. Wagner, and W. C. Stawe. 1973. Community structure and carbon budget of a salt marsh and shallow bay estuarine system in Louisiana. Center for Wetland Resources, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. Pub. No. LSU-56-72-04.
- Gibson, Jon L., J. P. Lenzer, R..B. Grambling, and C. B. Grambling. 1980. Archeology and ethnology on the edges of the Atchafalaya basin, South Central Louisiana: A cultural resources Survey of the Atchafalaya protection levees. Draft Report, unpublished.
- Gosselink, J. G., C. L. Cordes and J. W. Parsons. 1979. An ecological characterization study of the chemiere plain coastal ecosystem of Louisiana and Texas. Vol I. Prepared for the Coastal Ecosystems team, US Fish and Wildlife Service, US Department of the Interior. 302 pp.
- Harmes, W. R. 1973. Some effects of soil type and water regime on growth of tupelo seedlings. Ecology 54 (1):188-193.
- Hawes, S. R. and H. M. Perry. 1978. Effects of 1973 floodwaters on plankton populations in Louisiana and Mississippi. Gulf Research Reports 6:109-124.
- Hosner, J. F. 1962. The Southern bottomland hardwood region in J. W. Barrett ed. Regional silviculture of the United States. The Ronald Press Co. New York.
- Hook, D. D., O. G. Langdon, J. Stubbs, and C. L. Brown. 1970. Effect of water regimes on the survival, growth, and morphology of tupelo seedlings. Forest Sci. 16: 304-311.
- Hook, D. D., O. G. Langdon, and W. A. Hamilton. 1973. The swamp and its water nymph. American Forests 79 (5): 40-42.

- Juneau, C. L., Jr. and J. F. Pollard. 1981. A survey of the recreational shrimp and finfish harvests of the Vermilion Bay area and their impacts on commercial fisheries resources. La. Department of Wildlife and Fisheries. Tech. Bull. 38.
- Kennedy, R. S. 1977. Ecological analysis and population estimates of the birds of the Atchafalaya River Basin in Louisiana. Ph.D. Dissertation. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. 201 pp.
- LeBlanc, D. J. 1981. A planning and report on water management and land use controls. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Lafayette, La. 77 pp.
- Lindall, W. N., Jr., J. R. Hall, J. E. Sykes, and E. L. Arnold, Jr. 1972. Louisiana coastal zone: analyses of resources and resources development needs in connection with estuarine ecology. Sections 10 and 13--fishery resources and their needs. Prepared by National Marine Fisheries Service Biological Laboratory, St. Petersburg Beach, Fl., for Department of the Army, New Orleans District, Corps of Engineers, Contract No. 14-17-002-430. 323 pp.
- Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries Commission. 1976. Louisiana's natural and scenic stream system. Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries Commission, New Orleans. 22 pp.
- McCarley, H. 1959. The effect of flooding on a marked population of Peromycus. J. Mammal. 49:57-63.
- McQuilkin, R. A. and R. A. Musbach. 1977. Pin oak acorn production on green tree reservoirs in Southeastern Missouri. J. Wildlife Management. 41 (2):218-225.
- Miller, R. H. Personal communication with the Economic and Social Analysis Branch of Planning Division, of US Army Corps of Engineers of New Orleans District. (1980).
- Mitzner, L. 1981. Influence of floodwater storage on abundance of juvenile crappie and subsequent harvest at Lake Rathburn, Iowa. North America Journal of Fisheries Management 1:46-50.
- Noble, R. E. and P. K. Murphy. 1975. Short-term effects on prolonged backwater flooding on understory vegetation. Castanea 40:228-238.
- Odum, H. T. and R. F. Watson. 1962. Further studies on respiration and metabolism of Texas bays, 1958-1960. Pub. Inst. Mar. Sci. Univ. Tx. 8:23-55.

- Odum, H. T., R. P. C. duRut, R. J. Beyers, and C. Allbaugh. 1963.
 Diurnal metabolism, total phosphorus, Ohle anomaly, and
 zooplankton diversity of abnormal marine ecosystems of Texas.
 Pub. Inst. Mar. Sci. Univ. Tx. 9:404-453.
- Oliver, J. S. and P. N. Slattery. 1976. Effect of dredging and disposal on some benthos at Monterey Bay, Calif. Tech. Paper No. 76-15. Prepared for US Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center.
- Portnoy, J. W. 1977. Nesting colonies of seabirds and wading birds coastal Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Services Program. FWS/OBS 77/07. 126 pp.
- Rudolph, R. R., and G. G. Hunter. 1964. Green trees and green heads. 611-618 pp in Linduska, J. P. ed. Waterfowl Tommorrow. US Fish and Wildlife Service. 770 pp.
- Sabins, D. S. 1977. Unpublished. Summary of trammel net, seine, and shocking data for Atchafalaya basin project.
- Slotta, L. S. and K. J. Williamson. 1974. Estuarine impacts related to dredge spoiling. In: Proc. of the south dredging seminar, Texas A&M Univ., Jan 25, 1974. Center for dredging stud. Report No. eds 176:20-37.
- Soileau, L. D., D. C. Smith, R. Hunter, C. E. Knight, D. M. Soileau, W. F. Shell, Jr., and D. W. Hayne. 1975. Atchafalaya basin usage study. US Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans, La.
- Turner, R. E. 1979. Louisiana's coastal fisheries and changing environmental conditions. Pages 363-370 in J. W. Day, Jr., D. R. Culloy, Jr., R. E. Turner, and A. J. Mumphrey, Jr., eds. Proceedings of the third coastal marsh and estuary management symposium, Louisiana State University, Division of Continuing Education, Baton Rouge, La.
- US Department of Agriculture. 1978. Final Environmental Impact Statement, Lake Verret Watershed.
- US Army Corps of Engineers. 1973. Post flood report. Fish and wildlife supplement. Prepared by Gulf South Research Institute, Baton Rouge, La. 90 pp.
- US Army Corps of Engineers. 1974. Flood of 1973. Post flood report. New Orleans District. Vol. I, 161 pp. Vol. II 89 pp.
- US Department of Agriculture. 1978. Final Environmental Impact Statement, Lake Verret Watershed.

- US Department of Interior. 1979. National Register of Historic Places. Annual listing of historic properties. Federal Register 44(26):7415-7649.
- US Department of Commerce. 1980. Marine recreational fishery statistics survey, Atlantic and Gulf coasts, 1979. Current Fishery Statistics number 8003, National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, DC.
- US Fish and Wildlife Service. Personal Communication. Letter of 11 February 1980.
- US Fish and Wildlife Service. 1981. Draft planning and report for flow distribution at outlets, backwater flooding reduction, and delta development.
- US National Marine Fisheries Service. Personal communication. Letter of 16 March 1981.
- Vioica, P. 1927. Flood control in the Mississippi Valley and its relation to Louisiana fisheries. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 57:51-52.
- Water Resources Council. 1979. Procedures for evaluation of National Economic Development (NED) benefits and costs in water resources planning (Level C). Federal Register. 44(242):72892-72976.
- Water Resources Council. 1980. Principles and standards for water and related land resources planning Level C. Federal Register 45(190):64366-64400.
- Watson, M. B. Personal Communication. Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries. Letter of 5 May 1980.
- Wicker, K. M., J. B. Johnston, M. W. Young, and R. M. Rogers. 1980. The Mississippi Deltaic Plain Region habitat mapping study. 464 maps. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services. FWS/OBS-79/07.
- Yeager, L. F. and H. G. Anderson. 1944. Some effects of flooding and waterfowl concentration on mammals of a refuge area in central Illinois. American Midl. Nat. 31:159-178.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- 1. The following features of the Atchafalaya Basin, Louisiana, project are authorized and have been approved by the Chief of Engineers and will continue to be implemented by the New Orleans District Engineer.
- a. Continued operation of the Old River control complex and the new auxiliary structure to maintain an average annual latitude flow division at Old River, Louisiana, of 70 percent Mississippi River/30 percent Atchafalaya River;
- b. Modification of existing features, where required, to pass the project flood, including raising to grade the East and West Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levees and the levees west of Berwick; construction of service roads on levee crowns; modifying Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf, and Berwick locks; modifying the Charenton and East Calumet floodgates; modifying the Wax Lake East and Wax Lake West drainage structures; modifying culverts in the East and West Bayou Sale levees; and modifying the Upper Pointe Coupee, Centerville, Ellerslie, Franklin and Franklin Enlargement, Gordy, Maryland, North Bend, Wax Lake East, Wax Lake West, Bayou Yokely and Bayou Yokely Enlargement, Morgan City, and Tiger Island pumping plants; and such other miscellaneous modifications as deemed appropriate; and
- c. Continued construction of bank stabilization measures, as required, along the Atchafalaya River main channel above river mile 55.0.
- 2. It is recommended that the Chief of Engineers approve implementation of the following features of the Atchafalaya Basin project under existing authorization.
- a. Enlargement of the main channel by construction of training works along the Atchafalaya River to a height sufficient to confine average annual peak flows, from river mile 116.0 to mile 90.0, and maintenance of existing channel banks from river mile 90.0 to mile 53.0 on the east side and mile 55.0 on the west side;
- b. Realinement of the four principal distributaries of the Atchafalaya River main channel: the Old Atchafalaya River, the east freshwater distribution channel, the west access channel, and the east access channel to provide the optimum channel entrance angles for sediment control;
- c. Construction of a rock weir and connecting levees above the head of Grand Lake to control the present distribution of low to

normal floodway outlet flows to approximately 30 percent through the Wax Lake Outlet and 70 percent through the Lower Atchafalaya River. For flows exceeding a 10-year frequency event, the low-level levees above Wax Lake Outlet would be overtopped. Operation of the outlet system will be monitored, and provided that the area's ecosystem responds favorably, then flow into Wax Lake Outlet may be further restricted by modification of the rock weir to limit low to normal flows entering the outlet to approach 20 percent;

- d. Enlargement of Wax Lake Outlet overbank by setting back the existing west Wax Lake Outlet levee an average of about 3 miles and degrading the old levee to natural ground level and construction of a new West Calumet floodgate;
- e. Enlargement of the outlet channels by construction of training works below Morgan City on both the Wax Lake Outlet and Lower Atchafalaya River and closure of Bayou Shaffer. Training works will simulate the formation of natural levees along about 15 miles of existing channel length by placing dredged material to a height sufficient to confine average annual peak flows, in an irregular series of low mounds about 1 vertical on 40 horizontal, with gaps in between;
- f. Construction of further extensions of the East Atchafalaya Basin Protection Levee beyond the Avoca Island Cutoff channel and/or other structural and nonstructural measures, after completion of further studies of the engineering and biologic parameters affecting the complex, dynamic and delicate ecosystem of the Atchafalaya Bay-Terrebonne Marsh-backwater complex; and
- g. Construction of freshwater distribution structures for the Henderson Lake and Alabama Bayou areas in the lower floodway. The Courtableau structure site will be relocated to a site in the vicinity of Bayou Graw near river mile 45.0 on the west Atchafalaya River levee, and the Sherburne structure will be located in the east river levee at approximate river mile 43.0.
- 3. It is recommended that the Atchafalaya Basin Feature of the Mississippi River and Tributaries Project, authorized by the Flood Control Act, approved 15 May 1928, as amended, be further modified and expanded to provide improvements as follows, with such modifications, substitutions, additions, or deletions as in the descretion of the Chief of Engineers may be advisable in the interest of flood control and environmental improvements.
- a. Acquisition of additional real estate interests, excluding minerals, in the Lower Atchafalaya Basin Floodway for:

- (1) Flood Control Purposes Flowage easements on approximately 59,000 acres and developmental control easements on approximately 367,000 acres, excluding developed ridges.
- (2) Environmental Protection Purposes In addition to developmental control rights, environmental protection rights will be included in a comprehensive multipurpose easement on the same 367,000 acres, excluding developed ridges.
- (3) Recreation Development Purposes Fee simple title, excluding minerals, on 1,500 acres.
- (4) Public Access Participation with the State of Louisiana in the fee title purchase, excluding minerals, of approximately 50,000 acres of lands identified by the State as being available from "willing sellers." Federal cost participation will be limited to \$32,000,000.00 (The State will provide additional public access within the lower floodway on 150,000 acres of existing State-owned lands and more than 30,000 acres of lands donated to the State by the Dow Chemical Company.);
- b. Construction of recreation facilities to provide three destination-type campgrounds, seven primitive campgrounds, boat-launching ramps, and other facilities complementary to outdoor recreational activities;
- c. Initial construction of two "pilot" Management Units, with implementation of future units to be dependent on operational success of the pilot units; and
- d. Construction of miscellaneous canal closures and water circulation improvements in the lower floodway.
- 4. The recommendations for those features requiring authorization are made with the provision that, prior to implementation, the State of Louisiana will agree to comply with the following requirements:
- a. Provide, without cost to the United States, all equivalent real estate interests necessary for the project purposes of flood control and environmental protection on lands owned by the State; and, at a cost to the United States not to exceed \$32,000,000.00, all equivalent real estate interests necessary for the project purposes of flood control and environmental protection on lands to be acquired by the State for the project with Federal participation; and
- b. Maintain and operate the nonflood control features of the project, or integral parts thereof, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army.

5. Governor David C. Treen, by letter dated 5 November 1980, recommended that management of nonflood control elements of the final Atchafalaya Basin Plan be through State of Louisiana agencies.

Thomas A. Sands

Brigadier General, USA

Reporting Officer

#The second of the second of t

no de appeter de les estados en estados estados baras en la productiva de la productiva del la productiva della productiva de

